

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL.

VOL. 8.

AUGUST, 1883.

No. 8.

C: A. CUTTER, *General Editor.*
F: LEYPOLDT, *Managing Editor.*

Communications for the JOURNAL, exchanges, and editors' copies, should be addressed C: A. CUTTER, Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass.

European matter may be sent to the care of H: R. TEDDER, Athenaeum Club, Pall Mall, S. W., London.

Remittances and orders for subscriptions and advertisements should be addressed to THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, 31 & 32 Park Row (P. O. Box 943), New York. Remittances should be made by draft on New York, P. O. order, or registered letter.

The Editors are not responsible for the views expressed in contributed articles or communications, nor for the style of spelling, capitalization, etc., in articles whose authors request adherence to their own style.

Subscribers are entitled to advertise books wanted, or duplicates for sale or exchange, at the nominal rate of 5 cents per line (regular rate 15 cents); also to advertise for situations or assistance to the extent of 5 lines free of charge.

SOME melancholy news comes from California. The Odd Fellows' Library Association of San Francisco, which has nearly 40,000 volumes, has been obliged to close from want of funds. Almost its whole revenue was derived from the various lodges, which paid \$2 per annum per member. The lodges met with reverses; the number of members requiring pecuniary assistance became greater; lodge after lodge ceased to contribute till only 11 out of 23 were left; and at last the trustees, determined not to run into debt, voted to close the doors till better times. The librarian hopefully says, "The library is not dead, but sleepeth." It may be so. Possibly the brethren will feel so keenly the deprivation of the privileges to which they have been accustomed that they will demand and be willing to pay for a reopening. But this is much less likely to happen than it would have been before the Public Library was established. The brethren and their families will get into the habit of going there; they will feel the need of a

library of their own less and less. Every month that the Odd Fellows' Library is closed, instead of increasing their regret and their longing for it, will make them more indifferent and unwilling to bear any burden for its sake. A proprietary library always has a hard struggle to maintain itself by the side of a free public library; it would find it doubly hard to re-establish itself in popular favor, having once gone out of mind.

THE reverse of the cloud is the news from Providence that Mr. H: L. Kendall, among many other charitable bequests, has made the Public Library his residuary legatee, and that the gift will amount to over \$175,000. No library deserves such a windfall more.

Americans are proverbially generous for public objects; but we have no doubt that the admirable manner in which Mr. Foster has managed his library, and the industry and skill with which he has used his small resources have much to do with this gift, which has so greatly enlarged them. "To him who hath shall be given."

THE Chilians have carried off from Lima "the National Library, the best in South America, containing more than 300,000 volumes, and that of the University of St. Mark, and the bookcases have been broken up for packing-cases." So writes the Peruvian Rear-Admiral Garcia to the *London Times* (Apr. 30). According to Messrs. Tedder and Thomas the National Library contains only 35,000 volumes, and they do not mention the University Library at all. Here is a conflict of authorities not unusual in regard to libraries, though the discrepancy is greater than common. We should prefer to trust the secretaries of the English Library Association. These South American patriots have such excitable imaginations. Besides Fuentes, in his "Lima" (Paris, 1866), speaks of the National Library as filling two rooms, with a third for a reading-room.

It is not likely that it has grown at the rate of twelve or fifteen thousand a year since then. Probably Admiral Garcia's observation is as reliable as that of the persons whom one may hear complaining that the book they want is *never* in, that the catalogue is *always* wrong, that they have to wait thirty minutes whenever they ask for a book. The general want of exactness in men's estimates of numbers and time must always be borne in mind in interpreting assertions about libraries that are not based on actual record.

SUBJECT-INDEX CATALOGUES.

A SUBJECT-INDEX needs to be reprinted and supplemented every little while, not only for the purpose of including in it references to new books and papers on topics which had already been embraced in previous catalogues, but also so as to include all the new and fresh subjects needing to be referred to, created by the progress of philosophy, science, and art. An illustration of this I find in the new supplement to Worcester's Dictionary. On the fourth page of the late prospectus, we read, "Specimen words selected from the supplement," and then there follows a list of twenty-six words, with their definitions, which are not to be found in previous editions of the work. The thirteen words which I here quote from it are either new words or old words with new meanings, viz.: agnosticism, altruism, bi-metallic, biology, Campbellite, crédit-mobilier, Darwinism, heredity, metric, nihilist, phonograph, positivism, telephone. The remaining thirteen of the twenty-six words are old words recently assigned a place in the dictionary.

The subject-index volume of the New York State Library for the year 1872, compared with the supplement for the year 1882, ten years later, illustrates the existence of the same development of new topics for indexes as of new words for dictionaries. In 1872, when this subject-index catalogue to the titles of the books in the library was published, not one of these thirteen words was made use of for a topical heading, not even by a cross-reference. But when I look into the supplement subject-index of 1882, of the additions to the library during ten years, I find that every one of these thirteen words has been chosen by me as headings for subjects, with from five to ten books referred to under each subject, or else a reference has been made from one of them to another word, which includes under it books of the same class of subjects.* Thus from Biology the reader is referred to Life, under which word references are made to thirty-five titles. These thirteen words are specimens only of what must necessarily characterize this latest catalogue of this library, and ought to characterize all new catalogues of subjects or topics. And besides, with the evolution of new ideas, and new applications of discover-

ies, the use of some of the old words for subject-headings has a tendency to diminish, if not to disappear, and to appear only under some more comprehensive term, or to be included under the new heading. Subject-indexes need continually to be made over anew like dictionaries of words. While the latter define new words, the former point out in what books the new topics in science, art, and literature are discussed. Incompleteness is fated to be a concomitant of every fresh attempt at the most comprehensive subject-indexing, so long as the age is progressive.

H. A. HOMES.

ALBANY, N. Y.

EXCHANGE OF NEWSPAPER ODDS AND ENDS.

IN almost every household may be found, among its rubbish or its curiosities, one or more copies of old newspapers. In every library having newspaper files some of these are deficient, some even fragmentary. There is no established channel for bringing the supply and the need together, but the *Library Journal* may serve to some extent to connect the public with the libraries, and perfectly well to make known the wants of the latter among each other.

I propose to open the ball by offering to send gratuitously to any library, the following single numbers of *Niles' register*. First come, first served; and no response from me will mean "forestalled."

MARYLAND, Baltimore, *Niles' register*. Volume 40: index, Nos. 1038, 1040.—Vol. 41: 1047, 1060.—Vol. 42: 1069, 1072.—Vol. 49: 1250, 1251, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1259, 1261, 1262.

On the other hand, I should be glad to get for our local library, of the same journal, the following missing numbers:

Vol. 41: 1041, 1048, 1049, 1051.—Vol. 42: 1071 (supplement), 1074, 1075, addendum to vol. (pp. 40-48).—Vol. 43: 1110, addendum to vol.—Vol. 44: 1124, 1130, index.—Vol. 45: 1145, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1166.—Vol. 46: 1174, 1175, 1187, 1189, 1192, 1194.—Vol. 47: 1201, 1207, 1209, 1220, (supplement).—Vol. 48: 1230, 1231, 1232, 1234, 1239, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247, 1248, 1249.

W. P. GARRISON.

ORANGE, N. J., July 16, 1883.

CO-OPERATION IN ITALY.

From the Nation.

M. NARDUCCI has long urged the expediency and practicability of a general catalogue for all Italian libraries. Acting on the principle that he who wishes a thing done should do it himself, he sent a circular to the 408 public libraries of the kingdom asking for a copy of their author-catalogue for the syllable AB. Half of them paid no attention to his request, but what the other half sent was enough to make a very interesting catalogue, and to prove his point. The contributing libraries are numbered, and at the end of each article of the catalogue one finds

* [The catalog of another library published in 1872 contained only 6 of the 13 words, whereas its supplement in 1883 contains 11.—Ed.]

the numbers of all possessing that particular work. Moreover, each title has a serial number by which references are made from four indexes, (1) an index of personal names (collaborators, annotators, translators, publishers, persons to whom the books are dedicated), (2) an index of subjects, (3) a typographical index of cities, with an alphabetical arrangement of printers under each city, (4) a chronological index. This is substantially the plan proposed twenty-two years ago by Mr. Jewett in his "Plan for Stereotyping Catalogues;" but apparently it was reserved for an Italian to carry out the American's idea. Possibly the Italians have more need of such a catalogue than we, because their libraries are proportionately more consulted for purposes of research than ours, and because ours contain more that is not worth such careful cataloguing, and, again, because our rapid growth would leave any such catalogue much sooner behind. Yet it cannot be necessary to insist on the convenience to scholars, and we have often enough advocated printing a title once for all in place of our present practice of printing it separately for each library. But there is one great difference between the two countries that we have not alluded to. The Italian libraries, if they are not all government institutions, are all, we suppose, under the power of one central government, which can prescribe uniform objects and uniform methods. Any American co-operation must be on the voluntary system. The government is powerless in the matter; it cannot compel others to work, and it is not likely to be induced to furnish the necessary funds. Nothing but an enthusiastic millionaire—enthusiastic about a matter which is not likely to touch the heart or suit the tastes of those who get millions in this country—would be able to forward this public work.

AN EARLY PROPRIETARY LIBRARY.

"A PLAN for a Public Library at Church-Langton in Leicestershire. By the Rev. Mr. Hanbury. 8vo. Price, 6d. Sandby."

In the notice of this pamphlet, the title of which we have copied from the *Critical review* for March, 1760, v. 9, p. 244, little is given of the details of the plan. The author contributed £100 toward the foundation of the library, and "every person admitted as a member is to pay five shillings entrance, and five shillings a year. The library is to be attended by a sub-librarian with a small salary, and the rest of the profits is to be laid out in the purchase of books, according to the choice made by the trustees." Whether the scheme was ever carried into effect we are unable to say. If it was, it probably soon met the fate of Dr. Bray's parochial libraries founded half a century earlier, and of our school libraries established in the early part of this century. Church-Langton was probably then, what it is now, an insignificant* country village of about 700 inhabitants.

* It is not mentioned in Murray's Guide to Leicestershire.—*J. M. H.*

Library Economy and History.

BARNARD, F. A. P. A school of library economy proposed in connection with the Columbia College Libraries; extract from the annual report of [the] President. [N. Y., 1883.] 8 p. O.

CARREL, F. Poingdestre. The Marseilles Library. (In *Bibliographe*, June, 1883, p. 5, 6.)

DELAVILLE LE ROULX, J. Les archives, la bibliothèque, et le trésor de l'Ordre de Saint-Jean de Jérusalem à Malte. Paris, Thorin, 1883. 286 p. 8°. (Bibl. des Écoles françaises d'Athènes et de Rome, 32^e fasc.)

Noticed in *Lit. Centralbl.*, 9 June, col. 830-2.

EDMOND, J. P. Library of St. Mary's College, Blairs [Kincardineshire]. (In *Bibliographe*, June, p. 11-13.)

GREEN, S. S. Library aids. Rev. and enl. ed. N. Y., F. Leypoldt, 1883. 4+129+[1] p. T.

Mr. Green's paper, read at the Baltimore Conference, Feb., 1881; subsequently published for distribution by the Bureau of Education; now brought down to the beginning of 1883. Mr. Leypoldt has added the library references from Poole's "Index to periodicals;" the chapter on "Books and articles on reading," from Foster's "Libraries and readers;" the bibliographical references from the "American catalogue," and the "Library authorities," from the article on "Libraries," by H. R. Tedder and E. C. Thomas, in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Members of the American Library Association will be supplied with copies without charge, on application to the Secretary.

Abstracts and extracts.

British Museum. More than 50,000 title-slips have been written, and 45 ms. volumes of catalogue have been printed in 13 volumes. It is not surprising to learn that only 27 new title-pages in Japanese and Chinese have been added. Last year the number of books bound was 32,000, and 453,656 books were returned to the general library from use in the reading-room. Though denied the Ashburnham Collection, the museum has bought a number of books. The bindings of the books bought at the Beckford sale deserve respectful admiration.

Lenox Library. In answer to inquiries in regard to the purpose of the trustees to open the library for public use, Mr. Kennedy, the President, recently said:

"It is our purpose to open the library to the public, but we have been delayed somewhat by the illness of Mr. Moore. I presume no action will be taken on the subject until after the summer season. It is the intention to open the building for public exhibition, but not in the sense of a public library. That name is a misnomer. It is not a library, and is not fitted for public use.

It is merely a collection of valuable works of art and antique and curious books which are only valuable to look at. We have the first edition of Shakespeare, but not the last, and so with other books. Instead of being called a library it ought to have been called a museum."

New York Mercantile Library. "Complains bitterly of the vandalism of readers admitted to the free use of the reference department. Some valuable and scarce books have been stolen and many mutilated, one 'to such an extent as to render it useless.' So great is the appreciation of the article 'Political Economy' in Appletons' Cyclopædia that it has twice been cut out of its place in the volume containing it. A reward of \$50 has been posted for the detection of any engaged in this 'satanic mischief,' and we join in the prayer of the Directors: 'Would that the sight of it would paralyze the hand of the evil-doer.'"—*Nation*.

Odd Fellows' Library Association, San Francisco. "The chief trial has been the desk. It requires a steady nerve and a rare self-control to meet with equanimity and an exhaustless amiability the varied moods of the hundreds who daily visit a first class library. I have come to the conclusion that the first requisite of a good librarian is a good temper."

In the Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society, v. 2, no. 2, Senator Hoar indicates the wealth of material for history in the government archives and the National Library at Washington.

Bibliography.

CARMENA Y MILLÁN, L. *Bibliografía de la tauromaquia.* Madrid, 1883. 12+160p. 4°. (500 copies.)

CORDIER, H. *Bibliographie des œuvres de Beaumarchais.* Paris, Quantin, 1883. 10 p.

FRANCE. MIN. DE L'INSTRUCTION, etc. *Notice sur les travaux personnels des professeurs des Facultés des Sciences, 1881, avec rappel des années antérieures. Tome 1.* Paris, Imp. nat., 1882. 190 p. 8°.

Gives the titles and résumés of the contents of each professor's work. To be continued annually.

HILDEBURN, C. R. *List of the issues of the press in Pennsylvania, 1760-69.* (Pages 97-119 of Lib. Co. of Phila. Bull., July.)

KEY, E. *Försök till svenska tidningspressens historia.* 1. aln., 1634-1719. Med fotolith afbildningar af några bland Sveriges äldsta tidningar. Stockholm, 1883. 8°. 8+200 p.; 8°. +4 p. of fac-similes.

LE VASSEUR, G., and others. *Bibliothèque*

ornaise, canton de Briouze; essai de bibliographie cantonale. Paris, Champion, 1883. 102 p. 18°.

PETIT, L. D. *Bibliotheek van Vederlandsche pamfletten; verzameling van de bibl. van Joannes Thysius en de bibl. der Rijks-Universiteit te Leiden.* 1. deel, 1500-1648. 's Gravenhage, Nijhoff, 1883. 11+280 p. 4°.

2452 nos. Adds a fourth to the trio of excellent bibliographies of Dutch pamphlets by F. Muller, H. C. Rogge, and J. K. van der Wulp.

SZELINSKI, G. *Verzeichniss d. vorzüglichsten Werke a. d. Gebiete d. Thierzucht u. Thierheilkunde.* Wien, Braumüller & Sohn, 1883. 1 l.+31 p. 8°.

The Alumni record of WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, Middletown, Conn., 3d ed., Hartford, 1883, 110+720 p., O., contains (p. 529-668) "a bibliography of the writings of the alumni and faculty, by G. Brown Goode and Newton P. Scudder." There was no bibliography in the previous editions.

WOLF's *medizinisches Vademecum; alph.-syst. Zusammenstellg. v. neuen u. renommirten Erscheingn. a. d. Gebiete der Heilwissenschaft u. Thierheilkunde.* 3. verm. Aufl. Lpzg., Kössling, 1883. 168 p. 8°.

A CATHERINOT bibliography has been added, by Jacques Flach, to *Les axiomes de droit français, par le sieur [Nicolas] Catherinot.* Paris, Larose, 1883, 64 p. 8°. 132 opuscles are described *de visu*, and others are mentioned.

MR. WALFORD's scheme of a dictionary of periodicals is called by the *Athenæum* "an appalling glimpse of what human industry can attempt." The 5th part of the plan is in the June *Bibliographer*.

Catalogs.

CLEVELAND (O.) P. L. *Subject catalogue of the Reference Department.* Cleveland, O., 1883. 136 p. 1. O.

The subjects are alphabetically arranged; there is no index of authors. The date is given, but not the place of publication nor the size. "It was deemed best to place under the names of countries and places all books that referred to each, and where the subjects were numerous enough to require it, to arrange them under classified heads."

A COMMISSION appointed by the municipality of Paris to draw up a catalogue of the popular libraries has adopted a resolution to exclude from this catalogue the Bible "et tout autre livre controversé religieuse pouvant, à quelque titre que ce soit, fausser ou passionner l'opinion."

MAJOR BEN PERLEY POORE, who has charge of the preparation of the descriptive catalog of all Government publications, has begun to put

his work into print. He expects to complete it in one volume. The size of the page is the same as that of the *Congressional record*, and the volume will contain about as many pages as Webster's Unabridged dictionary. This part of the work will contain the title of the document, a brief of its character, and when and where printed. There will be, besides, an index volume, about half the size of the main volume, which will be arranged by subjects. These publications will include a reference to every document printed either by Congress or by any of the executive departments.

FULL NAMES.—W: Brown Carr (A plan for the more expeditious and more thorough study of English syntax); Lester Frank Ward (Dynamic sociology); Sarah Amelia Scull (Greek mythology systematized); Denton Jaques Snider (A walk in Hellas). D. H.

Indexes.

THE INDEX SOCIETY, at the suggestion of Mr. R. R. Bowker, has agreed to reckon among its future tasks an index of English and American portraits, as it has already decided upon indexes of painted and engraved portraits. Mr. Bowker's plan includes the magazines and illustrated papers. To rate the portraits thus indexed according to their fidelity would probably be impracticable, but it would be desirable to affix the age at which taken (when known) or the year of publication.—*Nation*.

THE RENAN INDEX.—"One of the fullest indices we ever met with to an historical work. The author says: 'Le grand inconvénient des index est l'entassement des chiffres, qui oblige le lecteur à recourir à des vingtaines, quelquefois des centaines d'endroits, et le laisse en doute sur le passage où se trouve ce qu'il veut savoir. On a paré, autant qu'il a été possible, à cette difficulté, en découpant la matière jusqu'aux derniers détails.' The figures of the index agree with the various editions of M. Renan's work, except for the 'Vie de Jésus,' in which the pagination differs in the first issues from the last, which is the 13th. The figures refer to this final edition, but there is appended a table of concordance for the pages of the two issues."—*Ath.*, June 30.

Literature for the Young.

EDITED BY MISS C. M. HEWINS, LIBRARIAN OF
HARTFORD LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Notes and suggestions, from various sources, on reading and the best use of books, are to be included in this department.

* The asterisk before a title indicates that further information will be found in the "Purchase List."

D'ANVERS, N. Science ladders. No. 5. Lowest forms of water animals. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's Sons. 50 c.

"This is the first of a series of readers intended to teach the laws of the animal kingdom in language simple enough to be read by children. It contains some lessons of great interest descriptive of the lowest forms of animal life, the

root-footed animals, sponges, infusoria, coral, etc., with illustrations. An excellent little book."—*Christian advocate*.

DEFOE, Daniel. Life and adventures of Robinson Crusoe; ed. for the use of schools by W. H. Lambert. Bost., Ginn, Heath & Co. D. (Classics for children.) bds., 30 c.

FIRTH, Abraham, comp. Voices for the speechless: selections for schools and private reading. Bost., Houghton, Mifflin & Co. S. 75 c.

On kindness to animals.

GOW, Alex. M. The primer of politeness: a help to school and home government. Phil., Lippincott. D. 75 c.

May be made useful by a judicious teacher.

*HALE, Rev. E. E. Ten times one is ten.

HARRIS, Amanda B. Dooryard folks and a winter garden. Bost., Lothrop. D. \$1.

LIST of books recommended for Sunday-school and parish libraries, by the Church Library Association. [With two supplements.] Cambridge. S.

No book admitted that has not been approved by a three fourths vote of a committee. Includes books bearing directly upon church life, history or doctrine, also others recommended as wholesome, and short explanatory notes.

MACDUFF, J. R. The story of a shell. Robert Carter & Bros. D. \$1 50.

"It is well illustrated, and its natural history is accurate as far as it goes, though the literary machinery is rather cumbersome, and the style somewhat stilted. The small number of books of this class which, out of the many printed, can be conscientiously recommended for young people, impels us to bespeak for this one a kindly, if not an enthusiastic, welcome."—*Nation*.

Notes and Suggestions.

MORALS IN SCHOOLS.—The opening exercises of the schools might include choice ethical readings, brief accounts of noble men and women, tales of brave and fine actions, golden sayings, parables and allegories of great teachers, illustrating character and conduct. There is no lack of material for such readings in righteousness. Plutarch's sketches of the grand old Greeks and Romans are full of nutriment for a noble high-mindedness. Froissart's "Chronicles," and Fuller's "Worthies of England," would yield choice material for the early periods of the modern world. More modern history abounds in tales of noble manhood and womanhood. What a text book of patriotism is the story of Garibaldi! Our own history is rich in great characters, only less conspicuous than Washington and Lincoln. Every form of personal goodness, every phase of social righteousness finds ample illustration in the recorded anecdotes of actual men and women. The daily incidents of the newspapers furnish affecting models of heroism and tragic examples of the consequences of vice. The sagas of the ancients abound in ethical parables, nature-myths woven into heroic legends. Kingsley's "Heroes" and Hawthorne's "Wonder-book" are charming specimens of the ethical power of these old stories. Scenes and sketches from our great novelists, and passages from the great poets, might well form part of such readings. . . . Indirect ethical instruc-

tion insinuates itself most readily into the mind. An oblique line is the line of greatest power in communicating this knowledge. As Emerson says: "It is the things of which we do not think that educate us." . . . History, as now studied, has little or nothing of an ethical character. Without displacing its really important instruction as to past affairs, it might be made to throw character into the foreground. American and English history afford just as fine a field for character studies as Hebrew history, if we had the dominant desire of the ancient Jews to study character. The ethical aspects of great men and the moral bearings of great events should be kept ever in mind by a wise teacher, and would afford constant opportunities of exercising the child conscience in a natural and interesting way.—*R. Heber Newton.*

READING AND THINKING.—Thomas Arnold says: "I call that the best theme which shows that the boy has read and thought for himself; that the next best, which shows that he has read several books, and digested what he has read; and that the worst, which shows that he has followed but one book, and followed that without reflection." Boys, and girls too, every time you finish reading a book, think of that. Commit it to memory, and say it over often in connection with your reading. If you have a desk or book-case, write it all out on a good-sized piece of paper and fasten it up over the desk or shelves where you will often see it. Resist the temptation to "cram" a lot of reading. It may be quite hard at first, but you will never be sorry. Thomas Arnold was a man who read and studied a great deal and was always doing something for young people. He was the Dr. Arnold of Rugby, that "Tom Brown's school-days" tells about.

STORIES FOR GIRLS.—One of the needs of today is a series of stories for girls of twelve or fourteen, telling of the wholesome, sheltered home life of American girls who are carefully brought up, but at the same time have plenty of fun and frolic. Miss Phelps' *Gypsy Breynton* books, and Miss Woolsey's "What Katy did," and "What Katy did at school," are as near the ideal type as anything I know. Some of Miss Yonge's books, notably the "Daisy chain," "Pillars of the house," and "Six cushions," have the happy home atmosphere, but are English. Mrs. Whitney's stories, admirable as the earlier ones are, become far-fetched and mystical, and Miss Warner's are morbid and full of obtrusive cant. Miss Douglas' *Kathie* series is improbable. The little heroine who begins in poverty and by the sudden appearance of a rich uncle is transformed into a little heiress and *Lady Bountiful*, has a tendency to make children unhappy and discontented. Miss Douglas' style has become a weak imitation of Mrs. Whitney's earlier work. "Little women" is Miss Alcott's best book, but even that has too much slang and love-making. The problem is what to give girls in place of Mrs. Holmes' stories or weak Sunday-school tales.—*Ed.*

Notes and Queries.

CARD CATALOGUES.—A new device for cataloguing or indexing consists of flexible cards or leaflets, in each of which notches are cut near one of its ends. If a number of these notched cards are placed together and a rubber band slipped over their ends, and into the notches, it holds them together securely enough for all practical purposes. A book-cover with a flexible back notched to correspond with the leaflets encloses the whole, the rubber band passing around it as well as around the leaflets, making a not unsightly volume. The advantage claimed for this device over the card catalogue is that it is less bulky, and requires no fixtures in the way of boxes, drawers, etc., while at the same time new entries can be made in alphabetical order with hardly more trouble than is involved in rearranging a pack of loose cards. Such a catalogue, being portable, has its advantages for a private library, and its disadvantages for a public one, but if the cover were "anchored" to a shelf there is no reason why it should not answer as well as a public card-catalogue, from which mischievous boys have been known to abstract cards, "just for the fun of it."—C: LEDYARD NORTON.

[The Leyden Library keeps its catalog on cards, fastened together in some way so as to make a series of books, like a printed catalog except in this, that there is only one title on each leaf. It is said by one who has examined it to be very convenient.—*Ed.*]

THE "DE" ENTRY.—As to "Amicis, de," or "De Amicis," why does A. L. A. prefer the "A" entry? I think this ("A") entry is more convenient, but is it not opposed to the theory of following the local custom? The "Catalogo collettino della Libreria Italiana" (Associazione tipografico-libreria italiana, Milano) puts *De Amicis*, *De Gubernatis*, etc., in catalogs of 20 or more publishers, under "D."—W. M. G.

[The A. L. A. and the L. A. U. K. no doubt have followed the British Museum without question, as they did in regard to Belgian names where the present local custom is certainly in favor of a "De" entry. The Museum was probably led to its decision by a desire for simplicity. If it could say, commence the heading with *De* in English, but not in any foreign language, this was a rule easy to remember. It seemed reasonable that native and foreign should differ. To make a distinction among the foreign nations would have been more perplexing. And the Museum had a right to adopt this rule because there was a diversity of local usage. The index to *Tiraboschi*, the greatest history of Italian literature, makes the entry without regard to the prefix, indeed I think that is the more usual entry in the older books. In Belgium too there is a diversity of practice. The booksellers, it is true, do honor to the *De*, but *Vanderhaeghen*, in his seven-volume *Bibliographie gantoise*, always refers from the *De* to the name following.—C: A. C.]

Library Purchase-List.

A SELECTION OF NEW BOOKS, WITH NOTES OF COMMENDATION OR CAUTION.

Books mentioned without notes can, as a rule, be safely purchased for the general reader. The binding, unless otherwise expressed, is generally understood to be in cloth.

ADAMS, C. Francis, jr. A college fetich: address. Bost., Lee & Shepard. 38 p. O. pap., 25 c.

"A clear, logical argument in favor of introducing a thorough study of living languages into our colleges, and devoting to them a greater part of the time now spent on the classical fetich—Greek and Latin. The author claims that the colleges at present fail properly to fit their graduates for the work they will have to do in the life that awaits them."—*Publishers' weekly*.

ALEXANDER, Miss Frances. The story of Ida: epitaph on an Etrurian tomb; by Francesca [pseud.], edited, with preface, by J. Ruskin. N. Y., Wiley. D. bds., 50 c. and 75 c.; Q. bds., \$1.50.—*Same*. D. Bost., Cupples, Upham & Co. 75 c.

"The story of a Catholic girl written by a Protestant one, yet the two of them so united in the truth of the Christian faith and in the joy of its love that they are absolutely unconscious of any difference in the forms or letter of their religion."—*Ruskin*.

"The charm and power of the story lie in its simplicity and naturalness."—*Literary world*.

AUERBACH, Berthold. Master Bieland and his workmen; tr. by E. Hancock. N. Y., Holt. S. (Leisure hour ser., 153.) \$1.—*Same*. (Leisure moment ser., 17.) pap., 20 c.

"The scene is laid in an old German city, and the time of action embraces the years immediately following the Franco-German war of 1870, when all classes of society were feeling the results of the new shaping of the German Empire. Master Bieland is a shoemaker, and his friends all work at trades, and they discuss and formulate some of those doctrines of strikes, co-operation, and rights of workmen, which are the vital questions of our generation. The plot is fresh, the characters life-like. The work was found among Auerbach's posthumous papers."—*Publishers' weekly*.

BACON, Edwin M. King's dictionary of Boston: with historical introd. by G. E. Ellis. D. D. Cambridge, Moses King. S. \$1; flex. cl., 75 c.; pap., 50 c.

It was the intention of the author, as he states in the preface, "not to prepare a guide-book simply, nor yet a hand-book conveniently arranged, but to furnish as complete and trustworthy information as possible of all that goes to make the Boston of to-day—a guide book, hand-book, and condensed history of the city, its noteworthy institutions, its many organizations—charitable, benevolent, literary and social—its religious denominations and churches, and its varied and most interesting features, all in one compact volume."

BAXTER, W. E. Winter in India. N. Y., Funk & Wagnalls. map. D. (Standard lib.) pap., 15 c.

"Devoted to the political and social characteristics, more than to scenery or adventure. Good index."

BOTHMER, Countess M. von. Aut Cesar aut nihil: a novel. N. Y., Harper. Q. (Harper's Franklin sq. lib.) pap., 20 c.

"What the author has tried to do is to weave into the story of Russian Nihilism the life of a half Italian, half Anglo-Irish girl, who takes part in those plots which culminate with the explosion of the Winter Palace and the assassination of the Emperor."—*N. Y. Times*.

BUCKE, R. Maurice, M. D. Walt Whitman. Phil., D. McKay. D. \$2.

"An unadulterated eulogy by a man of very little cult-

ure or critical ability; and there is not much in it that was not better said by Mr. Burroughs a dozen or more years ago."—*Nation*.

BUNCE, Oliver Bell. Bachelor Bluff: his opinions, sentiments, and disputations. [New cheap ed.] N. Y., Appleton. S. pap., 50 c.

COAN, Titus Munson, ed. Studies in literature. N. Y., Putnam's Sons. S. (Topics of the time.) pap., 25 c.; flex. cl., 60 c.

Sel. from English magazines: American literature in England; Hamlet, a new reading, by Franklin Leifchild; The humorous in literature, by J. H. Shorthouse; The Bollandists, by Rev. G. T. Stokes; Isaiah of Jerusalem, by Matthew Arnold; Concerning the unknown public, by T. Wright.

CUNNINGHAM, Frank H. Familiar sketches of Phillips Exeter Academy and surroundings. Bost., Osgood. il. sm. Q. \$2.50.

CURTIS, G. Ticknor. Life of James Buchanan, fifteenth President of the U. S. N. Y., Harper. 2 v. O. \$6.

"The late President Buchanan left voluminous manuscripts and private papers for the preparation of an accurate account of his life. These were assigned in succession to two personal friends, either of whom would have been competent for the task, but misfortune and death interrupted their labors. At length in 1880 the executors and nearest surviving relatives of the ex-President requested George Ticknor Curtis to prepare the biography, and placed in his hands all available material. Among the most interesting features of two recent biographies, those of General Dix and Mr. Bryant, are the autobiographical fragments of their early life which form a part of the first chapters of each work. A similar sketch was found among the papers of Mr. Buchanan, briefly narrating some recollections of the first twenty-five years of his life, from 1791 to 1816. The biographer has joined these fragments with such explanatory paragraphs as are necessary to make a clear and connected narrative."—*N. Y. Evening post*.

"That he has done this work well, with conscientious fidelity, adequate ability, and painstaking thoroughness, is so much a matter of course, as scarcely to need saying at all."—*N. Y. Times*.

GARFIELD, Jas. A. The works of James Abram Garfield; ed. by Burke A. Hinsdale. Bost., Osgood. 2 v., 2 por. O. \$6.

GILBERT, Josiah H. Burning words of brilliant writers: cyclopedia of quotations from the religious literature of all ages; with an introd. by C. S. Robinson. Albany, N. Y., D. R. Niver. O. \$3.

Arranged alphabetically under subjects. Index of authors. Index of subjects.

GREEN, T. Hill. Prolegomena to ethics; ed. by A. C. Bradley. N. Y., Macmillan. O. net, \$2.75.

HALE, Rev. E. E. Ten times one is ten: the possible reformation, by Col. F. Ingham. [New ed.] Bost., Roberts. S. \$1.

New edition; enlarged by a sketch of the hero, F. W. Greendale, who appears in the story as "Harry Wadsworth," and an account of the Harry Wadsworth clubs.

LEA, H. C. Studies in church history. 2d rev. ed. Phil. Lea. D. \$2.50.

"The result of patient research concerning the rise of the temporal power, primitive church organization and discipline, and the attitude of the early church toward slavery."—*Boston Traveller*.

LEWIS, Alonzo, and Newhall, Ja. R. History of Lynn. V. 2. Lynn, Mass., Ja. R. Newhall. il. O. \$2.25; leath., \$2.70; complete, leath., \$6.75.

MÜLLER, F. Max. India: what can it teach us? with introd. and notes by Alex. Wilder.

- N. Y., Funk & Wagnalls. D. (Standard lib.) pap., 25 c.
Five lectures, entitled: What can India teach us; On the truthful character of the Hindus; The human interest of Sanskrit literature; Objections; The lessons of the Veda; Vedic deities; Veda and Vedanta.
- NICHOLS, W.; Ripley. Water supply, considered mainly from a chemical and sanitary standpoint. N. Y., Wiley & Sons. O. \$2.50.
- PARKER, Francis W. Notes of talks on teaching; reported by Lelia E. Patridge. N. Y., E. L. Kellogg & Co. D. \$1.
"A comprehensive and authoritative presentation of the methods of the Quincy schools."—*School Journal*.
- PELLEW, G. Jane Austen's novels: Bowdoin prize dissertation. Bost., Cupples, Upham & Co. O. 50 c.
Critical estimate of Miss Austen's writings.
- PROCTOR, R. A., ed. Nature studies. N. Y., Funk & Wagnalls. D. (Standard lib.) pap., 25 c.
Essays by Proctor, E. Clodd, Grant Allen, Andrew Wilson, and T. Foster; reprinted from *Naturalist*. Index.
- RIBOT, Th. The diseases of memory; from the French by J. Fitzgerald. N. Y., J. Fitzgerald, O. (Humboldt lib.) pap., 15 c.
- RICH, Shebnah. Truro, Cape Cod; or, landmarks and sea-marks. Bost., Lothrop. il. O. \$3.
"The author has not spared himself trouble; in his devotion he visited Truro in England, and he has accumulated facts of the most motley description; he has made copious extracts from old chronicles; but the book needs careful arrangement and compression."—*Boston Advertiser*.
- SARCEY, Francisque. The miseries of Fo Hi, a celestial functionary; from the French by A. R. H. Chic., Jansen, McClurg & Co. S. \$1.
"A story in which the hero enters the civil service of China, and the plot is merely a thread on which to string some keen satire about the system of public plunder obtaining in almost all countries."
- SINNETT, A. P. Esoteric Buddhism. Bost., Houghton, Mifflin & Co. O. \$2.50.
"Much of its teachings will seem to the careless reader as merely precious nonsense, but one who carefully considers the magnitude, the consistency, the symmetry of the system as a whole, can hardly fail to regard even its superb empiricism with respect."—*Boston Advertiser*.
- TABOR, Elizabeth. The senior songman: a novel. [Anon.] N. Y., Harper. Q. (Harper's Franklin sq. lib.) pap., 20 c.
- THOMAS, Bertha. George Sand. Bost., Roberts. S. (Famous women ser.) \$1.
"Miss Thomas has achieved a rare and positive success in carrying out the plan she proposed to herself, 'a careful review of those facts in the life of George Sand which most justly represent her character as a whole, and which were the determining influences on her career and on her work.' It is difficult to see how it could have been better done within the limits prescribed by this series. To a rapid and concise amount of outward events and material circumstances are added clear and attractive sketches of the books which best lend themselves to such a résumé, and which are most important as illustrations."—*Nation*.
- TRUESDELL, J. W. Bottom facts concerning spiritualism. N. Y., Carleton. D. \$1.50.
- UP from the Cape: a plea for republican simplicity. Bost., Estes & Lauriat. S. \$1.25.
"On a thread of a story are gathered some quite bright contrasting sketches of conventional Boston life and the democratic way of living of the people of 'the Cape.' The sketching in both cases is fresh and entertaining."—*Publishers' weekly*.
- WEED, Ella. A foolish virgin: a novel. N. Y., Harper. Q. (Harper's Franklin sq. lib.) pap., 20 c.
"The foolish virgin is Miss Morgan, a graduate of Vassar College. There are a few bright repartees and one or two well-drawn situations, but the object of burlesquing a Vassar education is too noticeable."
- WHEATLEY, H. B., and Delamotte, P. H. Art-work in gold and silver: Greek, Etruscan, Roman, Pompeian, Byzantine, and the ecclesiastical gold-work of the middle ages. N. Y., Scribner & Welford, 1883. O. (Ill. hand-books of practical art.) \$1.
- WHEATLEY, H. B., and Delamotte, P. H. Art-work in porcelain: Chinese, Japanese, Italian, German, French, and English. N. Y., Scribner & Welford, 1883. O. (Ill. hand-books of practical art.) \$1.
- WILLIAMS, C. F. The tariff laws of the United States, with explanatory notes, citations from decisions of the courts and the Treasury Department. Bost., Soule & Bugbee. O. \$1.50.
- WILSON, J. G. Atheism and theism. Phil., Lippincott. S. \$1.
"My design," says the author, "has been, in a concise manner, to show the folly of the atheist's denial of God, and its evil tendency in producing moral corruption, and to exhibit the reasonableness of a belief in the being and attributes of God."
- YOUNG, Rob. Modern missions: their trials and triumphs; with introd. by J. H. Wilson. N. Y., Cassell. D. \$2.
"Gives some adequate idea of the vast field covered by Protestant organizations for the spread of the gospel. . . . The author possesses not only the statistical information necessary to give authority to the book, but a knowledge of the history of the various missionary movements that have been made since the earliest time."—*Boston Transcript*.

CORRECTIONS.—L. J., p. 137, for Rénan, read Renan; p. 138, for Very, Jonas, read Very, Jones.

OLD BOOKS WITH NEW NAMES.

New Name.	Old Name.
Artful widow (An). [Anon.] N. Y., G. W. Carleton & Co., 1881.	Kimball, R. B. To-day. N. Y., Carleton, 1870.
Barber, J. W. Royal road to happiness; or, the picture-preacher. Phila., Hubbard bros., 1882.	Barber, J. W. The picture preacher. New Haven, Ct., H. Howe, 1880.
Celebrated murders. [Anon.] Chic., Belford, Clarke & Co., 1879.	Mysteries of crime. [Anon.] Boston, S. Walker & Co., 1879.
Fitzsimon, E. A. Gerald Barry; or, the joint venture. N. Y., J. Sheeky, 1881.	Fitzsimon, E. A. The joint venture. N. Y., J. Sheeky, 1878.
Jones, J. B. The rival belles; or, life in Washington. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1878].	Jones, J. B. The Spanglers and Tingles; or, the rival belles. Phila., A. Hart, 1852.
Moy, T. P. Lady Edith. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1882].	Moy, T. P. A prince of Breffny. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1881].
North, W. The man of the world. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1877].	North, W. The slaves of the camp. N. Y., H. Long & bros., [1855].
Tucker, St. George. The devoted bride. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1878].	Tucker, St. George. Hansford. Richmond, Va., G. M. West, 1857.
Two ways to matrimony; or, false pride. [Anon.] Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros., [1878].	False pride; or, two ways to matrimony. [Anon.] Phila., 1866.

WASHINGTON.

D. H.

Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

Authors and publishers. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's sons, 1883, is by G. Haven Putnam.

Dottor Verità, ps. of Leone Fortis in the journal of which he is editor, the *Pungolo della domenica*.

Eyó, ps. of Mme. Valtesse de la Bigne in "Isola," Paris, Dentu, 1876, 18^o, a romance.

Francesca, ps. of Miss Francesca Alexander in *The story of Ida*, 1883, D.

Little sister (No name series).—"I think you may safely impute the authorship to Mrs. Jane Yardley."—*Lit. world*, June 2.

M. C. S., on the title of "Hymns, home, Harvard," Boston, S. Williams and Co., 1883, D., stand for Mary Crowinshield Sparks (widow of Jared Sparks).

MR. HAYNES'S Handbook of fictitious names is severely criticised by Olphar Hamst in *Lit. world*, July 14, p. 225.

MR. CUSHING'S projected dictionary of pseudonyms will be very full, containing 5000 to 6000 initials and pseudonyms of which the real name is known, and about 1000 where it is not known. It is modelled on the plan of Quérard, with a second part, an index of the real names, giving years of birth and death (if dead) and a general statement of who the person is.

Authors Wanted.

Clifford family (The); a tale of the Old Dominion. N. Y., Harpers, 1852.

Edith; the Quaker's daughter. N. Y., Mason bros. 1856.

George Melville; an American novel. N. Y., W. R. C. Clark & co., 1858.

Harry Lee; or, hope for the poor. N. Y., Harpers, 1859.

Heart (The) of Mabel Ware. N. Y., J. C. Derby, 1856.

Rose Milton; a romance. Phila., Parry & McMillan, 1855.

George Melville; an American novel. By C. Hatch Smith.—*Bibliotheca Americana*, v. 4.

WASHINGTON.

D. H.

General Notes.

A NEW library journal is proposed in Germany. Petzholdt expresses his wishes that the public would support better the one which they already have.

MR. G. MORRISON intends presenting Minneapolis with an elegant library building, modelled after that at Pittsfield, Mass., together with a generous endowment.

INDIANA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (15,000 v.), at Bloomington, was burned on the night of July 13, 14. The fire was caused by lightning striking a telephone wire.

THE French Imperial Library has arranged and bound (in over 3000 volumes) its family

deeds and other documents. The task of arrangement and preparation cost M. Ulysse Robert seven years' labor.

IN the *Grenzboten*, 1883, no. 20, is an article against the German custom of lending volumes for home use, the chief argument being the danger of losing volumes that cannot be replaced. Petzholdt protests against any diminution of German liberality in this respect. Irreplaceable volumes ought of course to be kept out of circulation, but that is no reason for restricting all.

IN 1876 a library of foreign legislation was established at the office of the Ministry of Justice in Paris. It was intended to contain collections of foreign laws, foreign legislative proceedings, and the chief works published in each country on its law, and also to make a collection on international law. Already 14,000 volumes have been got together. A second edition of the catalogue is on the point of publication.

REFERENCE libraries are needed in every school. The State Superintendent should select a list of books, and let each district buy from this list with the money appropriated by the State. In N. Y. State the \$55,000 annually wasted on the district libraries should be spent on reference libraries. The books should be kept at the school-house and be under the care of the teacher; they should be used at the school, and not loaned out.—*School journal*.

A JEWISH LIBRARY.—The widow of the late Rev. A. L. Green has presented to the public the valuable theological library collected by her husband, which is especially rich in books and pamphlets bearing upon the history of the Jews in England. The library will be deposited in Tavistock House, Tavistock Square, the habitat of the Jews' College. At a meeting held under the presidency of the Rev. Dr. Hermann Adler, it was resolved to raise a memorial fund for the endowment of the library.

CIVIL-SERVICE reform has not reached France. Jules Sandeau, who died last April, was librarian of the Mazarin Library. He was an admirable novelist and dramatist, but, we fancy, nothing whatever as librarian. Certainly he has not won himself a name either in bibliography or bibliothetics. He has now been replaced by M. Ferdinand Fabre, also a good novelist, not as yet a dramatist—that will come in due time, as it does to all good French novelists—but not the least bit in the world of a librarian. The *Revue critique* protests against the decision, as an injustice to a number of worthy and honorable workers who have served the library for years at absurdly small salaries, and now see their well-earned right to a chance of advancement disregarded. Fabre is an anti-clerical writer; readers will remember "L'Abbé Tigraue." This accounts for his appointment by the present government; but the appointment is only one of a class that have exercised a very prejudicial effect upon the interests of the Parisian libraries, and have not been entirely unknown in this country.—*Nation*.

Books of New England.

Seaside Studies in Natural History. By ALEXANDER AGASSIZ and ELIZABETH C. AGASSIZ. Fully illustrated. 8vo, \$3.

The scene of the "Studies" is Massachusetts Bay.

The Story of a Bad Boy. By THOMAS BAILEY ALDRICH. Illustrated. 12mo, \$1.50.

Marjorie Daw and Other People. By T. B. ALDRICH. Short Stories. 12mo, \$1.50.

Prudence Palfrey. A Novel. By T. B. ALDRICH. With a picture of Prudence by MARY HALLOCK FOOTE. 12mo, \$1.50.

The three volumes by Mr. Aldrich contain delightful sketches of life and scenery in the quaint old town of Portsmouth, New Hampshire.

Historical Sketches of Andover, Mass. By SARAH L. BAILEY. Illustrated. \$3.75.

True Stories from History and Biography. By NATHANIEL HAWTHORNE. \$1.25.

Tales of the White Hills, and Legends of New England. By N. HAWTHORNE. Together with "Nathaniel Hawthorne," An Essay, by JAMES T. FIELDS. (In "Modern Classics," No. 28.) 32mo, 75 cents; School Edition, 50 cents.

Legends of the Province House. By N. HAWTHORNE. Together with "A Virtuoso's Collection," by N. HAWTHORNE, and "Oliver Cromwell," by T. CARLYLE. (In "Modern Classics," No. 29.) 32mo, 75 cents; School Edition, 50 cents.

The Undiscovered Country. By WILLIAM DEAN HOWELLS. \$1.50.

A charming description of life among the Shakers of Massachusetts.

The Isles of Shoals. An Historical Sketch. By JOHN SCRIBNER JENNESS. Illustrated with cuts, maps, and vignettes. Second Edition. 16mo, \$1.50.

Country By-Ways. By SARAH ORNE JEWETT. 18mo, \$1.25.

Peculiarly accurate sketches of New England country life, manners, and scenery.

Wild Roses of Cape Ann, and Other Poems. By LUCY LARCOM. \$1.25.

Containing poems on the legends and scenery of Cape Ann.

New England. In "Poems of Places," Nos. 25 and 26. Edited by HENRY W. LONGFELLOW. In two volumes. "Little Classic" style. 18mo, \$2.

Cambridge Thirty Years Ago, and A Moosehead Journal. By JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL. In "Fireside Travels." 12mo, \$1.50.

History of Cambridge, Massachusetts. By LUCIUS R. PAIGE. With maps. \$6.

History of Hardwick, Massachusetts. By LUCIUS R. PAIGE. With a Genealogical Register. 8vo, \$5.

History and Traditions of Marblehead. By SAMUEL ROADS, Jr. Illustrated. \$3.50.

Boston Town. By HORACE E. SCUDDER. Fully illustrated. 12mo, \$1.50.

The story of Boston is here told most attractively, and its historic localities are most faithfully and picturesquely described. The volume is very fully illustrated with views of noted places of interest.

Among the Isles of Shoals. By CELIA THAXTER. Illustrated. 18mo, \$1.25.

Walden; or, Life in the Woods. By H. D. THOREAU. New Edition. \$1.50.

A Week on the Concord and Merrimack Rivers. By H. D. THOREAU. \$1.50.

Excursions in Field and Forest. By H. D. THOREAU. With Biographical Sketch by RALPH WALDO EMERSON. New Edition. 12mo, \$1.50.

The Maine Woods. By H. D. THOREAU. New Edition. 12mo, \$1.50.

Cape Cod. By H. D. THOREAU. New Edition. 12mo, \$1.50.

Early Spring in Massachusetts. By H. D. THOREAU. With an Introduction by H. G. O. BLAKE. New Edition. 12mo, \$1.50.

A Summer in Leslie Goldthwaite's Life. By Mrs. A. D. T. WHITNEY. Twenty-fourth Edition. Illustrated by AUGUSTUS HOPPIN. 16mo, \$1.50.

A story of a summer among the White Mountains.

The Tent on the Beach. By JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER. 16mo, \$1.

. For sale by all booksellers. Sent by mail, postpaid, on receipt of price by the publishers.

HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN & CO., BOSTON.

CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

BUFFALO, AUGUST, 1883.

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT,

INCLUDING A REPORT, FOR THE YEAR, ON GENERAL LIBRARY INTERESTS, BY JUSTIN
WINSOR, LIBRARIAN OF HARVARD COLLEGE.

OUR sixth annual meeting finds us for the first time on the frontiers of our country, whence we can easily extend a hand of welcome to our neighbors of the Dominion. We are glad to find that later in the session some of our Canadian brothers will accept it. However tariffs and fealty may separate us, there is nothing alien in libraries; and why may not *American*, in a bibliothecal sense at least, include the whole brotherhood of the New World? We need attrition. Nothing has so much improved the standard of library management as this very commingling of librarians every year. Those who are familiar with the history of libraries in this country know that the advance in all that makes our work a system, and gives our calling an influence, has been vastly greater since librarians have acquired a neighborly habit.

The inquiry is sometimes made, "What do you find to do and say at these meetings of librarians? Don't you get talked out?"—"Yes," we reply, "but we can go home and recuperate for another bout; and we take home with us, too, a kindly interest in one another; a tincture of other ideas than our own, wider sympathies, broader views, and deeper meanings than are deducible from the experiences of our little autonomies. Such are the uses, such the fruits of these annual gatherings."

As I look over the topics of reports and papers in the programme before us, and recall the discussions which these topics have elicited

at previous meetings, I am sensible of the varied points of view which our isolation from one another at home and the circle of our separate experiences have given us. It is an argument in itself for an occasional segregation. Nor must we expect that this social and mental contact is going to unify all our ways. It would be a pity if it did. Our national motto touches us as deeply as librarians as it does as patriots, for we are one in our diversities,—none the less united because each finds his own way the best. We need to be taught that there is a multiplicity of bests. The ideal rule or system does not imply bondage to an idea. As long as mental action is various and experience is different, that system is best which we best assimilate. Time and locality, and more particularly that element which it is the fashion to term our personal equation, establish variety in our ideals. The folly of dogmatism is one that these meetings make us the better to understand.

Custom has defined the scope of your president's address to be the recognition of what is important in the shaping of the general library interests of the year gone by. First in that respect is the established fact of your coöperative labor brought to a definite result. It was a favorite thought of the elder Agassiz that what our civilization most needed was a reserve of money, to be applied with wise discrimination to paying the cost of publication of contributions to knowledge which could not be expected to

pay for themselves. The sum of human knowledge is but as the transit of a minor planet across the illimitable disk of light: no one knows that better than a librarian; and, with the true scientific instinct, Agassiz recognized the duty of preserving, as well as studying, the knowledge which does not stand for money in the world's traffic. From the inability of the investigators to put in the costly shape of type the result of their observations, Agassiz reckoned that the loss to mankind was incalculable; and in the first instance as pure science, or what can be known, and secondly as applied science, or what embellishes or elevates our living,—a loss which is incalculable in not only not preserving what has absolutely been found, but which also diminishes effort because of the absence of that incentive which makes us work the better under the promises of a permanent record.

At our very first meeting in Philadelphia we were possessed of a similar thought. We had all felt the want which Mr. Poole thirty years ago had shown could be supplied by labor. Since that time the burden—I use the word advisedly—of periodical literature in a library had become well-nigh intolerable, as all wastes without finger-posts are. Years before, I had urged on the secretary of the Smithsonian Institution the undertaking of this work as preeminently one of the diffusion of knowledge. I got excuses of preoccupation. I had suggested to the librarian of Congress to take the lead in some movement; but he was always overburdened, as I was in my own definite province.

But at Philadelphia the work was done, and community of labor established the fund that Agassiz had dreamed of.

Its first fruits is the great index, which properly associates with it the name of our brother of Chicago; and of the value of that first fruit I need not tell you. (Applause.) Important as it is, the principle which it has made manifest is more important still,—namely, that it is within our power as a body of librarians to create, in our combined efforts, just such a fund as Agassiz longed for. Further consideration of other schemes of a like import are, I perceive, set down for us on the programme.

We must still regret the failure of Congress to

cancel the debt which it owes to good scholarship and the largest learning. The national library is still without adequate housing, and the prospect of Congressional attention is not encouraging. What Congress fails to do in its sphere, individuals and municipalities are not backward in accomplishing elsewhere. The Pratt library in Baltimore approaches completion; and a new building for the public library of Boston is assured by ample appropriations. These are conspicuous examples of the needs of our great municipal libraries being handsomely met. Chicago, too, I believe, is in a commotion that we may hope “presages some joyful news at hand.”

The new building of Columbia College, and of the library of the University of Michigan, almost ready for its dedication, and the planning of a new building to be erected by private munificence, fitly to hold the library of the University of Vermont, with its recent accession of the collection of the late George P. Marsh,—that accomplished scholar in more than one department,—are instances of the watchful interest bestowed upon what is more and more recognized as the central force of our college life, the college library.

There is no phase of our recent library management more striking and more suggestive than the growth of what may be called a practical bibliography. This science, long the sign of recondite scholarship, is shown to be adaptable to the wants of the less erudite. It is becoming more and more recognized as an indispensable help in every department of intellectual activity. There are many reasons for this change. It arises in part from a clearing of the perception that it is a waste of time for one to attempt to thrird a subject by the first way which opens, when a full survey of the literature of it will point him out the better avenue. The student is otherwise in much the same position with the inventor who attempts the combination of mechanical movements to a given end, before he has examined the records of the patent office. The past year has seen some admirable helps in this respect in the little manuals which Mr. Leyboldt has published, and which indicate effectively the devoted labors of our brothers,

Green, of Worcester, and Foster, of Providence.

Men now living may remember the beginning of what may be called the missionary career of libraries. It may be said to have begun in this country in the foundation of social, apprentices', and mercantile libraries. There was indeed a start as long ago as Benjamin Franklin founded the Philadelphia library, still doing its good work to-day; but nothing like general interest was taken in the movement till the second quarter of the present century.

Thereupon followed, in due time, what we now understand by the free library system, which, without any concert of action, also began in England about the same time; but with us it moved more rapidly, and even here it is confined for the most part to narrow geographical limits.

At about even date with this development in its earlier stages, a question of library purpose was brought to an issue in New York. Mr. Astor had left what was, in those days, a very large endowment for a library. He had not himself been disposed to that form of munificence, and had rather preferred to signify his regard for his adopted country in a huge monument to Washington; but Dr. Cogswell, who was his adviser, prevailed upon him to endow a library. The question to be decided was, whether that library should assist in the education of the people directly or indirectly, and this was a proposition on the decision of which there was no doubt in Dr. Cogswell's mind. He held some views regarding the public relations of libraries which were proper, and some which time has not justified. He argued that for the diffusion of knowledge the initiative might well be left to the people, who knew how to take care of themselves. In that he was right. He also expressed his confidence that a free public library could not be maintained and protected in a large city. In this he was wrong; as the experiment tried in Boston and elsewhere has shown. With such views there was of course but one scheme for a library which he could accept, and so he made his argument thus: "There is no way so effectual to diffuse knowledge through a community as by elevating the standard and creating the greatest possible

number of highly educated men. They become (he says) the living teachers, diffusing and disseminating knowledge much more widely and judiciously than is ever done by books."

One hardly wishes to quarrel with such a conclusion, for, in some respects, it is a prudent one; but in other respects it is a survival of a feeling which has its tap-root in the cloudy past.

The truth is, no exclusive or vicarious system of library nourishment is sufficient. The student certainly needs the incitement of the personal contact of the teacher. The librarian in his office sees the effect he can have upon those who seek his counsel. Mr. Poole, in his occasional and friendly talks to his constituents at Chicago, and the same sort of work which has been done at the public library at Melbourne for some years, and which, under many different phases, is the mission of many other librarians, is certainly giving a new power to librarianship. But for all this the reader needs the personal contact of the books themselves quite as much. The two schemes are fitly reciprocal, as we are every day showing at Cambridge, and are by no means alone in doing so.

The issue which Dr. Cogswell sought to make (and as he seemed to think in the interests of scholarship) was an Old-World issue, which had always, among old civilization, been decided one way.

The argument was simply an excuse — the traditional excuse — of a habit which had been accustomed to regard libraries simply as book-piles whence writers and scholars could replenish their intellectual fires, and not as agencies for the making of books useful to the many. The idea of the missionary character of a library has a certain repulsiveness in the minds of those who have had charge of the great libraries of Europe up to a very recent period, for the break of a dawn has hardly yet mellowed into a universal light. In this venerable estimate libraries are institutions to be sought by those who have a definite search, and they do not stand, as they ought, for allurements and invitations. It is something that American librarians may well take a pride in, that they have signalized themselves as leaders in this new and healthy cause.

CATALOGUING.

YEARLY REPORT BY S. B. NOYES, LIBRARIAN OF THE BROOKLYN LIBRARY,
BROOKLYN, N. Y.

A LIBRARY without a catalogue," says Thomas Carlyle, "is the most strange conceivable object; the worst catalogue that was ever drawn up by the hand of man is preferable to no catalogue at all." If we are not all of us prepared to go quite so far as this, we can, at least, admit that a library is comparatively useless without a proper equipment of good catalogues; and I think that we are all glad to know that Carlyle's other dictum—that the British Museum ought to print catalogues that the literary man can take home with him—is now in process of realization. It is authoritatively stated that the growing physical difficulties attendant on the use of two or three thousand elephant folio volumes of the catalogue led to the final decision to print it. This may have been a sufficient reason, but it may well be doubted if it was the sole or even the controlling motive, when we recollect that even as late as the International Library Conference in London, in 1877, Mr. John Winter Jones, then the principal librarian, summed up the objections to printing a catalogue—apart from the question of expense, and the small probability that the outlay would ever be repaid—as resting upon the impossibility of keeping the catalogue on a level with the actual state of the library, adding that this objection did not apply to printing catalogues of special classes of books where the collection in the library may be nearly complete, or the additions few and slow of acquisition, as in the case of Hebrew, Chinese, and Sanscrit books, and collections of MSS. Nevertheless, numerous detached sections of the main alphabet of authors, each embracing from one to two hundred pages, have already been printed; among the most recently issued being those devoted to Byron and to Virgil. The section devoted to Swedenborg literature is, I am informed, already out of print as an extra issue. It is to be regretted that in the cross-

references to the main alphabet the place of publication (or its initial), as well as the date and size, is not given, thus giving such entries a certain completeness. The accessions of new books are also being printed. Mr. Axon states that it is hoped that in the course of forty years the printed will have entirely superseded the written entries, and proposes that the present generation of scholars and readers apply a gentle pressure to the Treasury, and try to persuade the authorities that a catalogue of the national library is worth as much as an iron-clad, and should be printed at once, even if it does involve an expenditure of £100,000. If the Treasury can give the Trustees of the Library £80,000 in one sum for the purchase of one private collection of materials for history, surely a catalogue of the library in its existing state has at least as pressing claims for recognition. The accession lists, it is reported, are being stereotyped, and will thus be of use in any future issue of the general or of special catalogues. Special catalogues of MSS. with photographic fac-similes of papyri and volumes of a date earlier than the close of the 9th century are promised.

It is reported that the 723 volumes of the catalogue of the Bodleian Library are being paged, and an officer will be employed for some years to come in revising all headings and titles, and indexing all extensive articles.

In the Monthly notes of the Association of the United Kingdom there is a notice of vol. 2 of the "Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Institution, with indexes of authors and subjects. By Benjamin Vincent, librarian." To quote from the "Monthly notes," it is compiled upon the plan of the former volume, with the same loose transcription of titles, and the same elaborately unscientific classification. It includes additions to the library between 1857 and 1882, and numbers about 400 pages.

Part 2, M-Z, of the supplement to the Cata-

logue of the Society of writers to H. M. Signet in Scotland makes a volume of more than 600 pages.

The *Library Journal* briefly notices the elaborate catalogue of the Aargauische Kantonsbibliothek, vol. 1 — Archaeology, Art, History, Geography, and Ethnography. Aarau, 1881; 1,000 pages, 1. 8°.

Volume 3, Chol-Dz, of Dr. Billings' monumental catalogue of the Library of the U.S. Surgeon-General's office has appeared during the year. It embraces about 46,000 entries, inclusive of articles in periodicals. About 4,335 portraits are also indexed.

In this country the catalogue work of the past year has been signalized by the completion of the first volume of the admirable catalogue of the valuable library of the Peabody Institute, of Baltimore, as was the work of last year by the completion of the last volume of the equally admirable and valuable catalogue of the Boston Athenæum. The Peabody Institute catalogue promises to be of equal extent with that of its older brother. The library, as catalogued, numbers 80,000 volumes; the number of references in vol. 1, as given in the preface, is 61,184, which would give over 300,000 for the completed work; varying not much, I believe, from the number recorded in the Athenæum catalogue. It is likewise a fine example of beautiful and correct typography. The page is about the size of that of the Athenæum catalogue. *Par nobile fratrum!* — the two should stand on the same shelf in every library that shall be fortunate enough to possess them.

Periodicals, the publications of the learned societies (except their scientific divisions), and historical, antiquarian, and other miscellaneous collections are all indexed, and the references distributed under their respective heads; the number of pages in each article being given, the volume and the page, with author's name when known, and, if a periodical, the year in which it was printed.

The contents of collective works are alphabetized under the most distinct word of their specific parts, and, to use a printer's term, are *run in*, thus saving much room; though the practice is open to the objection of interfering with the bibliographical description of the work,

volume by volume. As respects analysis, I notice under the head *Burial*, references to articles contained in *Archæologia*; *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Bombay; *Gronovius, Thesaurus Gr. Antiq.*; *Institute de France, Acad. inscript. Mémoires*; *Brussels Acad., Nouvelles mém.*; and numerous other periodicals. Under *Calendar* we find 6 principal entries occupying 13 lines, while 70 analytical entries, each of from 1 to 200 pages in length, occupy 147 lines. In respect to *title* entries, one may perhaps justly complain that there are too many of them. Under *Chemical analysis* I find 4 title-entries of books, which are given again under *Chemistry*, along with others upon the same subject. A one-line cross-reference to Chemistry would have been better. Such title entries as "Classified mercantile directory for New York and Brooklyn. Disturnell (J.)." "Celebration by the Pilgrim Society at Plymouth, Dec. 21, 1870," are not infrequently met with, entered under the first word of the title. The fault is simply one of surplusage; but when such titles as I have instanced are numerous they are very much in the way, besides continually educating the public to most inaccurate and careless habits of inquiry. To parody Spenser's lines we may say to the cataloguer: —

"Be full, be full, and everywhere be full, — be not too full."

One feature of this catalogue, and of Dr. Billings' Medical "Index Catalogue," seems to be well deserving of imitation in similar works. I mean the repetition in the same bold-faced type of the words indicating the class-heading before each subordinate heading, the latter being printed in *Italic*, so that the eye by running down the column can quickly take in the extent of subdivision, and strike the one wanted, *e.g.*, **Architecture**: *Brick, Stone, etc.*; **Architecture**: *Building*; **Architecture**: *Cottages*; **Architecture**: *Decoration*; **Architecture**: *Dictionaries, etc.*, the subordinate subdivisions being arranged in alphabetical order.

Mr. Morison, provost and chief librarian, states in his preface that the catalogue is constructed on the idea — in my opinion the correct one — that the best possible catalogue is that which makes known to the average reader the

entire contents of a library. "Books," he continues, "belonging to broad classes of knowledge" (I quote from the preface), "are distributed under the various subordinate divisions, instead of being drawn together under general heads. While the scientific reader might prefer to have before him a conspectus of the whole class, the average reader will be likely to look for a book under the specific head to which it belongs—for a book on birds under Ornithology, rather than under Natural History, or for a book on trees under Forestry, rather than under Botany." This I think will by no means command universal assent. My own experience is that the average reader will look for a book on birds either under *Birds* or under *Natural History*, and for a work on trees will look under *Trees*, and not under *Forestry*. The contention is, however, that the average reader will be more likely to be helped by isolating particulars in the general alphabet than by aggregating them under comprehensive headings. This does not agree with my own experience, which is that the average reader learns the use of the word *Botany* before he knows aught of cryptogams and phanerogams; the word *Insect* before he knows aught of articulates.

Of course every child knows something about the more common flowers and insects, but it takes him some time to learn that whole volumes are devoted to a single class or species, and the best way to teach him what books your library has on all sorts of flowers and insects is to place them under the respective headings *Botany* and *Insects*, the individual flowers or insects constituting an alphabetical series, so that the average reader can readily see all that the library has, and not waste time in searching indefinitely in the general alphabet for headings which perhaps do not exist.

When a reader or student requests permission to go to the shelves of a library, what terms does he generally use? Usually those designating broad classes, such as Biography, History, Travels, Natural History, Medicine, etc., the highways of science and literature. I think that he likes to consult a catalogue in the same manner, and when he finds all the allied specials arrayed under a common heading, he is rejoiced.

If the inquirer be a *specialist* in the proper sense of the word, he will be glad to learn that all the allied portions of his department are grouped together. If he is not a specialist he will be equally glad to find subjects and topics whose names would not readily have occurred to him, arranged in a simple alphabetical order under a more general and familiar class-heading.

It seems to me a somewhat anomalous state of things that gentlemen who have displayed the utmost ingenuity in devising most elaborate and excellent systems for classifying books upon the shelves should nevertheless be content to have the *disjecta membra* of that classification scattered throughout four or five thousand pages of a printed catalogue.

I cannot admit that the average reader will find the system of specific subject entries altogether simple and intelligible when I observe striking instances of variation in two such representative catalogues as those of the Boston Athenæum Library, and the Peabody Institute. Let me note a few of them. In the Athenæum catalogue American biography is a subdivision of America; in the Baltimore catalogue it is an independent heading. In the first volume of the Baltimore catalogue (letter A) I find such independent headings as American ballads, American biography (collective works), American fiction (class-list), American literature (collective works), American poetry (class-list); all of which are to be looked for in the 5th vol. of Athenæum catalogue under U. Ana and Anecdotes are distinct headings in the latter catalogue; in the former they are consolidated. Under American colonies in the Athenæum catalogue there are 5 cross-references to ultimate sources of information; in the Peabody Institute catalogue only one *title entry*. Under Anatomy in the former catalogue there are fifty cross-references to independent related headings including one to Comparative Anatomy; in the latter there are but 5 cross-references, and Comparative Anatomy is a subdivision of Anatomy. On the other hand Histology is a subdivision of Anatomy in the former catalogue; an independent heading in the latter. Works on the bones are placed under Bones in the former catalogue; under Osteology in the

latter. In the former catalogue are such subject headings as *Ancient art*, *Ancient geography*, *Ancient history*; in the latter (the Baltimore) catalogue there are 2 *title* entries under *Ancient art*, but no cross-references, and under *Ancient geography* and *Ancient history*, there are *cross-references only* to *Geography* and *History*. In the Athenæum catalogue not more than 10 *title* entries are found with the initial word *Ancient*; in the Baltimore catalogue there are more than 70, among which, curiously enough, does not appear *Ancient* classics for English readers, which is entered in full elsewhere under the *editor's* name. In the Boston catalogue there is no *title* entry beginning with *Anecdotes*; in the Baltimore catalogue there are 16. In the one a cross-reference leads from *Animal chemistry* and *Animals* to *Zoology*; in the other we have two *title* entries under *Animal chemistry*, but *Animals* and *Animal heat* are independent headings. In the one there are 17 entries under *Annual registers*; in the other, only one. *Apocryphal gospels* is an independent heading in the one; in the other a subdivision of *Bible*. In the one "Arabia and Arabs" covers the sub-headings *Art*, *Description*, *History* and *Antiquities*, *Language*, *Literature* and *Science*; in the other we find "Arabia" covers the sub-headings *History*, *Law*, *Numismatics*, *Religion*, *Science*, *Weights and Measures*; but afterwards we meet with *Arabian antiquities* of Spain, *Arabic inscriptions* — see *Inscriptions*, *Arabic language*, *Arabic literature*, *Arabic poetry*, *Arabic proverbs*. In the one we have no such subdivisions of *Architecture* as *Cottages* — *Decoration* — *Ecclesiastical* — *Materials* — *Mediæval* — *Military* — *School-houses*, or *American* — *Anglo-Saxon* — *Byzantine* — *Gothic* — *Grecian* — *Norman* — *Romanesque*, for which we must search other letters of the alphabet. In the one there is, under *Art*, a cross-reference to *Arts*, *Fine*; in the other there is no cross-reference from *Art* to *Arts*, *Fine*, though there are tenfold the number of *title* entries; but under *Arts*, *Fine*, we find a cross-reference to *Fine Arts*. In the one works on design are placed under *Design*; in the other, under *Arts* of design. I could go on indefinitely with similar illustrations, but I think I have already

demonstrated that neither the *average reader* nor the *special student* is sure of finding what he is in search of under *identical* headings in any two *special-subject* dictionary catalogues.

The Fall River Public Library catalogue has been very favorably and fully noticed in the *Library Journal*, v. 8, p. 80. It gives the *contents* of collective works, essays, etc., is largely analytical, and numerous notes of a discursive character help to direct the reader in his choice of books, or to open up sources of information. In its treatment of certain departments of science and literature it more nearly resembles the Brooklyn Library catalogue than any other I have met with, excepting that of the Cleveland Public Library reference department. Authors, titles, subjects, and classes are included in one general alphabet. Under *Astronomy* and *Meteorology* is gathered the entire literature of the subjects. *Fine arts* has some twelve subdivisions, but relegates various art topics to the general alphabet for reasons not obvious. The union of *Natural Science* and *Natural Philosophy* as a subject heading — *Zoology* forming a separate heading — does not appear to me so happy as the general treatment of subject matters, and, by a curious disruption, two-thirds of *Devotional Theology* are found under *Devotional*; the other third forming a subdivision of *Theology*. *Collective Biography*, *Drama*, and *Fiction* form complete class-lists. In the endeavor to please everybody the entries in the class-lists of *Drama* and *Fiction* have also been distributed throughout the alphabet, — a singular bit of liberality on the part of the library, as it adds a hundred pages to the book. *Encyclopædias* and *Cyclopædias* are distinct headings. Both in this and the Indianapolis Public Library catalogue the heading "Dictionaries" has numerous subdivisions. The catalogue as a whole makes a handsome octavo volume of about 950 pages, printed in double columns on an excellent grade of paper.

Mr. Vinton's subject-catalogue of the Library of Princeton, everywhere bears the marks of his scholarly and painstaking qualities. It is not a classed catalogue, but I think it shows a marked tendency to broader groupings, than older types of the dictionary catalogue. **Archi-**

ture, for example, includes such sub-headings as *France, Germany, Great Britain, Hindostan, Italy*. Under **Ballads** are such divisions as *Danish, English, French, German, etc.*, quite an advance in the right direction. **Biography** also has subdivisions of countries. **Drama** includes subdivisions by national distinctions. **Essays** is a class-heading. I note under **Language** such subdivisions as *African, Celtic, Classic, Indian, Indo-germanic, Semitic*; but all other special languages are distributed through the alphabet under the qualifying *adjective*. Under **Law**, Admiralty is a subdivision, but we must look for Evidence, and other legal subjects in their respective places in the general alphabet. **Medicine** has cross-references for *all* subdivisions. Like the Peabody Institute catalogue varieties of *language* and *literature* are sometimes placed under the country, sometimes under the qualifying adjective. Such inconsistencies are common, but the directions for the reader are everywhere abundant, and the system of cross-references is very complete. It is a matter for regret that the references to parts of books refer the reader to the shelf-number of the book, instead of the book itself, a custom inherited from the Boston Public Library, Bates Hall Index. The work will number when completed about 700 pages, octavo, double columns.

At Professor Young's instance, Mr. Vinton has printed in a pamphlet by itself a complete class-list of the astronomical portion of the library, including a number of tributary subjects that will form independent headings in the main subject-catalogue, and presenting an excellent illustration of what has been attempted in the Brooklyn Library catalogue.

Mr. S. S. Green, librarian of the Worcester Free Library, is printing a catalogue of the circulating portion only of his library. It includes authors, titles, and special subjects; gives contents and analysis of polygraphic works; omits imprints, but records titles with considerable fulness. Will make about 1,000 one-column pages, octavo. A feature peculiar to this catalogue is the printing in large (or brevier) type the first title, whether under the name of author, or under the subject-heading, and the remaining titles in a smaller (or non-

pareil) type. Simple *title* entries are always printed in the larger type. The execution of the work, which is intelligent and painstaking, is credited to Miss Earle, the head of the cataloguing department of the library.

Mr. Linderfelt, of the Milwaukee Public Library, has printed a systematic classed catalogue (112 octavo pages, double column) of the German portion of his library, with fourteen principal class-lists. Romances and novels (authors and titles) and plays (authors and titles) form sections of the class literature. The work is very well done, and a catalogue of the English portion of the library, constructed with the same scientific thoroughness, with such modifications as its intended use by English readers might suggest, would seem to be the next thing in order for Mr. Linderfelt to undertake.

Mr. J. L. Beardsley, librarian of the Cleveland Public Library, has completed the printing of a subject-catalogue of the books in the reference department only of his library, alphabetically arranged. It embraces about 10,000 volumes; 136 pages royal octavo, double columns. The classification is in some measure based upon that of the Brooklyn Library catalogue. Both general works and special topics are included under such class-headings as "Agriculture and Horticulture;" "Amusements, Games, *etc.*;" "Architecture; Arts (useful) and Manufactures; Astronomy; biblical, religious and ecclesiastical Literature; Bibliography; Biography (collective and individual); Language, *etc. etc.* Countries do not form a class-list, as in the Brooklyn catalogue, but are in their alphabetical place in the general alphabet. I was surprised not to find any index of special subjects, as in the class lists of Mr. Dewey's catalogues and those of the Chicago Public Library. Mr. Beardsley is of opinion that one might be of use, though, as experience has proved, not essential to the every-day use of the catalogue by the public.

The first portion of a catalogue of the Indianapolis Public Library, letters A to C, has been completed by the librarian, Mr. Tyler. It is made on the usual special subject dictionary plan. Cross-references are well cared for, and many works are analyzed. A very commend-

able feature in the direction of intelligent economy is the occasional reference to other catalogues for the *contents* of extensive collective works. Synonymous subject-headings are generally consolidated.

The Catalogue of the Harris Institute, of Woonsocket, R.I., is a very suggestive work, as indeed might be predicated of anything from Mr. Dewey. It is made on his well-known numerico-quadrilateral scheme. I am heartily in accord with Mr. Dewey in his preference for broad classification, but find it difficult to stretch all the innumerable and minute subjects of research upon the procrustean bed of *ten* general classes. It is highly important that every cataloguer should have firmly grasped some general scheme of classification; but ten classes are, in my opinion, too few. It seems to me also preferable to consolidate in one alphabet the author, title, and classed portions of the catalogue. Is the *numerical* arrangement of classes indispensable to this system in a *printed* catalogue?

Mr. W. E. Foster, of the Providence Public Library, has printed his "First Supplement" to the "Finding-List" of 1880. Like that, it is an arrangement of authors and titles in one alphabet. Biographies, however, are arranged under their subjects. No imprints are given. An interesting feature of the "Finding-List" is the "Index to Pseudonyms," which fills pp. 53 to 61.

Catalogues of English fiction have been issued by the Peoria Public Library and the Cleveland Public Library.

Dr. Homes, of the New York State Library, has published, during the year, the "First Supplement to the Subject-index of the General Library, 1872-1882." It is an octavo, numbering 420 pages, and is an excellent catalogue of short titles entered, for the most part, under the special subject, with cross-references to related headings. Analysis of contents and classification has been carried very much further than in the main Subject-index, printed in 1872, and many subject-references are given to books previously in the library which treated of subjects not indicated upon their title-pages. It is of much value, especially for historical references.

Mr. Perkins, of the San Francisco Free Public Library, has printed a short title-catalogue, including author's names, titles, and subjects of books in English (not including fiction and juveniles) added since November, 1880. In addition there are complete class-lists of English novels in the library (authors and titles), and juvenile books (authors and titles), and (by authors) of all the books in the library in German, French, Spanish, Swedish, Latin, and other languages. In octavo, double columns, 341 pages.

The Boston Public Library has issued a catalogue of books in the South End Branch Library, and the cataloguing of the Barton Library is nearly completed. The Bulletins of the Boston Public Library, Harvard University Library, Cornell University, continue to contribute valuable additions to our store of special bibliography. The annotated book-lists of the Boston Athenæum Library, and the Buffalo, Worcester, Milwaukee, and various other libraries, are useful and popular guides for the general reader.

There has been a new issue, with additions of the popular "Finding-Lists," of the Chicago Public Library. Mr. Poole expects shortly to print a new and consolidated edition. The "Finding-Lists" are short-title class-lists of the main departments, printed with primary reference to economy, and are not to be confounded with the general unprinted catalogue of the library. Nothing can be more unlike the ordinary "author, title, and characteristic word" type of dictionary catalogue than this. Perhaps at some future time Mr. Poole may give us a useful combination of the two methods.

The catalogue of the East Hampton Public Library Association numbers 218 pages, octavo, one column, very neatly and correctly printed. Its method is substantially that of the catalogue of the Library of the Linonian Society, Yale College, printed in New Haven, in 1846. Works are catalogued under the name of the author, under the characteristic word of the title, and, in the case of novels, under the first word of the title not an article. No notes, nor analysis, nor cross-references. One column and imprints. I suppose it is the fault of the

system that "Wonders of the Deep" does not appear under "Ocean" or "Sea."

Miss Harriet H. Ames' Catalogue of the Ames Free Library, at North Easton, Mass., is a very handsome single-line volume of 883 pages, octavo. It is a very perfect specimen of the special subject type of dictionary catalogue, including authors, titles, and subjects. Cross-references are very fully supplied, the *contents* of collective works are analyzed, and paper, print, and proof-reading are of the best.

The First Supplement of the Catalogue of the Winchester Town Library, prepared by Mr. C. A. Cutter, includes a subject-index to the original catalogue as well as to itself. The classification of this catalogue has original features, and is worthy of careful study.

In the field of special bibliography the place of honor should be given to two bibliographies of Petrarchan and Dantean literature, respectively, by Professor Willard Fiske, until recently librarian of Cornell University, and Julius Petzholdt, the eminent bibliographer. The title of Professor Fiske's bibliography is "A

catalogue of Petrarch Books." Ithaca, N.Y., 1882, 67 pages quarto. Full titles, collations, and bibliographical notes. Printed by the University press, of Ithaca. Edition 160 copies (80 on Whatman paper, 80 on American tinted paper). The work is well described in the *Library Journal*, as a credit to American bibliography, and fitted to remove the reproach sometimes made of a want of "antiquarian" interest in our work. The title of Dr. Petzholdt's work is "Catalogus Bibliothecæ Dantecæ Dresdensis. Edidit Julius Petzholdt," Lipsiæ, 1882. 8vo.

On the whole, the conviction seems to be increasing and deepening that libraries, if they are to fill their full measure of usefulness, must make their treasures accessible to the public. For if books are worth storing and preserving, with all the incidental expense of library maintenance, is it not worth while to put a mere fraction of their whole cost into such a record of them as shall be permanently useful? or shall the great library be permitted to drift further and further from the standard of ideal usefulness.

A MODERN PROTEUS.

BY JAMES L. WHITNEY, PRINCIPAL ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN, BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PROTEUS, the story goes, could assume many shapes to escape the interviewer. His many sons and daughters, no doubt, inherited his propensities and passed them on to succeeding generations. When members of the family first came to America is not clearly ascertained. Perhaps with the great navigator, whom they may have granted to be now Colombo, and again Colon, or Columbus, and to lie buried at the same time in two different places, for a perplexity to the archæologist. However that may be, here they have been found in increasing numbers ever since, assuming forms corporeal and incorporeal, as multiform and elusive as their great original.

According to all accounts, Proteus must have

been a most exasperating person, and, certainly, his descendants have proved, like him, a perplexity and a plague. That they should be such to the rest of mankind is not surprising; for, like the dwellers in Plato's Cave, they are, for the most part, satisfied with the shadow, ignorant or indifferent if there be a reality beside. But that the librarian, whose eye is single and whose calling apart, should find his way hedged in, is hard to understand. To him everything is supposed to be simple and within grasp,—an author, for example, an author (surname and Christian name), and a title a title,—these only, and no more.

Those of us, however, who spend our days in the pursuit of pseudonyms, come at last to feel that everything is but a shadow, of which a

corresponding substance must be, far or near, to find; that nothing comes in single shape, and nothing is what it appears upon the surface.

Of pseudonyms, however, although Proteus may well have been the father of the race, it is not my intention here to speak. If they come as shadows, they may, to-day at least, so depart.

Strange to say, the foes which baffle the librarian are often of his own household, and among his closest friends, even the books intrusted to his charge. And, although Richard de Bury tells him that, "If, investigating, you interrogate them they conceal nothing," as he reads their titles and turns over their pages he has a suspicion that all is not honest about them, and that they are but the shadows of something he has seen before; and, going to the shelves, he finds often that under other titles they have for years, it may be, already done service.

And this is the modern Proteus to whom I invite your attention. Let us all join hands and form a ring, and see if he escape us this time.

I remember reading, some time ago, a letter in the *Evening Post*, of New York, from Mr. Brentano, the bookseller, in which he complained of the annoyance and loss to which he and others had been subjected by publishers giving to a book more than one title. I had already detected such cases, and since that time have watched somewhat closely for them. It may be worth the while to give here a few examples, that they may serve to put librarians, and especially those forming new libraries, on their guard, and may perhaps induce publishers to give a more careful attention to the subject.

Although Mr. Brentano calls this practice a "modern fraud" of the publisher, and others have denounced it equally unsparingly, it is to be borne in mind that these double publications often occur through thoughtlessness rather than from any cunningly devised scheme of wrong. Cases are frequent, indeed, which would seem, to all intents and purposes, to be fraud; as where a publisher, obtaining the stereotype plates of a book which has had its day, removes the certificate of copyright, and, making other changes to conceal its identity, gives it a new title and a new lease of life. Often, however, it would seem to be the result

of inadvertence, the publisher, for instance, not realizing that, when he gives to a book a title to his mind more agreeable or appropriate than its original one, any harm can come of it. With the best of motives, however, he may well consider whether the gain resultant can compensate for the loss and confusion which are likely to arise. If it be added that changes in the titles of books are rarely improvements, the argument is still stronger against them. The title given, it may be said, has in many cases been adopted by the author himself, because it is a key to the character of the book, or may point its moral, or be suggested by some of its incidents. For good and sufficient reasons he has chosen it, and why should it be changed without cause? For like reasons, in translations of foreign books, the title should reproduce the original one as closely as possible. This is often not the case, and the title is generally weakened by the change. Apart from the question of truthfulness, what gain, for example, can there be in rendering Victor Hugo's "*L'homme qui rit*" as "*By order of the king*"? Or, take the case of Du Boisgobey's "*La main coupée*," that is, "*The severed hand*,"—so called from a sensational incident at the opening of the story,—why make the title read "*The lost casket*"? By such changes the reader is often hopelessly confused as to what an author may or may not have written. To connect, for example, some of the American translations of Dumas from their titles, and, for that matter, from anything to be found in the text, with their originals, is a difficult, not to say an impossible, undertaking.

Sometimes a change of title seems to be unavoidable. George MacDonald, having given to a book of miscellaneous matter the title "*Orts*," after it had been printed and too late for a change, was horrified to find in the dictionary that one meaning of the word is "*Worthless leavings, or refuse*." Here one could hardly blame the American publisher for choosing another title; or even the publisher of Charles Dudley Warner's "*Mummies and Moslems*," the title of which, apparently, being found gloomy and forbidding, gave place in a second edition to one more agreeable.

The author, or the publisher, occasionally frankly announces in the preface, as did "H. A. Page," of his "Vers de société," that the present issue is a new edition of a book already published under another name; and some reason is given for the change, as, in this case, that the new title is "more distinctive."

New titles are often mere rearrangements of old ones, as in J. Drew Gay's "From Pall Mall to the Punjaub; or, with the Prince in India," which, when reprinted, read "The Prince of Wales in India: or, from Pall Mall to the Punjaub." Here the identity of the two would at once be detected but for the fact that the first half of a title is all that is usually found in publishers' announcements and in catalogues. When the original title is repeated as a part of the new one it is often so concealed that its detection is difficult. In John Habberton's "Just one day," which became, with a change of publishers, "Mrs. Mayburn's twins; with her trials in the morning, afternoon and evening of just one day"; or in Mrs. Fetherstonhaugh's story "Kilcorran," which, in the American edition, is enlarged to "Lil, fair, fair, with golden hair; or Kilcorran," it is too much to ask of the librarian to know at sight that they are the same. His time is too valuable to be wasted on such small game. Besides he cannot allow himself to look with suspicion upon the title of every new book, or sink the office of librarian in that of a detective. He must take the advertisements of publishers at their face value, and regard them as what they claim to be, — the announcements of "new books" and not of mere *réchauffés*.

Changes of title are at times so transparent as to deceive no one, as in the case of Dr. Nichols's "From whence, what, where?" which became in a later edition less mysterious and redundant as "Whence, what, where? A view of the origin, nature, and destiny of man"; and Aldrich's "Story of a bad boy," which the English publisher's announcement softened by adding, "Not a VERY bad boy."

In all these cases, innocent or otherwise, with the exception of the last mentioned, and in others of a different kind, which might be added, the publisher and the author are the only ones to reap pecuniary gain. To the

reader, the bookseller, and the librarian there is often a loss of money as well as of temper. The reader, as Mr. Brentano says, returns his book as already read under another title to the bookseller, who, conscious that his customer looks upon him as stupid or a cheat, adds it to his stock, already, it may be, superfluous from his double purchase. The library and its patrons are the greatest sufferers, it being impossible to sell a book without loss after it has once been labelled and sent out, and it may become necessary to go without some needed book, which might otherwise have been purchased.

In large public libraries and in circulating libraries, so called, which buy several copies of a new book, the loss is sometimes no slight one. We can all remember when the Jules Verne fever was at its height, how translation followed translation in quick succession, each with a title more appetizing than its predecessor, and how each story as it appeared was served up in three-dollar volumes in endless repetitions and combinations. It was no pleasure to call to mind the money spent at that time for duplicates, or to witness the wrecks which strewed our shelves after the Vernal equinox had passed.

I ask your attention while I mention some of the books, for the most part of recent issue, which, although under two or more titles, are believed to be wholly or essentially the same.¹

These titles, gathered as chance has brought them, might be indefinitely increased. Enough has been given to serve to call attention to a practice which is believed to be disastrous to good morals and to good letters.

An examination of the several hundred titles here printed will show how greatly the custom of giving new titles to old books has increased of late, and how pressing is the need of a reform.

¹ I wish to make an acknowledgment to Mr. Frank C. Blaisdell, of the Boston Public Library, and to others of my associates, for aid rendered in the preparation of this list. I am under great obligation to others, especially to Mr. William F. Poole, of the Chicago Public Library, to Mr. John Edmands, of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, to Mr. David Hutcheson, of the Library of Congress, to Messrs. Trübner and co., of London, and to Mr. Emery Cleaves, of Boston. The work of collecting and examining these books in this country and abroad has been a very laborious one, and it has not contributed to the peace of mind of those who have had to do with it.

BOOKS, FOR THE MOST PART OF RECENT ISSUE, WHICH, ALTHOUGH
UNDER TWO OR MORE TITLES, ARE BELIEVED TO BE
WHOLLY OR ESSENTIALLY THE SAME.

- ABBOTT, Lyman. Laicus; or, the experiences of a layman in a country parish. N. Y., Dodd and Mead, 1872. — 2d edition, same publishers, 1873, entitled "A layman's story; or, the experiences of John Laicus and his wife in a country parish."
- ABOUT, Edmond François Valentin. The round of wrong. Trans. by Lascelles Wraxall. London, Ward and Lock, 1863.
The American translation is entitled "Germaine," Boston, Tilton, 1860, which is the title of the original.
- ACLAND, Arthur Herbert Dyke, and RANSOME, Cyril. A hand-book of English politics for the last half-century. London, Rivingtons, 1883.
The larger part of this work is to be found in "A hand-book in outline of the political history of England to 1881, chronologically arranged," by the same authors and publishers, 1882.
- ADAMS, H: Cadwallader. College days at Oxford. N. Y., E. P. Dutton and co. [1882.]
Printed from the same plates as "Wilton of Cuthberts; a tale of under-graduate life thirty years ago." London, Griffith and Farran, 1878.
- ADAMS, W: H: Davenport. Stories of the lives of noble women. London, T. Nelson and sons, 1882.
"Originally issued under the title of 'The sunshine of domestic life,' and passed through several editions."—*Preface.*
- ALCOTT, Louisa May. Little women wedded. London, S. Low. — Little women. Part second. Boston, Roberts bros., 1869.
- ALCOTT, W: Alexander.
Two medical books by this author, of which many editions were published in Boston in 1855 and 1856, by John P. Jewett and co., were united by another publisher in 1868, with a title differing from either. Dr. Alcott, who died in 1859, nine years before, appears to have returned to this sphere to sign the preface "The author, Boston, 1868."
— The use of tobacco, 1857. — "Tobacco: its effects on the human system;" with notes and additions by N. Sizer, 1883. Both, N. Y., Fowler and Wells.
- ALDEN, Isabella Mayo. (*Pansy.*) Obeying the call. Glasgow, J. S. Marr and sons, 1878. The same, with trifling variations, as "The Chautauqua girls at home." Boston, D. Lothrop [1877].
- ALDRICH, T: Bailey. The story of a bad boy. Boston, Houghton, Osgood and co., 1869. — Tom Bailey's adventures; or, the story of a bad boy. Boston, J. R. Osgood and co., 1877.
- ALL for him. By * * * * ? N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1877. — Sweetheart and wife. Same pub., 1882. — *D. H.*
- ATLANTIC tales. Boston, Ticknor and Fields, 1865. — Modern classics, Phila., Porter and Coates.
- AUERBACH, Berthold. Barfüssele.
Has been translated in various editions, as "The barefooted maiden," and "The little barefoot."
- AUERBACH, Berthold. Villa Eden: the country house on the Rhine. Boston, Roberts brothers, 1869.
Another translation is entitled "Villa on the Rhine," N. Y., Leypoldt and Holt, copyright, 1869. The original is entitled "Das Landhaus am Rhein."
- AYRES, J. H. Every man his own doctor, 1879. — Carleton's household physician, 1882. Both, N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co. — *D. H.*
- AZEGLIO, Massimo. [Giuseppe Maria Girolamo Raffaele Massimo Taparelli, *marquise d'Azeglio.*] Florence betrayed; or, the last days of the republic. Boston, W. V. Spencer, 1856. — Niccolò dei Lapi; or the last days of the Florentine republic. Phila., J. B. Lippincott and co., 1860. The original is "Niccolò de' Lapi." — *J. E.*
- BALFOUR, J: Hutton. Systematic and economic botany. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's sons, 1874. — Vegetable anatomy and physiology. — *American catalogue.*
- BARBER, J: W. The picture preacher. New Haven, Ct., H. Howe, 1880. — Royal road to happiness; or, the picture preacher. Phila., Hubbard bros., 1882. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, Aug., 1883.
- BARING-GOULD, Sabine. Gabrielle André. An historical novel. N. Y., D. Appleton and co., 1871. The same as "In exitu Israel." London, Macmillan, 1870.
- BELOT, Adolphe. The black Venus. A tale of the dark continent. Trans. and adapted from the French by George D. Cox. Phila., T. B. Peterson & bros. 1881. — *D. H.*
Is a condensed and adapted translation of a connected series of three works: "La sultane parisienne," "La fièvre de l'inconnu," "La Vénus noire"; and these are published in this country as: 1. "The Parisian sultana." From the French. N. Y., G. Munro, 1881. (Seaside Library, No. 1021.) 2. "The thirst for the unknown." (Sequel to "The Parisian sultana.") From the French. N. Y., G. Munro, 1881. (Seaside Library, No. 1036.) 3. "The black Venus." (Sequel to "Thirst for the unknown.") From the French. N. Y., G. Munro, 1881. (Seaside library, No. 1078.) — *D. H.*
- Fedora: or, the tragedy in the Rue de la Paix. Trans. from the French by A. D. H. Chicago, Rand, McNally & co., 1883. — Men are what women make them; or, the drama of Rue de la Paix. From the French. By Julia Morton Furbish. Phila., H. N. McKinney and co. [1872.] The original title is "Le drame de la Rue de la Paix." — *D. H.*
- BENEDICT, Frank Lee. Her friend Laurence. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1879. — Do I love her? [Author's name removed.] Same pub., 1882. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.
- Madame. 1877. — A woman's requital. [No author mentioned in the second.] 1883. Both, N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co. — *D. H.*

- BENNETT, Emerson. The forged will; or, crime and retribution. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1853. — The orphan's trials; or, alone in a great city. Same pub., copyright, 1874. The same. — *J. E.*
- BOYS and girls' miscellany. Boston, Houghton Osgood and co., 1880. — Our young folks. 1871. Trowbridge's "Jack Hazard and his fortunes" is published in this volume.
- BRABAZON, Elizabeth J. Tales from Spanish history. 1853. — Historical tales from the history of the Muslims in Spain, no date. Both, London, Jarrold and son.
- BRACKETT, Anna Callender, and ELIOT, Ida M., compilers. Poetry for home and school. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's sons, 1876.
A second edition, same publisher, 1877, adding portraits and illustrations, and without other changes, is entitled "The silver treasury of poetry for home and school."
- BRADDON, Mary Elizabeth. Bound to John Company; or, the adventures and misadventures of Robert Ainsleigh. N. Y., Harper and bros., 1869. The same, with variations, as "Robert Ainsleigh." London, Maxwell; Berlin, A. Asher and co., 1872. — *J. E.*
- Lucius Davoren; or publicans and sinners. London, Maxwell, 1873; Leipzig, Tauchnitz.
— Publicans and sinners; or, Lucius Davoren. N. Y., Harper and bros., 1874. — *J. E.*
- Milly Darrell and other tales. [*Anon.*] London, Maxwell, 1873; N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co. — Meeting her fate, by the author of "Aurora Floyd." [*Anon.*] N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1881. — *D. H.*
- Run to earth. London, Ward and Lock, 1868; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1869. — Daviola; or, nobody's daughter. N. Y., Dick and Fitzgerald, no date. (With changes in the text.) — *J. E.*
- BRADLEY, Rev. Edward. The adventures of Verdant Green, an Oxford freshman. By Cuthbert Bede [*pseud.*]. — The Dude, or the adventures of Verdant Green. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1883. — *D. H.*
One would as soon look to see a new title to "Robinson Crusoe" or "The Vicar of Wakefield," as to this classic in its way, so well known to many generations of students. Besides, it is hardly fair to Verdant Green to call him a Dude.
- BRAY, Anna Eliza. The borders of the Tamar and the Tavy. In a series of letters to the late Robert Southey. New ed. London, W. Kent and co., 1879.
First published by Murray, in 1836, with the title, "A description of the part of Devonshire bordering on the Tamar and the Tavy." The new edition contains alterations.
- BREMER, Fredrika. Hertha. London, 1856; N. Y., G. P. Putnam and co., 1856. — The four sisters, a tale of social and domestic life in Sweden. Phila., T. B. Peterson and co., no date. Both translated by Mary Howitt, and the same. — *J. E.*
- BRIDGMAN, T. Epitaphs from Copp's hill burial ground, Boston. With notes. Boston, J. Munroe, 1851. The same, with slight variations, as "Memorials of the dead in Boston: containing inscriptions, epitaphs, and records on the monuments and tombstones in Copp's Hill burying ground." Boston, Munroe and Francis, 1852.
- BUERSTENBINDER, E. (*E. Werner.*) Am Altar. Leipzig, Keil, 1873. Translated as "At the altar." Phila., J. B. Lippincott and co., 1872, and "Bound by his vows; or, at the altar." Same pub. [1874.] — *D. H.*
— "Glück auf." Translated, Boston, Osgood, 1874, as "Good luck." The London translation is entitled "Success, and how he won it." London, R. Bentley and son, 1877.
— Riven bonds, a novel; trans. by B. Ness. London, Remington, 1877. — Broken chains. Transl. by F. A. Shaw. Boston, J. R. Osgood and co., 1875; Boston, Estes and Lauriat, no date. — *J. E.*
— Um hohen Preis. Leipzig, Keil, 1879.
Translated, "At a high price." Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1879, and "No surrender." (Seaside library, No. 1525.) N. Y., G. Munro [1883]. — *D. H.*
— Vineta. Leipzig, Keil, 1877.
Translated, "Vineta, the phantom city. From the German of E. Werner, by Francis A. Shaw." Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1877. — "Under a charm; a novel from the German of E. Werner, by Christina Tyrrell." London, R. Bentley and son, 1878.
- BURDETT, C. The beautiful spy. Story of army and high life in New York in 1776. Phila., J. E. Potter, copyright, 1865.
First published by the same with the title "Margaret Monerelle; the first love of Aaron Burr."
- BURNETT, Frances Hodgson. Vagabondia. A love story. Boston, J. R. Osgood and co., 1883. Originally published in a ladies' magazine under the name of "Dorothea," afterwards in book form as "Dolly." (Phila., Porter and Coates, [1877].) — *Author's note.*
- CARLÉN, Emilia Flygare Schmidt. One year; a tale of wedlock. N. Y., Scribner. — Lavinia; or, one year. A tale of wedlock. From the original Swedish by Alex. L. Krause and Elbert Perce. N. Y., J. Miller, 1873.
- CARLETON'S (G. W.) hand-book of popular quotations. — Many thoughts of many minds. (Carleton.) — Carleton's new hand-book of popular quotations. N. Y., 1877; 1882; 1883. — *D. H.*
- CARLETON'S (G. W.) household encyclopedia and hand-book of general information. N. Y., 1879. — Carleton's hand-book of general information. 1882. — *D. H.*
- CARLYLE, T. On the choice of books. London, 1866.
This rather misleading title was given to an edition, prefaced with other matter, of Carlyle's Address on being installed as Rector of the University of Edinburgh, which had been published by authority (Edinburgh, Edmonston and Douglas, 1866), under its proper title. Carlyle, in a letter to Mr. Emerson, 4 June, 1871 (Correspondence, ii,

340), calls the publisher "A dirty little pirate, who snatches at everybody grown fat enough to yield him a bite (paltry, unhanged creature)."

CARPENTER, Frank B. The inner life of Abraham Lincoln. Six months at the White House. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin and co., 1883.—Six months at the White House with Abraham Lincoln. N. Y., Hurd and Houghton, 1866.

CHAMPLIN, J. Denison, jr. The child's catechism of common things. N. Y., Holt, 1879.

Was republished by the same firm in 1882, as "Young folks' catechism of common things," with some changes in the wording.

— The young folks' cyclopædia of common things. By John D. Champlin, jr. With illustrations. N.Y., Holt, 1880. Appeared, London, Kegan, Paul, Trench and co., 1882, as "The little cyclopædia of common things. Edited by the Rev. Sir George W. Cox, bart, M.A. With illustrations."

With the exception of some additions and omissions, this is the same as the preceding. An American edition is alluded to in the preface, but there is no mention of the author. The book was, at first, a welcome one in America, where the editor was favorably known from his connection with the "Dictionary of science, literature, and art, by Brande and Cox." Afterwards, the method of its publication was severely criticised.

COCKTON, H: The fatal marriages. Phila., Peterson. Is said to have been published under the title "The sisters; or, the fatal marriages."

COFFIN, C: Carleton. Four years of fighting, from the battle of Bull Run to the fall of Richmond. Boston, Ticknor and Fields, 1866. This was reprinted from the same plates, Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1882, as "The boys of '61; or, four years of fighting" [etc.].

COOKE, J: Esten. Henry St. John, gentleman, of Flower of Hundreds in the county of Prince George, Virginia. A tale of 1774-75. N. Y., Harper and bros., 1859.—Bonnybel Vane; embracing the history of Henry St. John, gentleman. Same publishers, 1883. With a new preface.

If this author's other stories are to be republished it is hoped that the publishers will not rob them of their familiar titles.

COOPER, James Fenimore.

The titles of some of Cooper's novels have suffered a sea change in crossing the Atlantic. For example, in the English editions, "Miles Wallingford" becomes "Lucy Hardinge"; "The Wept of Wish-ton-Wish" becomes "The borderers; or, the Wept of Wish-ton-Wish"; "The wing-and-wing, or, Le feu-follet" becomes "The Jack-o'-Lantern"; while the English translations of many of his novels bear titles curiously unlike the originals.

CRUEL secret, A. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1883. The same as "All for her; or, St. Jude's assistant." A novel. By * * * ? Same publishers, 1877.

The half-title and running-title read "St. Jude's assist-

ant," under which name it has been advertised by the same firm, and possibly may have been published.

Since the above was written Mr. John F. Butler, of New York, in a letter to the *Literary world*, published Oct. 26, 1883, states that the author, a well known lawyer in New York city, copyrighted this book in 1876, under the title "St. Jude's assistant." While being stereotyped the publishers failed. Another publisher bought the plates of the assignee, took out a new copyright, and issued the story anonymously, under the title "All for her," and sold over 50,000 copies. He states that it was also published in 1882 with the title "Little St. Jude's," and also, as already stated, in 1883, under the title "A cruel secret."

CUPPLES, Ann Jane. (Mrs. George Cupples.) Tappy's chicks, and other links between nature and human nature. London, Strahan and co., 1872.—Republished, Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1872, with the title "Singular creatures, and how they were found; being stories and studies from the domestic zoölogy of a Scotch parish."

DALTON, W: John Chinaman; or, adventures in Flowery land. Boston, copyrighted, James Munroe and co., 1858; later, Crosby and Nichols.—The wolf boy of China. N. Y., World pub. house, 1877.—*J. E.*

DARRINGTON-DESLONDE, Maria. John Maribel. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1877.—My heart's content. [Author's name removed.] Same pubs., 1882.—*D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

—The miller of Silcott mill. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1877. Republished by the same firm in 1883, with the title "For love and honor." The author's name is given in the earlier, but not in the later, issue.

DAUDET, Alphonse. Jack. From the French, by Mary Neal Sherwood. 1st American edition. Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1877. (Cobweb series.)

The London translation, by L. Ford (S. Low, 1877), entitled "My brother Jack; or, the story of What-d'ye-call-'em," is not, as has been supposed, another translation of the French book "Jack," but of Daudet's "Le petit chosé, histoire d'un enfant."

DAVIDSON, Harriet Miller. Christian Osborne's friends. Edinb., W. P. Nimmo, 1870.—Right at last; or, Christian Osborne's friends." Boston, H. A. Young and co., 1873.

DAVY's school days; or, deeds speak louder than words. Boston Congregational pub. soc., no date.—Davy's motto; or, deeds speak louder than words. Boston, A. F. Graves, no date.

DAY, Lal Behari. Bengal peasant life. New edition. London, Macmillan, 1880.

The first edition, same publishers, 1878, was entitled "Govinda Samanta; or, the history of a Bengal raiyat."—*Publishers' notice.*

DEFOREST, J: William. The bloody chasm: a novel. 1881.—The oddest of courtships; or, the bloody chasm. 1882. Both, N. Y., D. Appleton and co.—*W. F. P.*

- DE LEON, Edwin. The Khedive's Egypt. London, S. Low, 1877. — "Egypt under its Khedives; or, the old house of bondage under new masters." N. Y., Harper, 1882.
The latter has a new preliminary chapter.
- DODGE, R. Irving. The plains of the great West and their inhabitants. N. Y., Putnam, 1877. — The hunting-grounds of the great West. London, Chatto and Windus, 1877.
- DONELAN, A. M. The value of Fostertown. London, Chapman and Hall, 1870. Previously published with the title "Sowing and reaping." — *Publishers' notice*. J. E.
- DOUGLAS, Amanda Minnie. There's no place like home. Boston, W. F. Gill and co., 1874, and De Wolfe, Fiske and co., 1882. This becomes, Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1883, "The old woman who lived in a shoe; or, there's no place like home," printed from the same plates.
- DREW, B. Pens and types; or, hints and helps for those who write, print or read. Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1872. — Hints and helps for those who write, print or read, same publishers, 1882.
- DROZ, Gustave. Bertha's baby. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1881.] — Monsieur, Madame and the baby. A series of confessions. Trans. by Reavel Savage. Same publishers. [1881.]
The first comprises part third of the other, beginning at p. 210. — D. H.
- DU BOISCOBEY, Fortuné. The lost casket. Trans. from "La main coupée," by S. Lee. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's sons, 1881. Published with the correct title, "The severed hand," Seaside library, 1881. — J. E.
- DUMAS, Alexandre Davy. Captain Paul. London, C. H. Clarke, 1858; Routledge, no date. — Paul Jones, the son of the sea. N. Y., Garrett and co., 1853.
The original is "Le capitaine Paul."
— The chevalier d'Harmental; or, love and conspiracy. Trans. from the French by P. F. Christin and E. Lies. N. Y., Harper, 1863.
This title agrees with the original. In the English edition (Routledge) it is found "The conspirators; or, the chevalier d'Harmental."
— The half brothers; or, the head and the hand. Trans. by L. Lawford. London, Routledge, 1859. — The iron hand; or, the knight of Mauléon. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1875.
The original is "Le bâtard de Mauléon." — D. H.
— Joseph Balsamo. Phila., Peterson, 1878. The same as "Memoirs of a physician," same publishers.
The original is "Mémoires d'un médecin. Joseph Balsamo."
— Pauline; or, buried alive. London, Hodgson, 1860. — Buried alive. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date.
The French original is entitled "Pauline."
— Taking the Bastille; or, six years later. London, C. H. Clarke, 1860; Routledge, no date. — Six years later; or, the taking of the Bastille. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date. — J. E.
The original is "L'ange Pitou."
— The three guardsmen. Phila., Peterson. — "The three musketeers." London, Routledge.
Translations, it is said, of "Les trois mousquetaires."
Besides the stories here mentioned the following, written by Dumas, or that pass under his name, have English titles unlike the original: Acté (translated Acté of Corinth); — Le capitaine Richard (The twin lieutenants); — Cathérine Blum (Catherine Blume; — The foresters); — La comtesse de Charny (The countess de Charny); — last part, Andree de Taverney); — Conscience l'innocent (The conscript); — La dame de Monsoreau (Diana of Monsoreau; or, the lady of Monsoreau); — Chicot the jester); — Gabriel Lambert (The galley slave); — Gaule et France (The progress of democracy); — La guerre des femmes (Nanon); — L'île de feu (Doctor Basilus); — Impressions de voyage: L'Arabie heureuse (Impressions of travel in Egypt and Arabia Petrea); — Impressions de voyage: Midi de la France (Pictures of travel in the South of France); — Impressions de voyage: Le vélocé (Tales of Algeria); — La maison de glace (The Russian gipsy); — Les Mohicans de Paris (The Mohicans of Paris; — last part, The horrors of Paris; — Continuation and conclusion of The Mohicans, Salvator); — Le page du duc de Savoie (Emmanuel-Philibert; — The page of the Duke of Savoy); — Les quarante-cinq (The forty-five guardsmen); — La reine Margot (Marguerite de Valois; — Margaret of Navarre); — Sylvandire (The young chevalier; — The marriage verdict; — Beau Tancréd); — Le vicomte de Bragelonne. (First part only becomes Bragelonne; — the second part, The iron mask; — the third part, Louise La Vallière.) — D. H.
Among the stories published in English, under the name of Dumas, to which it is difficult to find anything in French corresponding, is "Edmond Dantes. A sequel to the Count of Monte-Cristo. By Alexandre Dumas." With Peterson's imprint, but copyrighted by George W. Noble, in 1878. Perhaps the period should be removed after Monte-Cristo, and the reading should be "A sequel to the Count of Monte-Cristo by Alexandre Dumas." Found with the punctuation given on the title-page it is put in catalogues, of course, under the name of Dumas. On the reverse of the title-page, Edmond Dantes is mentioned as one of "Alexander Dumas' great works." What is the French original of "Love and liberty: a thrilling narrative of the French revolution. By Alexandre Dumas." Phila., Peterson [1869]?
DUPUY, Eliza A. "How he did it." — "Was he guilty?" Both, T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1871 and 1873.
EBERS, G. Moritz. The daughter of an Egyptian king. Trans. by Henry Reed. Phila., Lippincott, 1881. — An Egyptian princess. Trans. by Eleanor Grove. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1870.
Different translations of "Eine ägyptische Königstochter."

EDWARDES, Annie. A ballroom repentance. London, Bentley, 1882; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1882. — At the eleventh hour. N. Y., Putnam, 1882. — *Library journal*.

Where, as often happens, the titles of a book differ in the American and the Tauchnitz editions, many libraries in this country are likely to purchase both editions, which they might not care to do if aware that they differed only in their titles.

— Estelle. N. Y., Sheldon and co. Published in England under the title "Creeds."

"The title of the American edition was changed at the suggestion of the author." — *Preface*.

— The ordeal for wives. N. Y., Sheldon and co. [1873.] — Delicate ground. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1883.

"The first three pages of the old issue have been compressed into one in the new issue, but from the second line of the second page of the new issue, the books are printed from the same plates." — *The Nation*, March 15, 1883, p. 233.

ELLIOT, S. H. Dreams and realities in the life of a pastor and teacher. By the author of "Rolling Ridge," "The parish side." N. Y., J. C. Derby, copyright, 1855. — Lights and shadows of a pastor's life. N. Y., Derby and Jackson. The same (?). — *J. E.*

EMERSON, W. A. Handbook of wood engraving. Illus. New ed. Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1881.

A new edition of "Practical instruction in the art of wood engraving." East Douglas, C. J. Batcheller, 1876.

ÉNAULT, Louis. The pupil of the Legion of honor. Trans. by Mrs. Charles P. Tritt. Phila., Porter and Coates, 1871. — The woman of honor; or, false friendships in society. A book for women. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., 1875.

ENCHANTED keys, and other Oriental tales; with introd. by Miss Pardoe. Baltimore, Kelly, Piet, & co.; N. Y., Allen brothers, 1869.

Formerly published under the titles of "One thousand and one days," and of "Hassan Abdallah; or, the enchanted keys, and other tales; with introd." [etc.]. Baltimore, Kelly and Piet. — *American Catalogue*.

ERCKMANN, Émile, and Chatrian, Alexandre. The story of the plébiscite. London, Smith, Elder and co., 1872. — A miller's story of the war; or, the plébiscite. N. Y., Scribner, Armstrong and co., 1872. — The plébiscite. N. Y., Scribner and co., no date.

The original is "Histoire du plébiscite."

ESSAYS and reviews. London, Longman. 1861.

The title of the American edition is "Recent inquiries in theology, by eminent English churchmen," the English title being regarded by Dr. Hedge, the American editor, as "very insignificant." — *J. E.*

FARJEON, B. L. Solomon Isaacs. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1877.

After the successful career of Crawford's "Mr. Isaacs," "Solomon Isaacs" was republished by the same, in 1883, as "Mrs. Isaacs." These two stories are of a totally different character.

FARMAN, Ellen. The cooking club of Tu-Whit Hollow. (*In Wide Awake*, 1875.) — Same title in book-form, Boston, D. Lothrop and co., 1876.

— The cooking club. Same publishers, 1883 (?).

— Good-for-nothing Polly. (*In Wide Awake*, 1877.) Same title in book-form, Boston, D. Lothrop and co.; Glasgow, J. S. Marr and sons, 1877. — Polly. Boston, D. Lothrop and co., 1883 (?).

FAWCETT, Millicent Garrett. Janet Doncaster. London, Smith, Elder and co. — Janet. N. Y., Carleton, 1878. — Friend or lover. Same pub., 1881. — *D. H.* in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

FETHERSTONHAUGH, Hon. Mrs. Kilcorran. London, Bentley and S., 1877. — "Lil, fair, fair, with golden hair; or, Kilcorran." Phila., Lippincott, 1878.

FEUILLET, Octave. The count de Camors. The man of the second empire. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1879.] — Camors; or, life under the new empire. N. Y., Blelock and co., 1868. (French title, Monsieur de Camors.) — *D. H.*

— The diary of a woman. N. Y., D. Appleton and co., 1879. — A woman's journal. N. Y., G. Munro, 1878. (Seaside library, No. 428.) — *D. H.*

— The history of a Parisienne. (Histoire d'une Parisienne.) From the French by Charles Ripley. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1881.] — Jeanne; or, the history of a Parisienne. Trans. by Jacob Abarbanell. N. Y., G. Munro, 1881. (Seaside library, No. 1,040.) — A Parisian romance. (Un roman parisien.) Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1883.] — *D. H.*

— Led astray; or, "La petite comtesse." The sphinx; or, "Julia de Treceur." "Bellah." Translated from the latest Paris editions, by O. Vibeur. N. Y., G. W. Carleton & co., 1875.

Published by the same in 1881, omitting the author's name, and with the title "Led astray." The first part of this story (Led astray) has been published by the same firm, in 1880, as "The little countess." Trans. by Mary Neal Sherwood. — *D. H.*

FÉVAL, Paul Henry Corentin. La fille du juif-errant. [*Also*, Le carnaval des enfants.] Paris, V. Palmé, 1879.

The first story is the same as "Le vicomte Paul," Paris, Lévy, 1872; the last is the same, with changes, as "La reine Margot et le mousquetaire."

— Frère Tranquille. Paris, V. Palmé, 1878.

First published under the above title, which was afterwards changed to "La duchesse de Nemours," which in turn in later editions gave place to the original title.

FEYDEAU, Ernest Aimé. Ballet dancer's husband. Translated from the French. Chicago, H. A. Sumner and co., 1880. — Barherine; or, a woman's devotion. Same year, same publishers. The original is "Le mari de la danseuse."

FITZSIMON, E. A. The joint venture. N. Y., J. Sheehy, 1878. — Gerald Barry; or, the joint venture. Same pub., 1881. — *D. H.* in *Library journal*, Aug., 1883.

FLAGG, Wilson. The birds and seasons of New England. With illus. — The woods and by-ways of New England. With illus. Both, Boston, J. R. Osgood and co., 1875 and 1872.

These two were made, Boston, Estes and Lauriat, 1881, with but very little added, into three volumes, with the titles "Halcyon days," "A year among the trees," "A year with the birds." — *Preface*.

FLETCHER, Julia. Kismet. No name series. Boston, Roberts bros., 1876. — A Nile novel, by George Fleming [*pseud.*]. London, Macmillan, 1883.

FORSYTH, W. Hortensius: an historical essay on the office and duties of an advocate. London, J. Murray, 1849; 2d ed., 1874. Reprinted, N. Y., J. Cockcroft and co., 1875, as "The history of lawyers, ancient and modern."

FOWLER, W. Worthington. Twenty years of inside life in Wall street. N. Y., O. Judd co., 1880.

With the exception of a few alterations and the addition of fifty pages at the end, identical with the author's "Ten years in Wall street." Hartford, Worthington, Dustin and co., 1870.

FOX, Wilson. The diseases of the stomach. Being the third edition of the "Diagnosis and treatment of the varieties of dyspepsia." London, Macmillan and co., 1872.

FULLERTON, Lady Georgiana Charlotte (Leveson Gower). Rosemary; a tale of the fire of London. N. Y., P. O'Shea, 1874. — The fire of London; or, Rosemary. Baltimore, Kelly, Piet and co., 1875.

GABORIAU, Émile. The clique of gold. Boston, Estes & Lauriat, 1874. — The gilded clique. N. Y., J. W. Lovell company, 1833. — *C. Estabrook*.

— Marriage at a venture. Trans. by Vincenzo Calfa. N. Y., G. Munro, 1879. (Seaside library, No. 490.) — A chance marriage. From the French, by Vincenzo Calfa. N. Y., for the translator, 1878. — *D. H.*

GAGE, W. Leonard. The land of sacred mystery. Hartford, Worthington, Dustin, and co., 1871. — The home of God's people. Hartford, Dustin, Gilman and co., 1874. — *W. F. P.*

GAV, J. Drew. From Pall Mall to the Punjaub; or, with the Prince in India. London, Chatto and Windus, 1876. — The Prince of Wales in India; or, from Pall Mall to the Punjaub. N. Y., R. Worthington, 1877.

GHOST stories, collected to counteract the vulgar belief in them, with notes by Milman. Phila., Carey and Hart, 1846.

From these plates two editions have been published by James Miller, of New York, one entitled "Curious stories collected" [etc.], and another "Ghost stories, collected" [etc.].

GOOD stories. Boston, Ticknor and Fields, 1867. — Famous stories, by De Quincey, Hawthorne, Thackeray, . . . and others. N. Y., R. Worthington, 1880.

GRANT, James. The romance of war. London, Colburn, 1848. — The guerrilla chief; or, a romance of war. N. Y., H. Long and bro. [about 1855]. — *D. H.*

GRANT, Maria M. Bright morning. London, Warne, 1875; N. Y. (Seaside library). — Once and forever. N. Y., G. W. Carleton & co., 1878. — So dear a dream. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1883. — *D. H.*

— Victor Lescar. London, Warne, 1875; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1875. — Sorry her lot who loves too well. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1879. — *D. H.*

GROSVENOR, Mrs. H. S. May Horton; or, life at Aunt Upton's. Boston, H. Hoyt [1874]. — Ellen Dacre; or, life at Aunt Hester's; same publisher.

— Simon Martin; or, the first glass. Boston, H. Hoyt [1860]. — Amy Martin; same publisher.

GUIDE to accomplishments in conversation, letter-writing, and oratory. Edited by Mrs. Jane Aster. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1879. Made up of two books, viz.: Edward W. Cox. "The arts of writing, reading, and speaking," 1864, and "The art of conversation" [*Anon.*], 1871; both by the same publisher as the edition of 1879 above. — *D. H.*

HABBERTON, J. Just one day. N. Y., G. R. Lockwood, 1879. Becomes, Phila. [1882], "Mrs. Mayburn's twins; with her trials in the morning, afternoon, and evening of just one day."

This might be examined more closely, as an example of the new methods of book-making under consideration. The new edition seems to be printed from the old plates, the only alteration apparent in the text being in the last two lines, which, to correspond with the altered title, read, instead of "And thus it was that the thread of mamma's existence . . . was woven through 'Just one day,'" stands " . . . was woven through the morning, noon, afternoon, and evening of one day." The paging in the new book begins with number 23, adding correspondingly to the figures of the last page. Unfortunately, the paging of the table of contents was not altered to correspond, and it is all wrong.

HABITS, The, of good society, 1872. — The ladies' and gentlemen's etiquette book of the best society. Edited by Mrs. Jane Aster, 1879. — Sensible etiquette and good manners of the best society. Edited by Mrs. Jane Aster, 1882. All, N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., and the same with some changes.

The last adds 35 pages on the art of writing. — *D. H.*

HALE, E. Everett. The good time coming; or, our new crusade. Boston, Roberts, 1875. Published the same year, by the same, as "Our new crusade. A temperance story."

HALL, B. F. The early history of the North-western states, embracing New York, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Iowa, and Wisconsin, with their land laws, etc. Buffalo, G. H. Derby, 1879.

"This is the Land-owner's manual, Auburn, Derby and Co., 1847, with a new title-page." — *Sabin*.

HARRIS, Sir William Cornwallis. The highlands of Ethiopia. N. Y., J. Winchester, no date. — Adventures in Africa during a tour of two years through that country. Phila., Peterson, no date.

HAUFF, Wilhelm. Der kleine Muck. Trans. as "Longnose the dwarf, and other fairy tales." London, Sonnenschein and Allen [1881], and "Little Mook, and other fairy tales." N. Y., Putnam, 1881.

HAWTHORNE, Nathaniel.

"The marble faun; or, the romance of Monte Beni," as we all know, was published in London and Leipzig under the title of "Transformation; or, the romance of Monte Beni." Several names had been proposed, Mr. George P. Lathrop says,¹ among them "The transformation of the faun," which the English publisher shortened to "Transformation." Hawthorne complained of the title Transformation as giving the idea of "Harlequin in a pantomime." On the other hand, Henry James, in his "Hawthorne" objects to the title "Marble faun" as failing "to characterize the story, the subject of which is the living faun, the faun of flesh and blood, the unfortunate Donatello. His marble counterpart is mentioned only in the opening chapter."

HEAD, Sir Francis Bond. Bubbles from the brunnens of Nassau, by an old man. London, J. Murray, 1833; N. Y., G. Dearborn, 1836. — Bubbles from some brunnens of Germany, by an old Englishman, N. Y., G. G. Lange, 1848.

HEADLEY, Phineas Camp.

The following were published by W. H. Appleton, N. Y., 1864 and 1865: 1. The hero boy; or, the life and deeds of Lieut.-Gen. Grant. — 2. Life and naval career of Vice-Admiral David Glascoe Farragut. — 3. Life and military career of Major-General Philip Henry Sheridan. — 4. Life and military career of Major-General William Tecumseh Sherman. — 5. The patriot boy; or, the life and career of Major-General Ormsby M. Mitchel. They have been republished by Lee and Shepard, Boston, 1883, as the "Heroes of the rebellion," with the titles: 1. Fight it out on this line; the life and deeds of Gen. U. S. Grant. — 2. Old Salamander; the life and naval career of Admiral David Glascoe Farragut. — 3. Fighting Phil; the life and military career of Lieut.-Gen. Philip H. Sheridan. — 4. Facing the enemy; the life and military career of Gen. William Tecumseh Sherman. — 5. Old Stars; the life and military career of Major-Gen. O. M. Mitchel.

HENTZ, Caroline Lee. The victim of excitement; The bosom serpent, etc. Phila., A. Hart. 1853. — Love after marriage, and other stories of the heart. Phila., T. B. Peterson, copyright, 1857. The same. The last story in the earlier book is made the first in the later. — *J. E.*

HILDRETH, R. The white slave; or, memoirs of a fugitive. [Anon.] Boston, Tappan and Whittemore, 1852.

Through the first thirty-six chapters the same as "Memoirs of Archy Moore." 2d ed., Boston, J. Munroe and co., 1839. Mr. Edmunds states that this story was also published with the titles: "The slave; or, memoirs of Archy Moore," Boston, Whipple and Danrell, 1840, and "Archy Moore the white slave," Auburn, N. Y., Miller, Orton and Mulligan, 1855.

¹ Notes to the Riverside edition of Hawthorne, vol. 6, p. 11.

HILLERN, Wilhelmine von. Ernestine. London, T. De La Rue and co.; N. Y., W. S. Gottsberger, 1881. (Translated by S. Baring-Gould.) — Only a girl; or, a physician for the soul, translated by Mrs. A. L. Wister. Phila., Lippincott, 1870.

These are different translations of "Ein Arzt der Seele."

— The vulture maiden. From the German, by C. Bell and E. F. Poynter. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1876; N. Y., G. Munro, 1879. (Seaside Library, no. 575.) — Elsa, and her vulture; a tale of the Tyrolean Alps, translated by Lady Wallace. London, Longmans, Green and co., 1876. — Geier-Wally. A tale of the Tyrol. N. Y., Appleton, 1876.

Different translations of "Die Geier-Wally."

HOLLOWAY, Laura Carter. The ladies of the White House. N. Y., U. S. pub. co., 1872. — In the home of the presidents. N. Y., U. S. pub. co., 1875. The same, with additions.

HOWE, Fisher. Turkey, Greece and Palestine in 1853. Glasgow, W. Collins [1854]. — Oriental and sacred scenes, from notes of travel in Greece, Turkey, and Palestine. N. Y., M. W. Dodd, 1854. — *D. H.*

HUGHES, T. Tom Brown's school days. London, Macmillan; Leipzig, Tauchnitz; Phila., H. B. Ashmead. — School days at Rugby. Boston, Ticknor and Fields.

HUGO, Victor Marie, *comte*. By order of the king. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1870. — The man who laughs. N. Y., Appleton, 1873. Different translations of "L'homme qui rit."

HUNT, Mrs. Alfred W. "Self-condemned." London, Chatto and Windus, 1883.

The statement has been made that this story has been republished at Boston, without the author's name, as one of the "No name series," with the title "Barrington's fate." The two books open in the same words. I have not seen a copy of the London edition, to see what changes, if any, have been made in the American edition.

INGRAM, Joseph Holt. The Sunny South; or, the Southerner at home. Phila., G. G. Evans, 1860. Becomes, after the publication of Tourgee's book, "Not 'A fool's errand;' life and experience of a Northern governess in the sunny South." N. Y., Carleton, 1883.

JAMES, George Payne Rainsford. Revenge. London, Newby, 1851. — The man in black. An historical novel of the days of Queen Anne. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1860. — *J. E.*

JAPP, Alexander Hay. (*H. A. Page*.) Vers de société and parody. With other essays. London, T. Fisher Unwin, 1883.

"The first edition was published under the title 'Literary bye-hours.' In issuing this new edition it has been considered advisable to give it a more distinctive title." — *Preface*.

JERROLD, W. Blanchard. The best of all good company. First series. Dickens, Lytton, Thackeray, Scott, Disraeli, Douglas Jerrold. London, Houlston and sons, 1873. Republished, with omissions, by Shepard and Gill, Boston, 1874, with the title "The best of all good company."

- First series. Dickens, Scott, Thackeray, Jerrold;" also, in 1883, by R. Worthington, N. Y., with the title "Days with great authors, comprising choice selections from Dickens, Scott, Thackeray, and Douglas Jerrold."
- JONES, Cornelia. Heavenward led; or, the two bequests. By Jane R. Sommers [*pseud.*]. Phila., Porter and Coates, copyright, 1871.
- The running-title and the half-title read "Heavenward bound; or, the two bequests." Mr. Edmonds states that this story was first published under the title "Heavenward bound, etc.," and that a change was made at the request of the Presbyterian board of publication, which had already published a book with the same title.
- JONES, J. B. The Spanglers and Tingles; or, the rival belles. Phila., A. Hart, 1852. — The rival belles; or, life in Washington. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1878.] — *D. H.*
- KIMBALL, R. Burleigh. Romance of student life abroad. N. Y., G. P. Putnam and co., 1853; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1854. — Students abroad. N. Y., G. P. Putnam, 1862.
- To-day. N. Y., Carleton, 1870. — To-day in New York. Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1870. *D. H.* states, in the *Library journal*, that this was republished in New York, in the year 1881, by Carleton, with the title "An artful widow."
- Was he successful? N. Y., G. W. Carleton, 1864. — His idol (author's name removed), same pub., 1880. *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.
- KINGSTON, W. H. G. The missing ship; or, notes from the log of the Ouzel galley. London, Griffith and Farrar. — Ouzel galley; or notes from an old sea log. Same pub., 1877.
- KINNS, S. Moses and geology; or, the harmony of the Bible with science. — The harmony of the Bible with science; or, Moses and geology. [2d edition.] Both, Cassell, P. G., and co., 1882.
- KIRBY, Mary and Elizabeth. The world at home. London, T. Nelson and sons. 1880. — The world by the fireside. Same pub., 1883.
- KIRKLAND, Caroline Matilda. Our new home in the West. By Mrs. Mary Clavers (Mrs. C. M. Kirkland). N. Y., J. Miller, 1872. Originally published in 1839, with the title "A new home; who'll follow? By Mary Clavers, an actual settler." N. Y., C. S. Francis.
- LACOMBE, Paul. The growth of a people: a short study in French history. A translation of the "Petite histoire du peuple français," by Lewis A. Stimson. N. Y., H. Holt and co., 1883.
- An earlier translation (Boston, H. A. Young and co., 1878) is entitled "A short history of the French people."
- LETTERS everywhere. London, Seeley, 1869; Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1871. Republished by the latter firm in 1881, with the title "Young folks' rhymes and stories."
- LEYER, C. James. The O'Donoghue; a tale of Ireland fifty years ago. Leipzig, Tauchnitz; Various English editions, and Phila., Carey and Hart. — Kate O'Donoghue. Phila., Peterson, no date. — *J. E.*
- LIEFDE, J. B. de. The beggars. (Les gueux.) London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1873. — Galama; or, the beggars. N. Y., Scribner, Armstrong and co.
- "Called Galama, that it may not be confounded with 'The beggars,' which appeared in this country several years ago." — *Publishers' note.*
- LINDLEY, Augustus F. A cruise in Chinese waters, being the log of "The Fortuna." 4th edition. London, Cassell, P. G., and co. [1882.] An earlier edition was entitled "The log of the Fortuna." — *English catalogue.*
- LOVER, S. He would be a gentleman. Various editions.
- First published with the title "Treasure trove." — *Preface.*
- There are editions which have the old title on the cover and the new one on the title-page. Whenever there are such double entries confusion is apt to arise, as may be seen under the name Winsler in this list.
- MACDONALD, G. Orts. London, S. Low, 1882. The American edition (Boston, D. Lothrop, 1883) is called "The imagination and other essays."
- McKNIGHT, C. Captain Jack the scout; or, the Indian wars about old Fort Duquesne. Phila., Porter and Coates, copyright, 1873. — Old Fort Duquesne; or, Captain Jack the scout. Leipzig, Tauchnitz. — Captain Jack. A story of Indian adventure. London, F. Warne and co. [1874].
- MACLEOD, Rev. Xavier, professor of rhetoric and belles-lettres in St. Mary's College, Cincinnati. History of the devotion to the blessed Virgin Mary in North America. With a memoir of the author by the most Rev. John B. Purcell. N. Y., Virtue and Vorst, 1866. The same as "History of Roman Catholicism in North America," same publishers. The notice of copyright is removed. — *The Dial*, July, 1883, p. 72.
- MACQUOIT, Katharine S. A faithful lover. London, Hurst and Blackett, 1882, and Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1882. — Esau Runswick. N. Y., Putnam, 1882. The same, with omissions and variations.
- MANZONI, Alessandro. The betrothed (I promessi sposi). Called in English editions "The betrothed lovers."
- MARRIAT, Florence. A broken blossom. London, Tinsley bros., 1879; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1879. — Ange. N. Y., G. W. Carleton, 1879.
- A harvest of wild oats. London, Tinsley bros., 1877; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1877; N. Y., Carleton, 1877. Republished, N. Y., Carleton, 1879, as "Heart to heart." The same publisher advertises in 1881 "Wild oats, by Florence Marryat," which may possibly be a third issue of the same.
- MARTINEAU DES CHESNEZ, Madame la baronne Élisabeth. Marquise and Rosette. London, Strahan, no date. Published, Phila., Porter and Coates, 1873, as "Lady Greensatin and her maid Rosette." The original is "La marquise de Satin-vert et sa femme de chambre Rosette." Paris, 1868.

- MATHEWS, Cornelius. The Indian fairy book. N. Y., Leavitt and Allen, 1868. — The enchanted moccasins, and other legends of the American Indians. N. Y., G. P. Putnam's sons, 1877.
- MAURER, Leberecht. Jesuiten oder Freimaurer? Roman. Leipzig, Krüger und Roskoschny, 1876. This story has been previously printed in periodicals under the title "Die Geheimbündler" and also as "Neutempler und Rosenkreuzer." — *Preface*.
- MAY, T. P. A prince of Brefny. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1881.] — Lady Edith. Same pubs. [1882.] *D.H.*
- MELVILLE, G. J. Whyte. M. or N. London, Chapman and Hall, 1869; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1869. — Maud or Nina. Boston, Estes and L. [1875.]
- MERCER, C. Fenno. An exposition of the weakness and inefficiency of the government of the United States of North America. [Anon.] n. p., printed for the author. 1845. — The weakness and inefficiency of the government of the United States of North America. By a late American statesman. [Anon.] London, Houlston and Wright, 1863. These two works are the same, with the addition of a 6-page introduction by the editor of the London edition, and a slight difference in the wording of the first paragraph of the work itself. — *C. A. C.*
- MÉRY, Joseph. Through thick and thin. By Joseph Méry. N. Y., G. W. Carleton, 1874. Republished by the same in 1879 as an anonymous work, with the title "Only caprice." This is a translation of "La guerre de Nizam."
- MODEL merchant, The, or memoirs of Samuel Budgett. [Anon.] Phila., Presb. board of publication [1858]. Abridged from "The successful merchant, by W. Arthur." London, 1852. — *D. H.*
- MOUNTAIN, lake, and river. A series of twenty-five steel line engravings from designs by W. H. Bartlett and others. The descriptive text by N. P. Willis and others. Boston: Estes and Lauriat, 1884 [1883]. The plates and text (with changes) are selected from "American scenery . . . from drawings by William H. Bartlett, the literary department by N. P. Willis, London, G. Virtue, 1838," a famous book in its day.
- MUNDT, Clara Mueller. The merchant of Berlin. By L. Mühlbach [*pseud.*]. Trans. by Amory Coffin. N. Y., D. Appleton and co., 1867. — Frederick the great and his merchant. From the German, by Lady Wallace. [Anon.] London, Bentley, 1858. Translations of the same. — *J. E.*
- MYSTERIES of crime. Boston, S. Walker and co., 1870. — Celebrated murders. Chicago, Belfords, Clarke and co., 1879. — *D.H.*, in *Library journal*.
- NICHOLS, James Robinson. From whence, what, where? Boston, printed for the author, 1882. — Whence, what, where? A view of the origin, nature, and destiny of man. 3d edition. Boston, A. Williams and co., 1883.
- NORTH, W. The slave of the lamp. N. Y., H. Long and bro. [1855.] — The man of the world. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1877.] — *D.H.*
- O'MEARA, Kathleen. (*Grace Ramsay*.) The bells of the sanctuary. A daughter of St. Dominick. London, R. Washbourne, 1873. First published in the *Catholic world* for February, 1873, under the title of "A daughter of St. Dominick."
- PANCOAST, S. Blue and red light, and its rays as medicine. Phila., J. M. Stoddard and co. [1877.] The same as "The Kabala; or, the true source of light" (same publishers and same date).
- PARDON, George F. Tales from the operas. N. Y., Carleton, 1865. Republished by the same in 1883 as "Book of the operas," which might naturally be supposed to be a libretto.
- PARR, Louisa. The Prescotts of Pamphillon. London, Isbister, 1873; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1874. — Hero Carthew, or the Prescotts of Pamphillon. N. Y., Holt, 1873.
- PAYN, James. Like father, like son. London, Tinsley, 1870; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1871. — Bred in the bone; or, like father, like son. N. Y., Harper and bros., 1872. — *J. E.*
- PEABODY, Elizabeth Palmer. Record of a school. [Anon.] Boston, 1835. — Record of Mr. Alcott's school. 3d edition. [Anon.] Boston, Roberts bros., 1874.
- PEOPLE, The, of Turkey: twenty years' residence among Bulgarians [etc.]. By a consul's daughter and wife. Ed. by Stanley Lane-Poole. London, J. Murray, 1878. — Twenty years' residence among the people of Turkey [etc.]. N. Y., Harper, 1878.
- PETERS, Dewitt C. The life and adventures of Kit Carson, the Nestor of the Rocky mountains. N. Y., W. R. C. Clark & co., 1858. Republished, Hartford, Dustin, Gilman & co., copyright, 1873, as "Kit Carson's life and adventures," and Boston, Estes and Lauriat, copyright, 1880, as "Pioneer life and frontier adventures. An authentic record of the romantic life and daring exploits of Kit Carson and his companions." — *W. E. F.* There are alterations in the two later books.
- PETERSON, C. J. Kate Aylesford. A story of the refugees. By Charles J. Peterson, copyright, A. H. Simmons and co., 1855. — The heiress of Sweetwater. By J. Thornton Randolph, author of "The cabin and parlor," copyright, 1873. Both published by T. B. Peterson and bros. — *J. E.*
- Proteus has fairly outdone himself here, both title and author being different in the two, while the books are otherwise identical. It might be supposed that the latter name is a pseudonym adopted by Mr. C. J. Peterson. It appears as a real name in Allibone and many catalogues, and Mr. Edmunds states that it is that of a real personage. He also states that "The cabin and the parlor; or, slaves and masters, by J. Thornton Randolph," Phila., T. B. Peterson, copyright, 1852, was also published by the same as "Courtenay hall; or, the hospitality and life in a planter's family," same publisher, no date.
- PETRUCCELLI DELLA GATTINA, Ferdinando. Popery exposed. An exposition of popery as it is [etc.]. Trans. from the French by Robert E. Peterson. Phila., T. B. Peterson [1875]. — Rome and the papacy [etc.], same publishers, copyright, 1872.

PHELPS, Mrs. E.. Stuart. The sunny side; or, the country minister's wife. By the author of "Little Kitty and her Bible verses." Andover, 1851, and elsewhere. — Manse of Sunnyside. Edinb., 1855. The same. — *Allibone*.

PRATT, L. Maria (*pseud.* Laurie Loring). The holiday album for girls. Boston, D. Lothrop and Co., 1875. Identical with pp. 183-357 of the "Children's picture story-book," by the same author and publisher.

The same author's "Holiday album for boys" consists of pp. 1-181 of the same book.

RANDOLPH, J. Thornton. See Peterson, C. J.

RAYMOND, Rossiter Worthington.

The following works, written by the author as United States commissioner of mining statistics, were published by the U.S. government: — 1. Mineral resources of the states and territories west of the Rocky mountains. 1869. — 2. Statistics of mines and mining in the states and territories west of the Rocky mountains. 1870. — 3. Same title. 1871. — 4. Same title. 4th annual report. 1873. — 5. 5th annual report. 1874. — These were republished in N.Y. by J. B. Ford and co., with the following titles: — 1. The mines of the West: a report to the Secretary of the treasury. 1869. — 2. Mines and mining of the Rocky mountains, the inland basin and the Pacific slope. 1871. — 3. Mines, mills, and furnaces of the Pacific states and territories. 1871. — 4. Silver and gold [etc.]. 1873. — Mining industry of the states and territories of the Rocky mountains. 1874.

Libraries, as well as private individuals, have received the above books from the United States government, and have afterwards purchased these reissues of the same matter, at high prices (\$3.50 to \$4.50 each at retail), naturally supposing that they were different books. The motive of the publishers was doubtless a good one, that these books might reach many persons who would not otherwise see them. It would have been better to have kept the original titles.

REID, Mayne. Lost Lenore. N.Y., G. W. Carleton and co., no date. — Heart and hand. Published anonymously, by the same, the author's name being removed. 1881. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

— The maroon. By Captain Mayne Reid. London, Routledge; N. Y., R. M. Dewitt; N. Y., Carleton.

This book, a familiar one at bookstores and libraries for more than twenty years, has been republished recently by G. W. Carleton & co., with changes, and omitting the name of the author. The title is changed to "A love spell." If the practice of changing the titles of books is a bad one, to omit the author's name at the same time, as is sometimes the custom nowadays, is doubly evil.¹

Apart from moral considerations, think how this and such practices as we have been considering tend to obliterate all definiteness and exactness in literary records and statistics, and to rob them of all their significance. There but remains to alter the text of the original to suit one's fancy, as is done in several of the reprints mentioned in this list, to inaugurate chaos.

¹ It would be interesting to know how the poor authors feel who are thus summarily robbed of their children.

— Odd people. Boston, Osgood, 1874. Republished, N. Y., J. Miller, 1876, as "The man-eaters and other odd people."

— The quadroom. N.Y., R. M. Dewitt [1856]. — Love's vengeance. (Author's name removed.) G. W. Carleton and co., 1880. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

RICHARDSON, C. J. The Englishman's house from a cottage to a mansion. London, J. C. Hotten [1870]. — House-building, from a cottage to a mansion. N. Y., Putnam, 1873.

Mr. Edmunds calls attention to the fact that both the above are the same, with trifling exceptions, as "Picturesque designs for mansions, villas, lodges, etc.," by the same author, London, Atchley and co., 1870, price 4s shillings. The Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, and the Boston Public Library, and, doubtless, other institutions, have copies of all three of these expensive works, purchased on the supposition that they were different books, where one of them would serve the purpose.

RITCHIE, Leitch. The British world in the East. London, Allen and co., 1847. — History of the Oriental nations. London, 1848. — *W. F. P.*

ROBERTS, Margaret. The atelier du Lys. London, Longmans, 1876. Reprinted with the title "Noblesse oblige. By the author of Mlle. Mori." N. Y., H. Holt, 1876.

The author complains in the *Literary world*, July 14, 1883, p. 225, that this story was republished under a change of title, without her knowledge. Moreover, she disapproves of the change, especially from the fact that the new title is the same as one already given to a story by Sarah Tytler (Henrietta Keddie).

ROBINSON, Phil. Under the sun. Boston, Roberts, 1882.

Made up of parts of the author's "Noah's ark," "In my Indian garden," "Under the punkah," with other matter. The title reads, "By the author of" these three mentioned books; leaving the impression that it has no connection with them.

ROE, AZEL Stevens. How could he help it? N. Y., Derby and Jackson, 1860. — Give me thine heart. (Author's name removed.) G. W. Carleton and co., 1880. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

— James Montjoy; or, I've been thinking. N. Y., D. Appleton and co., copyright, 1849.

G. W. Carleton and co. have advertised under Roe's name "I've been thinking," possibly a second issue.

— True to the last. N. Y., Derby and Jackson, 1858. — Faithful to the end. (Author's name removed.) G. W. Carleton and co., 1881. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, June, 1883.

ROOD, Ogden N. Modern chromatics, with applications to art and industry. — Students' text-book of color; or, modern chromatics [etc.].

These, which are the same, were published in 1879 and 1881 by D. Appleton and co., in "The international scientific series."

ROOPER, G. The fox at home; and other tales. London, Hardwicke and Bogue, 1877.

First published in 1871, under the title "Tales and sketches," without a publisher's name. — *Preface*.

- ROSSETTI, Daniel Gabriel. The early Italian poets from Ciullo d' Alcamo to Dante Alighieri (1100-1200-1300) in the original metres, together with Dante's Vita nuova. London, Smith, Elder and co., 1861. Republished, Boston, Roberts brothers, 1876, in a rearranged form, with the title "Dante and his circle."
- RUFFINI, Giovanni. The Paragreens on a visit to the Paris universal exhibition. N. Y., Dix, Edwards and co., 1857.—Dear experience. N. Y., Rudd and Carleton, 1861.—*J. E.*
- SAMUELS, E. A. The ornithology and oölogy of New England. Boston, Nichols and Noyes, 1867. Republished, Boston, Noyes, Holmes and co., with the title "The birds of New England and adjacent states;" and again, with some additional matter, N. Y., R. Worthington, 1883, as "Our northern and eastern birds."
- SAND, George. La petite Fadette. Translated, "Little Fadette." London, Slater, 1849; London, Weldon, 1878.—"Fadette. From the French by Matilda M. Hays." N. Y., G. P. Putnam, copyright, 1851.—"Fanchon the cricket. Trans. by Matilda M. Hays." N. Y., F. Leyboldt, 1863.—"Fanchon the cricket; or, La petite Fadette." Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1871.
- SAUNDERS, F. About woman, love, and marriage. 1868.—Love and marriage. 1879. Both, G. W. Carleton and co.—*D. H.*
- SAVAGE, Mrs. W. T. Miramichi. [*Anon.*] Boston, Loring, copyright, 1865.—"Adèle Dubois: a story of the lovely Miramichi valley in New Brunswick," same publisher.
- SCHAEFFLE, Albert Eberhard Friedrich. Bau und Leben des sozialen Körpers. Tübingen, H. Laupp, 1875-1878. 4 v.
The third volume is published separately, with the title "Kapitalismus und Socialismus," of which M. Kaufmann's "Socialism," London, 1874, is a condensed and altered translation.
- SEARS, Edmund Hamilton. Athanasia; or, foregleams of immortality. Boston, American unitarian association, 1858. The revised edition, Phila., Claxton, Remsen and Haffellinger, 12th edition, 1873, is entitled "Foregleams and fore-shadows of immortality."
- SHEPPARD, E.. Sara. My first season. By Beatrice Reynolds [*pseud.*]. London, Smith and Elder, 1855; N. Y., W. P. Ftridge and co., 1856.—The matchmaker. By Beatrice Reynolds. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date. The same.—*J. E.*
- SIMMS, W. Gilmore. Life in America; or, the wigwam and the cabin. Aberdeen, G. Clark and son, 1848.—Wigwam and cabin. N. Y., J. S. Redfield, copyright, 1856; W. J. Widdleton, 1864.—*J. E.*
- Woodcraft; or, the hawks about the dove-cote. N. Y., J. S. Redfield, copyright, 1854.—The sword and the distaff; or, "fair, fat, and forty." Phila., Lippincott, Grambo and co., 1853.—*J. E.*
- SOCIAL etiquette and home culture. The glass of fashion. By the Lounger in society. N. Y., Harper [1878].—The glass of fashion. By the Lounger in society. London, J. Hogg, 1881.
- SOUTHWORTH, Mrs. Fallen pride.—The curse of Clifton. Both published by Peterson. The same.—*J. E.*
- The gipsy's prophecy; or, the bride of an evening, 1861.—The bride of an evening. Both Phila., T. B. Peterson.—*J. E.*
- The prince of darkness. Phila., Peterson, copyright, 1869. Originally published with the title "Hickory hall; or the outcast. A romance of the Blue Ridge." Phila., T. B. Peterson & bro. [1861.]
- Virginia and Magdalene. 1851.—The two sisters; or, Virginia and Magdalene. 1853. Both, Phila., T. B. Peterson.—*J. E.*
- SPEAKER'S garland, The, and literary bouquet. Phila., P. Garrett and co.
The various numbers of "One hundred choice selections," same publishers, united in one volume.
- SPENCER, Captain Edmund. The fall of the Crimea. London, Routledge, 1854. First published in London, 1840, with the title, "The prophet of the Caucasus."—*Preface.*
- SURGEON, C. Haddon. The matchless mystery. N. Y., Sheldon and co., 1878. The same as the Tenth series of his Sermons.
- STABLER, Jennie Latham. Left to herself. By Jennie Woodville [*pseud.*]. Phila., J. B. Lippincott and co., 1871.—Edith's mistake; or left to herself. Same pub., copyright, 1874.
- STABLES, W. Gordon. Cats: their points and characteristics [etc.]. London, Dean and son [1874].—Friends in fur; true tales of cat life. Same pub. [1877.]
- STIMSON, Alexander Lovett. Easy Nat; or, the three apprentices.—New England boys; or, the three apprentices. Both, N. Y., J. C. Derby, 1856.—*D. H.*
- STOKES, F. Abbot. College tramps: a narrative of the adventures of a party of Yale students during a summer vacation in Europe. N. Y., Carleton, 1880.—A jolly summer. N. Y., White, Stokes and Allen, 1883.
- STOWE, Harriet E.. Beecher. Dred: a tale of the Great Dismal swamp. Boston, Phillips, Sampson and co., 1856.—Nina Gordon: a tale of the Great Dismal swamp. Boston, Osgood, 1878.
- Men of our times. Hartford publishing co., 1869.—The lives and deeds of our self-made men. Hartford, Worthington, Dustin and co., 1872. The life of B. Gratz Brown is added.
- Oldtown fireside stories. Boston, Osgood, 1873.—Sam Lawson's Oldtown fireside stories, same publishers and date.
- STRAUSS, Gerhard Friedrich Abraham. The glory of the house of Israel; or, the Hebrew's pilgrimage to the Holy City. Phila., Lippincott, 1873.
A translation of "Helons Wallfahrt nach Jerusalem." It had been published some years before in London and Boston with the title, "Helon's pilgrimage to Jerusalem."

- STRETTON, Julia Cecilia. The valley of a hundred fires. By the author of "Margaret and her bridesmaids." London, Hurst and Blackett, 1860. — The rector's wife; or, the valley of a hundred fires. By the author [etc.]. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date. The same. — *J. E.*
- STUDENTS', The, encyclopædia of universal knowledge (vol. 1, London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1883).
- "Merely a new issue of the Globe encyclopædia (Edinb., Jack, 1876-79, 6 v.). The old plates have been used, but some changes have been made. Unluckily for the purchaser, in many cases in the statistics, though the year has been changed, the other figures have been left as they stood before." — *Library journal*, May, 1883, p. 9. See also *The Academy*, March 31, 1883, p. 219.
- TERHUNE, M., Virginia. Colonel Floyd's wards. By Marion Harland [*pseud.*]. N. Y., Sheldon and co., 1863. — Helen Gardner's wedding-day; or Colonel Floyd's wards. By Marion Harland. N. Y., Carleton, copyright, 1870.
- Husks. By Marion Harland [*pseud.*]. N. Y., Sheldon and co., 1863. — The empty heart; or, husks. By Marion Harland. N. Y., Carleton, copyright, 1870.
- THIMM, Franz. Modern languages. N. Y., Dick and Fitzgerald [1872]. First published as four independent books, viz.: "French self-taught"; "German self-taught"; "Spanish self-taught"; "Italian self-taught."
- THOMPSON, Clara Monica. The rectory of Moreland; or, my duty. Boston, J. E. Tilton and co., 1860. Republished by the same in 1864, as "Mary Evans; or, the rectory of Moreland."
- THOMPSON, Robert Ellis. Elements of political economy, with especial reference to the industrial history of nations. Phila., Porter and Coates, 1882. A third edition of the author's "Social science and national economy," same publishers, 1875.
- TOCQUEVILLE, Alexis C: H: Clérel de.
- An American translation of De Tocqueville's "De la démocratie en Amérique," N. Y., A. S. Barnes and co., 1831, is entitled "The republic of the United States of America, and its political institutions, reviewed and examined. Trans. by Henry Reeves [Reeve]. With preface and notes by John C. Spencer." Prof. Bowen's revision of this translation, Cambridge, John Bartlett, 1862, following the original title, is called "Democracy in America," and this is the title of the edition published in England.
- The first volume of both translations has been issued at these two publishing houses, with the title "American institutions."
- TOPELIUS, Zacharias. Gustav Adolf and the thirty years' war. Trans. by Selma Borg and Marie A. Brown. N. Y., Carleton, 1872. — The surgeon's stories. Times of Gustav Adolf. Chicago, Jansen, McClurg and co., 1883.
- Different translations of the same story.
- TOURGEE, Albion W. Toinette. A novel by Henry Churton [*pseud.*]. N. Y., J. B. Ford and co., 1874. Republished, under the author's real name, by Fords, Howard and Hulbert, 1881, with the title "A royal gentleman." — *Preface.*
- TOWNER, Ausburn. After long years; or, Chedayne of Kotonno. A story of the early days of the Republic. A reissue of "Chedayne of Kotonno. A story of the early days of the Republic." — *Publishers' preface.* Both published by Dodd, Mead and co., N. Y., one in 1877, the other in 1882. — *D. H.*
- TROLLOPE, Frances. The young countess; or, love and jealousy. London, Colburn, 1848. — Love and jealousy. — *J. E.*
- TROLLOPE, T: Adolphus. Giulio Malatesta; a novel. London, Chapman and Hall, 1863; Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., 1869. — The sealed packet. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date. — *J. E.*
- TROWBRIDGE, J: Townsend. The drummer boy. Boston, J. E. Tilton and co., 1863. — Frank Manly, the drummer boy. A story of the war. Boston, W. F. Gill and co., 1876.
- Phil and his friends. Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1884 [1883]. Doubtless the same as "Philip Farlow and his friends." London, F. Warne and co., 1883. — *J. E.*
- Who won at last? or, every-day progress. London, F. Warne, no date. The first English edition was entitled, "How to rise in the world." London [1875]. — *Publishers' notice.*
- Both contain the two stories, "Jack Hazard and his fortunes" and "Doing his best," which have been published independently.
- See Boys and girls' miscellany.
- TUCKER, St. George. Hansford. Richmond, Va., G. M. West, 1857. — The devoted bride. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1878]. — *D. H.*, in the *Library journal*, August, 1883.
- TUTHILL, L., Caroline. Beautiful Bertha. N. Y., C. Scribner, 1855. — Noble aims; or, beautiful Bertha and Edith. N. Y., World pub. co., 1876.
- TWO ways to wedlock. N. Y., Rudd and Carleton, 1859. — False pride; or, two ways to matrimony. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., 1866. — Two ways to matrimony; or, false pride. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1878]. — *D. H.*, in *Library journal*, Aug., 1883 (with additions by J. L. W.).
- UP DE GRAFF, Thad. S. Bodines; or, camping on the Lycoming. Phila., J. B. Lippincott and co., 1879. Reprinted by the same, 1883, as "Camping on the Alleghanies; or, Bodine's idea."
- VALENTINE, Mrs. —. Kate Duncan; or, hidden wrong. London, F. Warne and co. [1877.] Published by the same in 1876 under the title "Maidenhoo; or, the verge of the stream."
- VERNE, Jules. Adventures in the land of the behemoth. Boston, H. L. Shepard and co., 1874. — Meridiana: the adventures of three Englishmen and three Russians in South Africa. N. Y., Scribner, 1874. (Published also as a part of

- "Stories of adventure," same publishers, 1874.)
 — The adventures of three Englishmen and three Russians in South Africa. Trans. by Ellen E. Frewer. London, S. Low, 1876.
- All these are translations of "Les aventures de trois Russes et de trois Anglais," Paris, 1872, which title differs from those of all the translations.
- Around the world in eighty days; trans. by G. M. Towle. Phila., Porter and Coates, no date.
 — Tour of the world in eighty days; trans. by G. M. Towle. Boston, J. R. Osgood, 1873.
- The child of the cavern; or, strange doings underground. Trans. by W. H. G. Kingston. London, S. Low, 1877. — Underground city; or, the child of the cavern. Trans. by W. H. G. Kingston. Phila., Porter and Coates, no date.
- Dr. Ox, and other stories; trans. by G. M. Towle. Boston, J. R. Osgood, 1875. — From the clouds to the mountains; trans. by A. L. Alger. Boston, W. F. Gill and co., 1874.
- The English at the North pole. — A journey to the North pole. — Voyages and adventures of Captain Hatteras, the English at the North pole. — The adventures of Captain Hatteras. Part 1.
- These four, published in England and America, are translations of "Les Anglais au pôle nord."
- To the sun? A journey through planetary space. From the French, by Edward Roth. Phila., Claxton, Remsen and Haffelinger, 1878.
- Constitutes Part 1 of "Hector Servadac," London, S. Low.
- For further changes in the stories of this author consult "The American catalogue."
- WARBURTON, Eliot Bartholomew George. The crescent and the cross; or, romance and realities of Eastern travel. By Eliot Warburton. London, 1844, later editions, Hurst and Blackett, and N. Y., Wiley and Putnam, 1845. — Travels in Egypt and the Holy Land; or, the crescent and the cross. Comprising the romance and realities of Eastern travel. By Eliot Warburton. Phila., H. C. Peck and Theo. Bliss, 1859. — There are some changes in the latter.
- WARE, William. Probus; or, Rome in the third century. N. Y., C. S. Francis, 1838. — Aurelian; or, Rome in the third century. Same publishers, 1849, and later dates.
- WARFIELD, Catharine Anne. The romance of Beauseincourt. An episode extracted from the retrospect of Miriam Montfort. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1867. — Miriam's memoirs. A sequel to "Montfort Hall," being a romance of the house of Beauseincourt. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., copyright, 1876. — *J. E.*
- WARNER, C. Dudley. Mummies and Moslems. Hartford, American pub. co., 1876. Republished, same date, by the same, with the title "My winter on the Nile, among the mummies and Moslems."
- WATSON, H. C. The old bell of independence; or, Philadelphia in 1776. Phila., Lindsay and Blakiston, 1852. Republished, Boston, Lee and Shepard, no date, with the title "Noble deeds of our forefathers."
- WEBBER, C. Wilkins. The hunter naturalist; romance of sporting; or, wild scenes and wild hunters. Phila., J. W. Bradley, 1851; and, with the same title, Phila., Lippincott, Grambo and co., 1854. — Romance of natural history; or, wild scenes and wild hunters. Phila., Lippincott, Grambo and co., 1852. The same. — *J. E.*
- WEBBER, S. jr. Manual of power for machines, shafts, and belts. With the history of cotton manufacture in the United States [to 1876. 2d ed.]. N. Y., D. Appleton and co., 1879. The first edition was published under the title of "Tests of power." — *Preface.*
- WESTERN farmer's, The, new and universal handbook. Chicago, Keen and Lee, 1856. Republished, N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1880, as "The American farmer. 13th ed. Redited by F. W. O'Neill and H. L. Williams." — *D. H.*
- WESTMORELAND, Maria Jourdan. Clifford Troup. N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co., 1873. — Drifted together. [*Anon.*] Same pub., 1880. — *D. H.*
- WHITTAKER, F. Away westward; or, the cadet button. London, W. Mullan and son, 1879. The same as "The cadet button." N. Y., Sheldon and co.
- The headings of the chapters, and in some cases the wording, have been altered.
- WHITTY, E. Michael. Friends of Bohemia; or, phases of London life. London, Smith, Elder and co., 1857. — Knaves and fools; or, friends of Bohemia. N. Y., Rudd and Carleton, 1857. — The Bohemians of London. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bro., no date. — *J. E.*
- WHO wrote it? A dictionary of common poetical quotations in the English language. London, G. Bell and sons, 1878. A new and enlarged edition of "Where is it?" London, 1855. — *Preface.*
- WHYMPER, E. Scrambles amongst the Alps in the years 1860-69. London, John Murray, 1871.
- Readers of this book, doubly interesting from its text and striking wood-cuts, were eager to purchase what they supposed was to be its sequel in "The ascent of the Matterhorn," same publisher, 1880. They discovered, however, that the new book uses the plates and text of the old one, with some omissions, and, apparently, few additions. If published as a second edition with the same title, few after a comparison of the two, having paid six dollars or thereabouts for the first, would have purchased the second; whereas many copies of the book under its new title have been sold in this country to those who supposed it to be a description of new adventures. The compiler of this list has not been able to find any allusion in the later book to the earlier one.
- WIKOFF, H. The adventures of a roving diplomatist. N. Y., W. P. Fetridge and co., 1857. — A New Yorker in the foreign office, and his adventures in Paris. London, Trübner and co., 1858. — *W. F. P.*

- WILLARD, Clara A. Fifty years ago. N. Y., Randolph, copyright, 1871. — The Winthrop family; a story of New England life fifty years ago. London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1880.
- WILLIAMSON, E. H. The Quaker partisans. A story of the revolution. [Anon.] Phila., J. B. Lippincott and co., 1869. Republished by the same, 1876, as "Clayton's rangers; or the Quaker partisans." [Anon.] — *D. H.*
- WINNER, H. J. The great North-west. N. Y., Putnam's sons. 1883.
- Bears upon its side the title "Guide to the Northern Pacific railroad and its allied lines"; upon its back, "Northern Pacific railroad"; upon its title-page, "The great North-west, a guide-book and itinerary" [etc.]; and in its publishers' advertisements, "The tourist's guide to the Northern Pacific railroad." Of course the book is quite likely to find its way into catalogues under each of the four titles, creating an irritating confusion. — *The Dial*, Oct., 1883, p. 140.
- WITT, C. Myths of Hellas; or Greek tales. Told in German by Professor C. Witt. Translated into English by Frances Younghusband. With a preface by Arthur Sedgwick. London, Longmans, Green and co., 1883. Republished, N. Y., H. Holt and co., 1883, with the title, "Classic mythology [etc.]. Supplemented with a glossary of etymologies and related myths."
- The original is entitled, "Griechische Götter- und Heldengeschichten."
- WITT, Henriette de, formerly Mlle. Guizot. Motherless; or a Parisian family. N. Y., Harper and bros., 1871; N. Y., G. Munro, 1879. (Seaside library, No. 628.) — A Parisian family. London, S. Low, Son & Marston, 1871. — Both translated by the author of "John Halifax, gentleman," and the same. — *D. H.*
- WOOD, Ella Price. (Mrs. Henry Wood.) The earl's heirs. Phila., Peterson, copyright, 1862. — Lord Oakburn's daughters. By the author of . . . The earl's heirs. Same publishers, copyright, 1865.
- The same story, in a somewhat different setting.
- Johnny Ludlow. [187-]. — Under the rose. By the author of East Lynne. [Anon.] 1878. Both, N. Y., G. W. Carleton and co. — *D. H.*
- Lady Adelaide's oath. London, new edition, Bentley, 1867. — The castle's heir; or, Lady Adelaide's oath. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., no date. — Out of the deep. Boston, W. F. Gill and co., 1876.
- The mystery. A love story. Phila., Peterson, no date. This appears to be "Anne Hereford" (London, Tinsley bros., 1868; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1869), with variations.
- Parkwater; or, told in the twilight. Phila., T. B. Peterson, no date. A portion only of "Told in the twilight." London, R. Bentley, 1875, and Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1875.
- Trevlyn Hood; or, Squire Trevlyn's heir. London, Tinsley, 1864; Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1864. — Squire Trevlyn's heir. Phila., T. B. Peterson, no date. — *J. E.*
- WOOD, G. Future life; or, scenes in another world. N. Y., Derby and Jackson, 1858.
- After the publication of "The gates ajar" by Miss Phelps, this reappeared, Boston, Lee and Shepard, 1871, as "The gates wide open."
- YATES, Edmund. Two, by tricks. London, Routledge, 1875, and Leipzig, Tauchnitz, same date. Published, Boston, W. F. Gill and co., 1875, with the title, "Wages of sin."
- YONGE, C. Mary. Richard the fearless; or, the little duke. N. Y., D. Appleton and co. [1857, and often since.] The same as "The little duke; Richard the fearless." Leipzig, Tauchnitz, 1860; Boston, D. Lothrop and co., 1881.
- ZOLA, Émile. The abbé's temptation. (La faute de l'abbé Mouret.) Trans. by John Stirling. [1879.] — Albine; or, the abbé's temptation. (La faute de l'abbé Mouret.) [1882.] Both, Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros., and the same. — *D. H.*
- The bonheur des dames; or, the shop girls of Paris. Phila., Peterson [1883]. — The ladies' paradise; or, the bonheur des dames, same publisher [1883].
- Claude's confession. Trans. by George D. Cox. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1882.] — A terrible confession; or, the sufferings of a lost soul in a garret. (La confession de Claude.) N. Y., F. Tousey, 1882. (Brookside library, No. 214.) The same — *D. H.*
- The conquest of Plassans. A tale of provincial life. (La conquête de Plassans.) Trans. by John Stirling. — A mad love; or, the abbé and his court. (La conquête de Plassans.) Trans. by John Stirling. Both, Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1879 and 1882], and the same. — *D. H.*
- The girl in scarlet; or, the love of Silvere and Miette. (La fortune des Rougon.) Trans. by John Stirling. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1882.] — The Rougon-Macquart family. (La fortune des Rougon.) Trans. by John Stirling. Same pubs. [1879.] The same. — *D. H.*
- Hélène. A love episode. Trans. by Mary Neal Sherwood. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. [1878.] — A woman's heart, or, a stray leaf from the book of love. (Une page d'amour.) N. Y., F. Tousey, 1883. (Brookside library, No. 286.) The same. — *D. H.*
- The markets of Paris. (Le ventre de Paris.) Trans. by John Stirling, 1877. — La belle Lisa; or, the Paris market girl. (Le ventre de Paris.) Trans. by John Stirling, 1883. Both, Phila., T. B. Peterson, and the same. — *Publishers' weekly.*
- Thérèse Raquin. A novel. Trans. by John Stirling. Phila., T. B. Peterson and bro. [1881.] — Nemesis; or, haunted by the spectre of a

- murdered man. N. Y., F. Tousey, 1883. (Brookside library, No. 242.) The same. — *D. H.*
 — Zola's court of Napoleon III. Clorinda; or, the rise of his excellency Eugene Rougon. The man of promise. Three times a minister. [1880.] — The mysteries of the court of Louis Napoleon. [1882.] Both, Phila., T. B. Peterson and bros. — *D. H.*

ZSCHOKKE, J.: Heinrich Daniel. Meditations on life, death, and eternity. Trans. from the German by Frederica Rowan. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin and co., 1883.

The two parts of this work, here united, were published separately by Ticknor and Fields, under the titles "Meditations on death and eternity" and "Meditations on life and its religious duties."

INDEX.

- Abbé's temptation, The. Zola, É.
 About woman, love and marriage. Saunders, F.
 Acté. Dumas, A. D.
 Acté of Corinth. Dumas, A. D.
 Address on being installed as rector. Carlyle, T.
 Adèle Dubois. Savage, Mrs. W. T.
 Adventures in Africa. Harris, Sir W. C.
 Adventures in the land of the behemoth. Verne, J. (Les aventures de trois Russes et de trois Anglais.)
 Adventures, The, of a roving diplomatist. Wikoff, H.
 Adventures, The, of three Englishmen [etc.]. Verne, J.
 Adventures, The, of Verdant Green. Bradley, E.
 Aegyptische Königstochter. Ebers, G. M.
 After long years. Towner, A.
 Albine. Zola, É.
 All for her. See Cruel secret, A.
 Am Altar. Buerstenbinder, E..
 American farmer, The. See Western farmer's [etc.].
 American institutions. Tocqueville, A. C. H. C. de.
 American scenery. See Mountain, lake, and river.
 Amy Martin. Grosvenor, Mrs. H. S.
 Andree de Taverny. (La comtesse de Charny, last part.) Dumas, A. D.
 Ange. Marryat, Florence.
 Ange Pitou. Dumas, A. D.
 Anne Herford. Wood, Ella P.
 Arabic heureuse. Dumas, A. D.
 Archy Moore. Hildreth, H.
 Around the world in eighty days. Verne, J.
 Art, The, of conversation. See Guide to accomplishments.
 Artful widow, An. Kimball, R. B.
 Arthur, W. The successful merchant. See Model merchant, The.
 Arts, The, of writing. See Guide to accomplishments.
 Arzt, Ein, der Seele. Hillern, Wilhelmine von.
 Ascent, The, of the Matterhorn. Whympier, E.
 Aster, Mrs. Jane. See Guide to accomplishments; — Habits of good society.
 At a high price. Buerstenbinder, E..
 At the altar. Buerstenbinder, E..
 At the eleventh hour. Edwardes, Annie.
 Atelier du Lys, The. Roberts, Margaret.
 Athanasia. Sears, E. H.
 Atlantic tales. (Anon.)
 Aurelian. Ware, W.
 Aventures, Les, de trois Russes et de trois Anglais. Verne, J.
 Away westward. Whittaker, F.
 Ballet dancer's husband. Feydeau, E. A.
 Ballroom repentance, A. Edwardes, Annie.
 Barberine. (Le mari de la danseuse.) Feydeau, E. A.
 Barefoot maiden, The. Auerbach, B.
 Barfüssle. Auerbach, B.
 Barrington's fate. Hunt, Mrs. A. W.
 Bâtard, Le, de Mauléon. Dumas, A. D.
 Bau und Leben des sozialen Körpers. Schaeffle, A. E. F.
 Beau Tancréd. (Sylvandre.) Dumas, A. D.
 Beautiful Bertha. Tuthill, L. C.
 Beautiful spy, The. Burdett, C.
 Beggars, The. Liefde, J. B. de.
 Belle Lisa, La. (Le ventre de Paris.) Zola, É.
 Bells, The, of the sanctuary. O'Meara, Kathleen.
 Bengal peasant life. Day, Lál Behári.
 Bertha's baby. Droz, G.
 Best, The, of all good company. Jerrold, W. Blanchard.
 Betrothed, The. Manzoni, A.
 Birds, The, and seasons of New England. Flagg, W.
 Birds, The, of New England. Samuels, E. A.
 Black Venus, The. (La Vénus noire.) Belot, A.
 Bloody chasm, The. De Forest, J. W.
 Blue and red light. Pancoast, S.
 Bodines. Up de Graff, T. S.
 Bohemians, The, of London. Whitty, E. M.
 Bonheur des dames. Zola, É.
 Bonnybel Vane. Cooke, J. Esten.
 Book of the operas. Pardon, G. F.
 Borderers, The. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 Borders, The, of the Tamar and the Tavy. Bray, Anna E.
 Bound by his vows. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Bound to John Company. Braddon, Mary E..
 Boys and girls' miscellany. (Anon.)
 Boys, The, of '61. Coffin, C. C.
 Bragelonne. (Le vicomte de Bragelonne.) Dumas, A. D.
 Bred in the bone. Payn, J.
 Bride, The, of an evening. Southworth, Mrs.
 Bright morning. Grant, Maria M.
 British world, The, in the East. Ritchie, L.
 Broken blossom, A. Marryat, Florence.
 Broken chains. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Bubbles from the brunns of Nassau; Bubbles from some brunns of Germany. Head, Sir F. B.
 Buried alive. (Pauline.) Dumas, A. D.
 By order of the king. (L'homme qui rit.) Hugo, V. M.
 Cabin, The, and the parlor, by J. Thornton Randolph. See Peterson, C. J.
 Cadet button, The. Whittaker, F.
 Camors. Feuillet, O.
 Camping on the Alleghanies. Up de Graff, T. S.
 Capitaine Paul, Le. Dumas, A. D.
 Capitaine Richard, Le. Dumas, A. D.
 Captain Hatteras. Verne, J.
 Captain Jack the scout. McKnight, C.
 Captain Paul. Dumas, A. D.
 Carleton's household physician. Ayres, J. H.
 Carnaval, Le, des enfants. Féval, P. H. C.
 Castle's heir, The. Wood, Ella P.
 Catherine Blum. Dumas, A. D.
 Cats; their points and characteristics. Stables, W. G.
 Celebrated murders. See Mysteries of crime.
 Chance marriage, A. Gaboriau, E.
 Chautauqua girls, The, at home. Alden, Isabella M.
 Chedayne of Kotonno. Towner, A.
 Chevalier, Le, d'Harmental. Dumas, A. D.
 Chicot the jester. (La dame de Monsoreau.) Dumas, A. D.
 Child, The, of the cavern. Verne, J.
 Children's picture story-book. Pratt, L. Maria.
 Child's catechism of common things. Champlin, J. D.
 Choice of books, On the. Carlyle, T.
 Christian Osborne's friends. Davidson, Harriet M.
 Churton, Henry, pseudonym of Albion W. Tourgee.
 Classic mythology. Witt, C.
 Claude's confession. Zola, É.
 Clavers, Mary, pseudonym of Caroline M. Kirkland.
 Clayton's rangers. Williamson, E. H.
 Clifford Troup. Westmoreland, Maria J.
 Clique, The, of gold. Gaboriau, E.
 Clorinda. Zola, É.
 College days at Oxford. Adams, H. C.
 College tramps. Stokes, F. A.
 Colonel Floyd's wards. Terhune, M. Virginia.
 Comtesse de Charny, La. Dumas, A. D.
 Confession, La, de Claude. Zola, É.
 Conquest, The, of Plassans. Zola, É.
 Conquête, La, de Plassans. Zola, É.
 Conscience l'innocent. Dumas, A. D.
 Conscript, The. (Conscience l'innocent.) Dumas, A. D.
 Conspirators, The. (Le chevalier d'Harmental.) Dumas, A. D.

- Cooking club, The. Farman, Ella.
 Cooking club, The, of Tu-whit Hollow. Farman, Ella.
 Copp's Hill burial-ground. Epitaphs. Bridgman, T.
 Count de Camors, The. Feuillet, O.
 Countess de Charny, The. Dumas, A. D.
 Courtenay hall, by J. Thornton Randolph. See Peterson, C. J.
 Cox, Edward W. The arts of writing [etc.]. See Guide.
 Cox, G. W. The little cyclopædia of common things. See Champlin, J. D., Jr.
 Creeds. Edwardes, Annie.
 Crescent, The, and the cross. Warburton, E. B. G.
 Cruel secret, A. (Anon.)
 Cruise in Chinese waters. Lindley, A. F.
 Cupples, Mrs. George. See Cupples, Ann J.
 Curious stories. See Ghost stories.
 Curse, The, of Clifton. Southworth, Mrs.
 Dame, La, de Monsoreau. Dumas, A. D.
 Dante and his circle. Rossetti, D. G.
 Daughter, The, of an Egyptian king. Ebers, G. M.
 Daughter, A, of St. Dominic. O'Meara, Kathleen.
 Daviola. Braddon, Mary E..
 Davy's motto. See Davy's school days.
 Davy's school days. (Anon.)
 Days with great authors. Jerrold, W. Blanchard.
 De la démocratie en Amérique. Tocqueville, A. C. H: C. de.
 Dear experience. Ruffini, G.
 Delicate ground. Edwardes, Annie.
 Democracy in America. Tocqueville, A. C. H: C. de.
 Description of the part of Devonshire bordering on the Tamar and the Tavy. Bray, Anna E.
 Devoted bride, The. Tucker, St. G.
 Diagnosis and treatment of the varieties of dyspepsia. Fox, W.
 Diana of Meridor. (La dame de Monsoreau.) Dumas, A. D.
 Diary, The, of a woman. Feuillet, O.
 Diseases of the stomach. Fox, W.
 Do I love her? Benedict, F. L.
 Doctor Basilus. (L'île de feu.) Dumas, A. D.
 Dr. Oz. Verne, J.
 Doing his best. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Dolly. Burnett, Frances H.
 Dorothea. Burnett, Frances H.
 Dreams and realities in the life of a pastor and teacher. Elliot, S. H.
 Dred. Stowe, Harriet E.. Beecher.
 Drifted together. Westmoreland, Maria J.
 Drummer boy, The. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Duchesse, La, de Nemours. Féval, P. H. C.
 Dude, The. Bradley, E.
 Earl's heirs, The. Wood, Ella P.
 Early history of the North-western states. Hall, B. F.
 Early Italian poets. Rossetti, D. G.
 Easy Nat. Stinson, A. L.
 Edith's mistake. Stubler, Jennie L.
 Edmond Dantes. Dumas, A. D. (?)
 Egypt under its Khedives. DeLeon, E.
 Egyptian princess, An. Ebers, G. M.
 Eine ägyptische Königstochter. Ebers, G. M.
 Ellen Dacre. Grosvenor, Mrs. H. S.
 Elsa. Hillern, Wilhelmine von.
 Emmanuel-Philibert. (Le page du duc de Savoie.) Dumas, A. D.
 Empty heart, The. Terhune, M.. Virginia.
 Enchanted keys. (Anon.)
 Enchanted moccasins, The. Mathews, C.
 English, The, at the North pole. Verne, J.
 Englishman's house, The. Richardson, C. J.
 Epitaphs from Copp's hill burial-ground. Bridgman, T.
 Ernestine. Hillern, Wilhelmine von.
 Esau Runswick. Macquoid, Katharine S.
 Essays and reviews. Estelle. Edwardes, Annie.
 Every man his own doctor. Ayres, J. H.
 Exposition, An, of the weakness and inefficiency of the United States. Mercer, C. Fenno.
 Facing the enemy. Headley, P. C.
 Fadette. Sand, George.
 Faithful lover, A. Macquoid, Katharine S.
 Faithful to the end. Roe, A. S.
 Fall, The, of the Crimea. Spencer, E.
 Fallen pride. Southworth, Mrs.
 False pride. See Two ways to wedlock.
 Famous stories. See Good stories.
 Fanchon the cricket. Sand, George.
 Farragut, D. G. Life and naval career. Headley, P. C.
 Fatal marriages, The. Cockton, H.
 Faute, La, de l'abbé Mouret. Zola, É.
 Fedora. (Le drame de la Rue de la Paix.) Belot, A.
 Feuillet, Le. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 Fleuve, La, de l'inconnu. Belot, A.
 Fifty years ago. Willard, Clara A.
 Fight it out on this line. Headley, P. C.
 Fighting Phil. Headley, P. C.
 Fille, La, du juif-errant. Féval, P. H. C.
 Fire, The, of London. Fullerton, Lady.
 Florence betrayed. Azeglio, Massimo.
 For love and honor. Darrington-Deslonde, Maria.
 Foregleams and foreshadows of immortality. Sears, E. H.
 Foresters, The. (Catherine Blum.) Dumas, A. D.
 Forged will, The. Bennett, E.
 Fortune, La, des Rougon. Zola, É.
 Forty-five guardsmen. Dumas, A. D.
 Four sisters, The. Bremer, Frederika.
 Four years of fighting. Coffin, C. C.
 Fox, The, at home. Rooper, G.
 Frank Manly. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Frederick the great and his merchant. Mundt, Clara M.
 Frère Tranquille. Féval, P. H. C.
 Friend or lover. Fawcett, Millicent G.
 Friends in fur. Stables, W. G.
 Friends of Bohemia. Whitty, E. M.
 From Pall Mall to the Punjab. Gay, J. D.
 From the clouds to the mountains. Verne, J.
 From whence, what, where? Nichols, J. R.
 Future life. Wood, G.
 Gabriel Lambert. Dumas, A. D.
 Gabrielle André. Baring-Gould, S.
 Galama. Liefde, J. B. de.
 Galley slave, The. (Gabriel Lambert.) Dumas, A. D.
 Gates, The, wide open. Wood, G.
 Gaule et France. Dumas, A. D.
 Geier-Wally. Hillern, Wilhelmine von.
 Geheimbündler, Die. Maurer, L.
 Gerald Barry. Fitzsimon, E. A.
 Germaine. About, E. F. V.
 Ghost stories. (Anon.)
 Gilded clique, The. Gaboriau, É.
 Gipsy's prophecy, The. Southworth, Mrs.
 Girl, The, in scarlet. (La fortune des Rougon.) Zola, É.
 Giulio Malatesta. Trollope, T. Adolphus.
 Give me thine heart. Roe, A. S.
 Glass, The, of fashion. See Social etiquette.
 Globe encyclopædia. See Students' encyclopædia.
 Glory, The, of the house of Israel. Strauss, G. F. A.
 Glück auf. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Good-for-nothing Polly. Farman, Ella.
 Good luck. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Good stories.
 Good time coming, The. Hale, E. E.
 Govinta Samanta. Day, Lal Behari.
 Great North-west, The. Winsor, H. J.
 Griechische Götter- und Heldengeschichten. Witt, C.
 Growth, The, of a people. Lacombe, P.
 Guerre, La, des femmes. (Nanon.) Dumas, A. D.
 Guerre, La, de Nizam. Méry, J.
 Guerrilla chief, The. Grant, J.
 Guide to accomplishments. (Anon.)
 Gustav Adolf. Topelius, Z.
 Habits, The, of good society. (Anon.)
 Halcyon days. Flagg, W.
 Half-brothers, The. (Le bâtard de Mauléon.) Dumas, A. D.
 Hand-book, A, in outline of the political history of England. Acland, A. H. D., and Ransome, C.
 Hand-book of English politics. Acland, A. H. D., and Ransome, C.
 Hand-book of popular quotations. See Carleton's.
 Hand-book of wood-engraving. Emerson, W: A.
 Hansford. Tucker, St. G.
 Harmony, The, of the Bible with science. Kinns, S.
 Harland, Marion, pseudonym of M.. Virginia Terhune.
 Harvest, A, of wild oats. Marryat, Florence.
 Hassan Abdallah. See Enchanted keys.
 He would be a gentleman. Lover, S.

- Heart and hand. Reid, Mayne.
 Heart to heart. Marryat, Florence.
 Heavenward bound. Jones, Cornelia.
 Heavenward led. Jones, Cornelia.
 Hector Servadac. Verne, J.
 Heiress, The, of Sweetwater, by J. Thornton Randolph.
See Peterson, C. J.
 Helen Gardner's wedding-day. Terhune, M., Virginia.
 Helene. Zola, É.
 Helon's pilgrimage to Jerusalem. Strauss, G. F. A.
 Helons Wallfahrt nach Jerusalem. Strauss, G. F. A.
 Henry St. John, gentleman. Cooke, J.; Esten.
 Her friend Laurence. Benedict, F. L.
 Hero boy, The. Headley, P. C.
 Hero Carthew. Farr, Louisa.
 Heroes of the rebellion. Headley, P. C.
 Hertha. Bremer, Fredrika.
 Hickory hall. Southworth, Mrs.
 Highlands, The, of Ethiopia. Harris, Sir W. C.
 Hints and helps for those who write [etc.]. Drew, B.
 His idol. Kimball, R. B.
 Histoire du plébiscite. Erckmann, É., and Chatrian, A.
 Histoire d'une Parisienne. Feuillet, O.
 Historical tales from the history of the Muslims in Spain.
 Brabazon, Elizabeth J.
 History, The, of a Parisienne. Feuillet, O.
 History, The, of lawyers. Forsyth, W.
 History of Roman catholicism in North America. MacLeod, X.
 History of the devotion to the blessed Virgin Mary in North America. MacLeod, X.
 History of the Oriental nations. Ritchie, L.
 Holiday album for boys. Pratt, L. Maria.
 Holiday album, The, for girls. Pratt, L. Maria.
 Home, The, of God's people. Gage, W. L.
 Homme, L', qui rit. Hugo, Victor M.
 Horrors of Paris. (Les Mohicans de Paris.) Dumas, A. D.
 Hortensius. Forsyth, W.
 House-building. Richardson, C. J.
 Household encyclopædia. *See* Carleton's.
 How could he help it? Roe, A. S.
 How he did it. Dupuy, Eliza A.
 How to rise in the world. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Hunter naturalist, The. Webber, C. W.
 Hunting-grounds, The, of the great West. Dodge, R. I.
 Husks. Terhune, M., Virginia.
 île, L', de feu. Dumas, A. D.
 Imagination, The. MacDonald, G.
 Impressions de voyage. Dumas, A. D.
 Impressions of travel. Dumas, A. D.
 In exita Israel. Baring-Gould, S.
 In my Indian garden. Robinson, P.
 In the home of the presidents. Holloway, Laura C.
 Indian fairy book. Mathews, C.
 Inner life of Abraham Lincoln. Carpenter, F. B.
 Iron hand, The. (Le bâton de Mauléon.) Dumas, A. D.
 Iron mask. (Le vicomte de Bragelonne. Second part.) Dumas, A. D.
 I've been thinking. Roe, A. S.
 Jack. Daudet, A.
 Jack Hazard and his fortunes. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Jack-o'-Lantern, The. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 James Montjoy. Roe, A. S.
 Janet. Fawcett, Millicent G.
 Janet Doncaster. Fawcett, Millicent G.
 Jeanne. (Histoire d'une Parisienne.) Feuillet, O.
 Jesuiten oder Freimaurer. Maurer, L.
 John Chinaman. Dalton, W.
 John Maribel. Darrington-Deslonde, Maria.
 Johnny Ludlow. Wood, Ella P.
 Joint venture, The. Fitzsimon, E. A.
 Jolly summer, A. Stokes, F. A.
 Joseph Balsamo. Dumas, A. D.
 Journey to the North pole. Verne, J.
 Just one day. Habberton, J.
 Kabala, The. Pancoast, S.
 Kapitalismus und Socialismus. Schaeffle, A. E. F.
 Kate Aylesford. Peterson, C. J.
 Kate Duncan. Valentine, Mrs.
 Kate O'Donoghue. Lever, C. J.
 Khedive's Egypt, The. DeLeon, E.
 Kilcorran. Fetherstonhaugh, Mrs.
 Kismet. Fletcher, Julia.
 Kit Carson's life and adventures. Peters, D. C.
 Kleine Muck, Der. Hauff, W.
 Knaves and fools. Whitty, E. M.
 Ladies' and gentlemen's etiquette book. *See* Habits, The, of good society.
 Ladies, The, of the White House. Holloway, Laura C.
 Ladies' paradise, The. Zola, É.
 Lady Adelaide's oath. Wood, Ella P.
 Lady Edith. May, T. P.
 Lady Greensatin and her maid Rosette. (La marquise de Satin-vert.) Martineau des Chesnez, Madame.
 Laicus. Abbott, L.
 Land, The, of sacred mystery. Gage, W. L.
 Landhaus, Das, am Rhein. Auerbach, B.
 Land-owner's manual, The. Hall, B. F.
 Lavinia. Carlen, E. F. S.
 Layman's story, A. Abbott, L.
 Led astray; or, "La petite comtesse." Feuillet, O.
 Left to herself. Stabler, Jennie L.
 Letters everywhere. (Anon.)
 Life, The, and adventures of Kit Carson. Peters, D. C.
 Life in America. Simms, W. G.
 Lights and shadows of a pastor's life. Elliot, S. H.
 Like father, like son. Payn, J.
 Lil, fair, fair. Fetherstonhaugh, Mrs.
 Literary bye-hours. Japp, A. H.
 Little Barefoot, The. Auerbach, B.
 Little countess, The. Feuillet, O.
 Little cyclopædia of common things. Champlin, J. D.
 Little duke, The. Yonge, C. M.
 Little Fadette. Sand, George.
 Little Mook. Hauff, W.
 Little St. Jude's. *See* Cruel secret, A.
 Little women. Alcott, Louisa M.
 Little women wedded. Alcott, Louisa M.
 Lives and deeds of our self-made men. Stowe, Harriet E.; Beecher.
 Log, The, of the Fortuna. Lindley, A. F.
 Longnose the dwarf. (Der kleine Muck.) Hauff, W.
 Lord Oakburn's daughters. Wood, Ella P.
 Lost casket, The. (La main coupée.) Du Boisgobey, F.
 Lost Lenore. Reid, Mayne.
 Louise La Vallière. (Le vicomte de Bragelonne. Third part.) Dumas, A. D.
 Love and jealousy. Trollope, Frances.
 Love and liberty. Dumas, A. D. (?)
 Love after marriage. Hentz, Caroline Lee.
 Love and marriage. Saunders, F.
 Love spell, A. Reid, Mayne.
 Love's vengeance. Reid, Mayne.
 Lucius Davoren. Braddon, Mary E..
 Lucy Hardinge. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 M. or N. Melville, G. J.; Whyte.
 Mad love, A. (La conquête de Plassans.) Zola, É.
 Madame. Benedict, F. L.
 Maidenhood. Valentine, Mrs.
 Main, La, coupée. Du Boisgobey, F.
 Maison, La, de glace. Dumas, A. D.
 Man in black, The. James, G. P. R.
 Man, The, of the world. North, W.
 Man, The, who laughs. Hugo, Victor M.
 Man-eaters, The. Reid, Mayne.
 Manse of Sunnyside. Phelps, Mrs. E. S.
 Manual of power for machines. Webber, S.
 Many thoughts of many minds. *See* Carleton's hand-book of popular quotations.
 Marble faun, The. Hawthorne, N.
 Margaret Moncrieffe. Burdett, C.
 Margaret of Navarre. (La reine Margot.) Dumas, A. D.
 Marguerite de Valois. (La reine Margot.) Dumas, A. D.
 Markets, The, of Paris. (Le ventre de Paris.) Zola, É.
 Maroon, The. Reid, Mayne.
 Marquise and Rosette. Martineau des Chesnez, Madame.
 Marquise, La, de Satin-vert. Martineau des Chesnez, Madame.
 Marriage at a venture. Gaboriau, É.
 Marriage verdict, The. (Sylvandire.) Dumas, A. D.
 Mary Evans. Thompson, Clara M.
 Matchless mystery, The. Spurgeon, C. H.
 Matchmaker, The. Sheppard, E. S.
 Maud or Nina. Melville, G. J.; Whyte.
 May Horton. Grosvenor, Mrs. H. S.
 Meditations on death and eternity. Zschokke, J.; Heinrich Daniel.
 Meditations on life and its religious duties. Zschokke, J.; Heinrich Daniel.

- Meditations on life, death, and eternity. Zschokke, J.
 Heinrich Daniel.
 Meeting her fate. Braddon, Mary E..
 Mémoires d'un médecin. Dumas, A. D.
 Memorials of the dead in Boston. Bridgman, T.
 Memoirs of a physician. Dumas, A. D.
 Memoirs of Archy Moore. Hildreth, R.
 Men are what women make them. (Le drame de la Rue de la Paix.) Belot, A.
 Men of our times. Stowe, Harriet E.. Beecher.
 Merchant, The, of Berlin. Mundt, Clara M.
 Meridiana. (Les aventures de trois Russes et de trois Anglais.) Verne, J.
 Miles Wallingford. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 Miller, The, of Silcott mill. Darrington-Deslonde, Maria.
 Miller's, A, story of the war. (Histoire du plébiscite.) Erckmann, E., and Chatrian, A.
 Milly Darrell. Braddon, Mary E..
 Mineral resources [etc.]. Raymond, R. W.
 Mines and mining of the Rocky Mountains. Raymond, R. W.
 Mines, mills, and furnaces of the Pacific States. Raymond, R. W.
 Mines, The, of the West. Raymond, R. W.
 Mining industry [etc.]. Raymond, R. W.
 Miramichi. Savage, Mrs. W. T.
 Miriam's memoirs. Warfield, Catharine A.
 Missing ship, The. Kingston, W. H. G.
 Mrs. Isaacs. Farjeon, B. L.
 Mrs. Mayburn's twins. Habberton, J.
 Model merchant, The. (Anon.)
 Modern chromatics. Rood, O. N.
 Modern classics. See Atlantic tales.
 Modern languages. Thimm, F.
 Mohicans of Paris. Dumas, A. D.
 Monsieur de Camors. Feuillet, O.
 Monsieur, Madame and the baby. Droz, G.
 Moses and geology. Kinns, S.
 Motherless. Witt, Henriette de.
 Mountain, lake, and river. (Anon.)
 Muchlbuch, Louisa, pseudonym of Clara M. Mundt.
 Mummies and moslems. Warner, C. D.
 My brother Jack. (Le petit chose, histoire d'un enfant.) Daudet, A.
 My first season. Sheppard, E. S.
 My heart's content. Darrington-Deslonde, M.
 My winter on the Nile. Warner, C. D.
 Mysteries, The, of the court of Louis Napoleon. Zola, É.
 Mysteries of crime. (Anon.)
 Mystery, The. Wood, Ella P.
 Myths of Hellas. Witt, C.
 Nanon. Dumas, A. D.
 Nemesis. Zola, É.
 Neutenppler und Rosenkreuzer. Maurer, L.
 New England boys. Stimson, A. L.
 New home, A. Kirkland, Caroline M.
 New Yorker, A, in the foreign office. Wikoff, H.
 Niccolò dei Lapi. Azeglio, Massimo.
 Nile novel, A. Fletcher, Julia.
 Nina Gordon. Stowe, Harriet E.. Beecher.
 No surrender. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Noah's ark. Robinson, P.
 Noble aims. Tutill, L. C.
 Noble deeds of our forefathers. Watson, H. C.
 Noblesse oblige. Roberts, Margaret.
 Not "A fool's errand." Ingraham, J. H.
 Obeying the call. Alden, Isabella M.
 Odd people. Reid, Mayne.
 Oddest of courtships, The. De Forest, J. W.
 O'Donoghue, The. Lever, C. J.
 Old bell, The, of independence. Watson, H. C.
 Old Fort Duquesne. MacKnight, C.
 Old Salamander. Headley, P. C.
 Old Stars. Headley, P. C.
 Old woman, The, who lived in a shoe. Douglas, A. M.
 Oldtown fireside stories. Stowe, Harriet E.. Beecher.
 On the choice of books. Carlyle, F.
 Once and forever. Grant, Maria M.
 One hundred choice selections. See Speaker's garland.
 One thousand and one days. See Enchanted keys.
 One year. Carlen, E. F. S.
 Only a girl. Hillera, Wilhelmine von.
 Only caprice. (La guerre de Nizam.) Méry, J.
 Oriental, The, for wives. Edwards, Annie.
 Oriental and sacred scenes. Howe, F.
 Ornithology and oölogy of N. England. Samuels, E. A.
 Orphan's, trials, The. Bennett, E.
 Oris. MacDonald, G.
 Our new crusade. Hale, E. E.
 Our new home in the west. Kirkland, Caroline M.
 Our northern and eastern birds. Samuels, E. A.
 Our young folks, 1871. See Boys and girls' miscellany.
 Out of the deep. Wood, Ella P.
 Ouzel galley. Kingston, W. H. G.
 Page, H. A., pseudonym of Alexander H. Japp.
 Page, Le, du duc de Savoie. Dumas, A. D.
 Page, Une, d'amour. Zola, É.
 Pansy, pseudonym of Isabella M. Alden.
 Paragreens, The. Ruffini, G.
 Parisian family, A. Witt, Henriette de.
 Parisian romance, A. (Histoire d'une Parisienne.) Feuillet, O.
 Parisian sultana, The. Belot, A.
 Parkwater. Wood, Ella P.
 Patriot boy, The. Headley, P. C.
 Paul Jones, the son of the sea. (Le capitaine Paul.) Dumas, A. D.
 Pauline. Dumas, A. D.
 Pens and types. Drew, B.
 People, The, of Turkey. (Anon.)
 Petit chose, Le. Daudet, A.
 Petite comtesse, La. Feuillet, O.
 Petite Fadette, La. Sand, George.
 Petite histoire du peuple français. Lacombe, P.
 Phil and his friends. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Philip Farlow and his friends. Trowbridge, J. T.
 Picture preacher, The. Barber, J. W.
 Picturesque designs for mansions. Richardson, C. J.
 Pioneer life. Peters, D. C.
 Plains, The, of the great West. Dodge, R. I.
 Plebiscite, The. Erckmann, E., and Chatrian, A.
 Poetry for home and school. Brackett, Anna C., and Eliot, Ida M.
 Political economy. Elements of. Thompson, R. E.
 Polly. Farman, Ella.
 Popery exposed. Petrucci della Gattina, F.
 Practical instruction in the art of wood engraving. Emerson, W. A.
 Prescotts, The, of Pamphillon. Parr, Louisa.
 Prince, A, of Breffny. May, T. P.
 Prince, The, of darkness. Southworth, Mrs.
 Prince of Wales, The, in India. Gay, J. D.
 Probus. Ware, W.
 Progress, The, of democracy. (Gaule et France.) Dumas, A. D.
 Prophet, The, of the Caucasus. Spencer, E.
 Publicans and sinners. Braddon, Mary E..
 Pupil, The, of the legion of honor. Énault, L.
 Quadroon, The. Reid, Mayne.
 Quaker partisans, The. Williamson, E. H.
 Quarante-cinq, Les. Dumas, A. D.
 Recent inquiries in theology. See Essays and reviews.
 Record of a school. Penbody, Elizabeth P.
 Record of Mr. Alcott's school. Penbody, Elizabeth P.
 Rector's wife, The. Stretton, Julia C.
 Rectory, The, of Moreland. Thompson, Clara M.
 Reine Margot, La. Dumas, A. D.
 Reine Margot, La, et le mousquetaire. Féval, P. H. C.
 Republic, The, of the United States. Tocqueville, A. C. H. C. de.
 Revengé. James, G. P. R.
 Reynolds, Beatrice, pseudonym of E.. Sara Sheppard.
 Richard the fearless. Yonge, C. M.
 Right at last. Davidson, Harriet M.
 Rival belles, The. Jones, J. B.
 Riven bonds. Buerstenbinder, E..
 Robert Ainsleigh. Braddon, Mary E..
 Romance, The, of Beausinacourt. Warfield, Catharine A.
 Romance of natural history. Webber, C. W.
 Romance of student life abroad. Kimball, R. B.
 Romance, The, of war. Grant, J.
 Rome and the papacy. Petrucci della Gattina, F.
 Rosemary. Fullerton, Lady.
 Rougon-Macquart family. (La fortune des Rougon.) Round, The, of wrong. About, E. F. V.
 Royal gentleman, A. Tourgeue, A. W.
 Royal road to happiness. Barber, J. W.
 Run to earth. Braddon, Mary E..
 Russian gipsy. (La maison de glace.) Dumas, A. D.

- St. Jude's assistant. *See* Cruel secret. A.
 Salvator. (Les Mohicans de Paris. Continuation.) Dumas, A. D.
 Sam Lawson's Oldtown fireside stories. Stowe, Harriet E. Beecher.
 School days at Rugby. Hughes, T.
 Scrambles amongst the Alps. Whympers, E.
 Sealed packet, The. Trollope, T. Adolphus.
 Self-condemned. Hunt, Mrs. Alfred W.
 Sensible etiquette. *See* Habits, The, of good society.
 Severed hand, The. DuBoisgobey, F.
 Sheridan, P. H. Life and military career. Headley, P. C.
 Sherman, W. T. Life and military career. Headley, P. C.
 Short history, A, of the French people. Lacombe, P.
 Silver and gold [etc.]. Raymond, R. W.
 Silver treasury, The, of poetry for home and school. Brackett, Anna C., and Elliot, Ida M.
 Simon Martin. Grosvenor, Mrs. H. S.
 Singular creatures. Cupples, Ann J.
 Sisters, The. Cockton, H.
 Six months at the White House. Carpenter, F. B.
 Six years later. (L'ange Pitou.) Dumas, A. D.
 Slave, The. Hildreth, R.
 Slave, The, of the lamp. North, W.
 So dear a dream. Grant, Maria M.
 Social etiquette and home culture. (Anon.)
 Social science. Thompson, R. E.
 Socialism. Schaeffle, A. E. F.
 Solomon Isaacs. Farjeon, B. L.
 Sommers, Jane R., pseudonym of Cornelia Jones.
 Sorry her lot who loves too well. Grant, Maria M.
 Sowing and reaping. Donelan, A. M.
 Spanglers and Tingles, The. Jones, J. B.
 Spenser's garland, The. (Anon.)
 Sphinx, The. (La petite comtesse.) Feuillet, O.
 Squire Trevlyn's heir. Wood, Ella P.
 Statistics of mines [etc.]. Raymond, R. W.
 Stories of adventures. Verne, J.
 Stories of the lives of noble women. Adams, W. H. D.
 Story, The, of a bad boy. Aldrich, T. B.
 Story of the plébisclite. Erckmann, É., and Chatrian, A.
 Students abroad. Kimball, R. B.
 Students' encyclopædia. (Anon.)
 Students' text-book of color. Rood, O. N.
 Success, and how he won it. Buerstenbinder, E.
 Successful merchant, The. *See* Model merchant.
 Sultane parisienne, La. Belot, A.
 Sunny side, The. Phelps, Mrs. E. S.
 Sunny South, The. Ingraham, J. H.
 Sunshine, The, of domestic life. Adams, W. H. D.
 Surgeon's stories, The. Topolius, Z.
 Sweetheart and wife. *See* All for him.
 Sword, The, and the distaff. Simms, W. G.
 Sylvandire. Dumas, A. D.
 Systematic and economic botany. Balfour, J. H.
 Taking the Bastille. (L'ange Pitou.) Dumas, A. D.
 Tales and sketches. Rooper, G.
 Tales from Spanish history. Brabazon, Elizabeth J.
 Tales from the operas. Pardon, G. F.
 Tales of Algeria. (Le vélocé.) Dumas, A. D.
 Tappy's chicks. Cupples, Ann J.
 Ten years in Wall street. Fowler, W. W.
 Terrible confession, A. (La confession de Claude.) Zola, É.
 Tests of power. Webber, S.
 Thérèse Raquin. Zola, É.
 There's no place like home. Douglas, Amanda M.
 Thirst, The, for the unknown. Belot, A.
 Three guardsmen, The. Dumas, A. D.
 Three musketeers, The. Dumas, A. D.
 Through thick and thin. (La guerre de Nizam.) Méry, J.
 To the sun. Verne, J.
 Tobacco. Alcott, W. A.
 To-day. Kimball, R. B.
 To-day in New York. Kimball, R. B.
 Toinette. Tourgee, A. W.
 Told in the twilight. Wood, Ella P.
 Tom Bailey's adventures. Aldrich, T. B.
 Tom Brown's school days. Hughes, T.
 Tour of the world in eighty days. Verne, J.
 Transformation. Hawthorne, N.
 Travels in Egypt. Warburton, E. B. G.
 Treasure trove. Lover, S.
 Trevlyn Hood. Wood, Ella P.
 Trois mousquetaires, Les. Dumas, A. D.
 True to the last. Roe, A. S.
 Turkey, Greece, and Palestine, in 1883. Howe, F.
 Twenty years of inside life in Wall street. Fowler, W. W.
 Twenty years' residence among the people of Turkey. *See* People, The, of Turkey.
 Twin lieutenants, The. (Le capitaine Richard.) Dumas, A. D.
 Two by tricks. Yates, E.
 Two sisters, The. Southworth, Mrs.
 Two ways to matrimony. *See* Two ways to wedlock.
 Two ways to wedlock. (Anon.)
 Um hohen Preis. Buerstenbinder, E.
 Under a charm. Buerstenbinder, E.
 Under the punkah. Robinson, P.
 Under the rose. Wood, Ella P.
 Under the sun. Robinson, P.
 Underground city. Verne, J.
 Une page d'amour. Zola, É.
 Use, The, of tobacco. Alcott, W. A.
 Vagabondia. Burnett, Frances H.
 Valley, The, of a hundred fires. Stretton, Julia C.
 Value, The, of Fostertown. Donelan, A. M.
 Vegetable anatomy and physiology. Balfour, J. H.
 Velocé, Le. Dumas, A. D.
 Ventre, Le, de Paris. Zola, É.
 Venus noire, La. Belot, A.
 Verdant Green. Bradley, E.
 Vers de société. Japp, A. H.
 Vicomte de Bragelonne. Dumas, A. D.
 Vicomte Paul, Le. Féval, P. H. C.
 Victim of excitement, The. Hentz, Caroline Lee.
 Victor Lescar. Grant, Maria M.
 Villa Eden. Auerbach, B.
 Villa on the Rhine. Auerbach, B.
 Vineta. Buerstenbinder, E.
 Vineta, the phantom city. Buerstenbinder, E.
 Virginia and Magdalene. Southworth, Mrs.
 Voyages and adventures of Captain Hatteras. (Les Anglais au pôle nord.)
 Vulture maiden, The. Hillern, Wilhelmine von.
 Wages of sin. Yates, E.
 Was he guilty? Dupuy, Eliza A.
 Was he successful? Kimball, R. B.
 Weakness, The, and inefficiency of the United States. Mercer, C. F.
 Wept of Wish-ton-wish. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 Werner, E., pseudonym of E. Buerstenbinder.
 Western farmer's new and universal hand-book. (Anon.)
 Whence, what, where? Nichols, J. R.
 Where is it? *See* Who wrote it?
 White slave, The. Hildreth, R.
 Who won at last? Trowbridge, J. T.
 Who wrote it? (Anon.)
 Wigwam and cabin. Simms, W. G.
 Wild oats. Marryat, Florence.
 Wilton of Cuthberts. Adams, H. C.
 Wing-and-Wing. Cooper, J. Fenimore.
 Winthrop family, The. Willard, Clara A.
 Wolf boy, The, of China. Dalton, W.
 Woman's heart, A. (Une page d'amour.) Zola, É.
 Woman's journal, A. Feuillet, O.
 Woman's requital, A. Benedict, F. L.
 Woman of honor, The. Enault, L.
 Woodcraft. Simms, W. G.
 Wood engraving, Handbook of. Emerson, W. A.
 Wood engraving, Practical instruction in. Emerson, W. A.
 Woods, The, and by-ways of New England. Flaggs, W.
 Woodville, Jennie, pseudonym of Jennie L. Stabler.
 World, The, at home. Kirby, Mary and Elizabeth.
 World, The, by the fireside. Kirby, Mary and Elizabeth.
 Year, A, among the trees. Flaggs, W.
 Year, A, with the birds. Flaggs, W.
 Young chevalier, The. (Sylvandire.) Dumas, A. D.
 Young countess, The. Trollope, Frances.
 Young folks' catechism of common things. Champlin, J. D., jr.
 Young folks' cyclopædia of common things. Champlin, J. D., jr.
 Young folks' rhymes and stories. *See* Letters everywhere.
 Zola's court of Napoleon III. Zola, É.

SUPPLEMENTS TO POOLE'S INDEX.

BY W. F. POOLE, LIBRARIAN OF CHICAGO PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BEFORE making my report on the plans which are in process of execution for keeping up "The Index to Periodical Literature" by means of supplements issued at stated periods, I desire in behalf of myself and Mr. Fletcher, at this first opportunity we have of meeting the members of this Association, to express our cordial thanks for the sympathy and cheerful coöperation you gave us in bringing that great undertaking to a prompt and successful completion. The kind and approving words concerning our work which you have expressed to us by letter, and orally since we have come together, are especially gratifying, as it is the commendation of experts who know what such a work should be, and the labor and difficulties which are involved in it. In the supplements which we are proposing to issue it will be our endeavor to merit the continuance of your sympathy and coöperation.

In the *Library journal* for January last we proposed, in addition to the five-year supplements promised in the preface of the index, to issue in April, 1884, a supplement covering the years 1882 and 1883, and thereafter annual indexes, which are to be condensed in the next five-year supplement. In the *Library journal* for March last, Mr. Fletcher brought out the first number of his *Monthly coöperative index*, and, through the liberality of Mr. Leypoldt, the publisher, the issues have been continued to the present time. These will be used as a part of the material for the annual indexes. It would seem that with these various forms of issue nothing further was needed to satisfy every one.

The scheme which we proposed of issuing annual indexes has been very generally approved and responded to by the members of this Association. Indeed, we have had more

offers of help than we can accept, unless the contributors bring with them the titles of new serials which they propose to index. My present purpose is to report what has been done in carrying out this plan, to present the list of serials which are to be indexed, and also the allotment which has been made of the work. The list of serials, all of which have been assigned, numbers 103 titles, and 425 volumes; 33 of the titles (which are designated by a star) are new publications, or were omitted in the main work. The contributors are 34 in number. Among them the names of some of the most zealous of our former contributors do not appear, and for the reason that the allotments were all made before they applied for a share. The list is not offered as a finality, but with the expectation that we shall receive suggestions towards its enlargement, and proposals from our former contributors, whose names we miss, to index other serials. I hope no one will think that I have been greedy in taking so many of the serials as my share of the labor. I must confess that I like this sort of work, and I took, about a month ago, what others had left after they had made their selections. In a few instances where I did not have a periodical I readily placed it with the librarian who had it, and to whom it is credited.

No publisher would be likely to assume, at his own risk, the expense of publishing the annual indexes. The plan of meeting the expense of publication is this: The editors and contributors will make no charge for their work. The expense, therefore, will be only the cost of composition, press-work, paper, and binding. No more copies will be printed than will supply the contributors and the copies subscribed for in advance of publication. No copies will, therefore, be put into the trade. Subscription

circulars will be sent to librarians and to individuals who would be likely to desire the work. In case the subscribers are twice as many as the contributors, the subscribers will pay the whole cost of the edition. It is now ascertained that the subscribers will many times outnumber the contributors, and hence the contributors will receive their copies free. The actual price per copy will not be known until the work is ready for distribution. As the edition will be limited, and copies will be rare, it will be safe to subscribe for more than a single copy.

The five-year issues, which will be regarded as the permanent supplements to the main work, will be printed in a style uniform in all respects with that work; whereas the annual supplements, being regarded as temporary, will be issued on a smaller page. On the fifth year, when the permanent supplements are issued, no annual supplement will appear, as the references of the preceding year will be included in the former work.

The same rules for indexing will be observed in the supplements as in the main work. Those rules may be found in the *Library journal* (1: 286, 324.), and in the "Proceedings of the London Conference," 1877, p. 199. In the matter of headings, as well as in all cases of doubt, it will be well to make frequent reference to the main work. I beg to emphasize a few minor points, the observance of which will secure the benediction of the editors: Use foolscap paper (ruled with lines about one centimeter apart, or five lines in two inches), and bring the reference into one line. Write in a

neat and compact hand *on every line*, — not on every other line, — and so that the manuscript may be cut apart without injury. Write proper names correctly and very legibly; make figures which cannot be questioned, and place the colon after the volume-figures, which distinguishes them from the page-figures. Abbreviate the title of the serial accurately and uniformly; and, as a convenience, insert it with a hand-stamp instead of writing it. When the names of persons are used in the headings, give at least the first Christian name in full, and not simply the initial. Don't try to invent a new mode of indexing; but follow ours, even if you have a better system of your own. It is a singular fact that the manuscripts of some experienced cataloguers have given us the most trouble, because they followed their own ideas instead of ours. It was evident, in some instances, that they did not take the trouble to ascertain what ours were.

In now laying before you our lists, I desire to say that we shall be glad to receive any suggestions here, or correspondence hereafter, towards enlarging them, and taking in other contributors. In the case of serials which are now for the first time included, the first issue of the annual indexes will include references only to the volumes for 1882 and 1883. The earlier volumes will be indexed in the first five-year supplement. It will be understood, when no date is given after the title, that the contributor indexes the set, or the volumes needed to complete it.

PERIODICALS TO BE INDEXED IN THE ANNUAL AND FIVE-YEAR SUPPLEMENTS.

The [*] indicates that the serial was not included in the edition of 1882.

*Academy.
All the Year Round.
*American, The.
*American Antiquarian.
American Architect.
American Catholic Quarterly.
American Church Review.
American Journal of Science.

American Law Review.
American Naturalist.
Anthropological Journal.
*Antiquary, n. s.
Argosy.
Art Journal.
*Athenæum.
Atlantic Monthly.

- Banker's Magazine (Lond.).
Banker's Magazine (N.Y.).
Belgravia.
*Bibliographer.
Bibliotheca Sacra.
Blackwood's Magazine.
*British & Foreign Evangelical Review.
*British Almanac Companion.
British Quarterly Review.
Catholic World.
*Century, The.
Chambers's Journal.
*Church Quarterly Review.
Congregationalist.
Contemporary Review.
Cornhill Magazine.
*Critic, The.
Dial, The (Chicago).
Dublin Review.
Eclectic Engineering.
Edinburgh Review.
Education.
Eclectic Magazine.
*Field Naturalist.
Fortnightly Review.
*Foster's Monthly Reference Lists.
Gentleman's Magazine, n. s.
Good Words.
*Granite Monthly.
Harper's Magazine.
International Review.
Irish Monthly.
*Iron and Steel Institute Journal.
*Journal of Christian Philosophy.
Journal of the Franklin Institute.
Journal of Speculative Philosophy.
Journal of the Statistical Society.
*Kansas City Review.
*Knowledge.
*Leisure Hour.
Library Journal.
Lippincott's Magazine.
*Literary World (Lond.).
*Literary World (Boston).
Living Age.
London Quarterly Review.
London Society.
*Longman's Magazine.
Lutheran Quarterly.
Macmillan's Magazine.
Magazine of American History.
*Manhattan, The.
Methodist Quarterly Review.
Mind.
Modern Review.
Month, The.
*Monthly Notes of the L.A.U.K.
Nation.
*National Review, n. s.
Nature.
New England Historic-Genealogical Register.
New Englander.
Nineteenth Century.
North American Review.
*Overland Monthly, n. s.
Pennsylvania Magazine.
Popular Science Monthly.
Portfolio.
Potter's American Monthly (to Sept., 1882, since dead).
Presbyterian Review.
Princeton Review, n. s.
Quarterly Review.
Reformed Quarterly Review.
Reliquary.
*Saturday Review.
*Science.
*Scottish Review.
*Sidereal Messenger.
Southern Historical Society Papers.
*Spectator, The.
*Sunday Magazine.
Temple Bar.
Tinsley's Magazine.
*United Service Magazine.
Unitarian Review.
Universalist Quarterly.
Westminster Review.

CONTRIBUTORS TO THE FIRST SUPPLEMENT.

- AXON, Wm. E. A. Manchester, England.
*British Almanac Companion.
*Field Naturalist.
*Sunday Magazine.
BARBOUR, J. H. Trinity College, Hartford, Conn.
*Church Quarterly Review.
Edinburgh Review, 1883.
Quarterly Review, 1883.

- BISCOE, W. S. Columbia College, New York.
*Century, 1883.
- COWELL, Peter. Free Library, Liverpool, England.
*British and Foreign Evangelical Review.
- CUTTER, C. A. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
British Quarterly Review.
Westminster Review.
- CRUNDEN, F. M. Public School Library, St. Louis,
*Literary World.
- EDMANDS, John. Mercantile Library, Philadel-
phia, Pa.
Banker's Magazine, New York.
- FLETCHER, W. I. Amherst College, Amherst,
Mass.
American Church Review.
American Journal of Science.
Atlantic Monthly, 1882.
Bibliotheca Sacra.
*Century, 1882.
Contemporary Review, 1882.
*Critic, The.
Dublin Review, 1882.
Edinburgh Review, 1882.
Education.
Fortnightly Review, 1882.
Harper's Magazine, 1882.
International Review, 1882.
Journal of the Franklin Institute.
Library Journal.
Living Age, 1882.
Macmillan's Magazine, 1882.
New Englander, 1882.
Nineteenth Century, 1882.
North American Review, 1882.
Popular Science Monthly, 1882.
Quarterly Review.
- FOSTER, W. E. Public Library, Providence, R.I.
International Review, 1883.
Magazine of American History.
N.E. Historical and Genealogical Register.
- GREEN, S. S. Public Library, Worcester, Mass.
Popular Science Monthly, 1883.
- HARRIS, Geo. W. Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.
*Bibliographer.
*Scottish Review.
- HARBAUGH, Miss Mary C. State Library, Colum-
bus, Ohio.
*Antiquary.
- HASBROUCK, I. E. Rutgers College, New Bruns-
wick, N.J.
Nature.
- HEWINS, Miss C. M. Hartford Library, Hartford,
Conn.
Lippincott's Magazine.
*Longman's Magazine.
- JAMES, Miss H., P. Public Library, Newton, Mass.
Catholic World.
- KIERNAN, T. J. Harvard University, Cambridge,
Mass.
Universalist Quarterly.
- LARNED, J. A. Young Men's Association, Buffalo,
N.Y.
Macmillan's Magazine, 1883.
- LINDERFELT, K. A. Public Library, Milwaukee,
Wis.
Atlantic Monthly, 1883.
Fortnightly Review, 1883.
- MERRILL, E. T. Wesleyan University, Middletown,
Conn.
*Athenæum.
- NELSON, C. A. Astor Library, New York City.
Chambers' Journal.
Eclectic Engineering Magazine.
*Knowledge.
*Overland Monthly, n. s.
*United Service Magazine.
- NEUHAUS, Paul. Library of Congress, Washington,
D.C.
Reliquary.
- NOYES, S. B. Brooklyn Library, Brooklyn, N.Y.
*National Review, n. s.
Temple Bar.
- POOLE, W. F. Public Library, Chicago, Ill.
All the Year Round.
*American, The.
*American Antiquarian.
American Catholic Quarterly.
American Law Review.
American Naturalist.
Argosy.
Banker's Magazine, London.
Belgravia.
Colburn's New Monthly Magazine.
Congregationalist.
Dial, Chicago.
Eclectic Magazine.
*Foster's Monthly Reference Lists.

POOLE, W. F., *continued.*

- Gentleman's Magazine, n. s.
- Good Words.
- *Granite Monthly.
- Irish Monthly.
- *Iron and Steel Institute Journal.
- *Journal of Christian Philosophy.
- Journal of Speculative Philosophy.
- Journal of the Statistical Society.
- *Kansas City Review.
- *Leisure Hour.
- London Quarterly Review.
- London Society.
- Lutheran Quarterly Review.
- *Manhattan, The.
- Methodist Quarterly Review.
- Mind.
- Modern Review.
- Month, The.
- *Monthly Notes of the L.A.U.K.
- Pennsylvania Magazine.
- Potter's American Monthly.
- Presbyterian Review.
- Reformed Quarterly Review.
- *Sidereal Messenger.
- Southern Historical Society Papers.
- Tinsley's Magazine.
- Unitarian Review.

RICHARDSON, E. C. Hosmer Hall, Hartford.
Conn.

- Contemporary Review, 1883.
- Dublin Review, 1883.
- New Englander, 1883.
- Nineteenth Century, 1883.

ROGERS, T. P. W. Fletcher Library, Burlington,
Vt.
Cornhill.
Portfolio.ROWELL, J. C. University of California, Berkeley,
Cal.

- *Saturday Review.
- *Spectator.

SAFFORD, T. H. Williams College, Williamstown,
Mass.

- North American Review, 1883.
- Princeton Review, n. s.

SARGENT, Miss M. E. Middlesex Mechanics' Inst.,
Lowell, Mass.

- Blackwood's Magazine.

SICKLEY, J. C. Poughkeepsie, N.Y.
Living Age, 1883.STAEBNER, F. W. Normal School, Westfield, Mass.
*Science.STETSON, W. K. Wesleyan University, Middle-
town, Conn.
Nation, The.SOLDAN, F. J. Public Library, Peoria, Ill.
American Architect.
Art Journal.STEVENS, Miss Lucy. Public Library, Toledo, O.
Harper's Magazine, 1883.

TAYLOR, Achilles. London, England.

- *Academy.
- *Literary World.

UHLER, P. H. Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md.
Anthropological Journal.

LIBRARIES IN WASHINGTON.

BY DR. J. S. BILLINGS, U.S.A., LIBRARIAN OF THE SURGEON-GENERAL'S OFFICE.

I AM very sorry that both Mr. Flint and Mr. Spofford are absent, as I had hoped to hear from them a discussion upon the relations of the various libraries in Washington to each other and to the proposed National Library. In their absence, however, I will endeavor to briefly sketch the characteristics of some of these libraries. They may be divided into three classes. The first is the large general collection, ordinarily known as the Library of Congress, but which should more properly be called the National Library; the second comprises the libraries of the various departments, which are in part devoted to special subjects, and in part to general literature, mostly fiction, travels, etc., for the benefit of the clerks and employés; the third class includes the libraries of some of the bureaus, which are almost entirely scientific and technological, and devoted to special subjects. The library of the Department of State has been greatly improved within the last few years, and is now especially valuable for its collection of works on international law. The library of the War Department has a fair collection of works pertaining to military matters, but the most complete library of this kind in this country is the one at West Point. A large part of the War Department library is composed of general literature for the use of the clerks and their families. The library of the Treasury Department is also mainly for the benefit of the clerks. The library of the Patent Office is especially devoted to physics, chemistry and technology.

There is a very good collection of works on astronomy and the mathematical sciences at the National Observatory, which has been catalogued under the direction of Prof. Holden.

The library of the Signal Service Office relates mostly to meteorology, and in connection with this a large and valuable bibliography of the subject has been prepared by Prof. Abbe, which it is hoped will soon be published. The library of the Geological Survey is increasing rapidly by exchanges and purchases, and is now

a very valuable collection, being comparatively complete in reports and documents relating to the geology of the United States. The library of the Surgeon-General's office, of the War Department, is composed exclusively of works relating to medicine and the allied sciences, and now contains about sixty thousand volumes and about seventy thousand pamphlets. An interesting and important question is whether all these special libraries should be merged in one grand national library, or whether they should be allowed to remain, as at present, in connection with the several bureaus and departments. On the one hand there is a feeling that this great country should have a correspondingly magnificent national library building, which should contain, as far as possible, everything that has been published in all departments of literature, science, and art; and that the quickest and easiest way to obtain this is to gather all these special libraries into one building, which building should be so arranged as to contain them and allow their future development. On the other hand, it is considered by the bureaus, and also by scientific men and physicians generally throughout the country, that it is better that these special libraries should remain as they now are, and be allowed to develop in their own way. I shall consider the subject more especially in connection with the medical library, that being the one with which I am most familiar; but I believe that my remarks will apply also to other special scientific and technological libraries. The following is quoted, with some condensation, from some remarks which I have recently had occasion to make on this subject:—

“From a comparison of the catalogue of the medical library of the Surgeon-General's Office with the *fasciculi* of the catalogue printed by the British Museum in 1881-2, I have found that on 1,140 pages containing about 34,000 titles, exclusive of cross-references, there were the titles of 657 books and 880 inaugural theses relating to medicine. Taking

the corresponding portions of the Washington catalogue, it is found that the British Museum has 262 medical books, 372 medical theses, and 118 different editions which are not in the Washington library, while, on the other hand, the Washington library has 285 books, 342 theses, and 88 different editions which are not in the British Museum. There are common to both libraries 277 books and 508 theses. The two libraries, therefore, are nearly equal as regards medical books, exclusive of medical journals, transactions, and reports, in which the Washington library is much the richer."

"A similar comparison with the catalogue of the medical section of the Bibliothèque Nationale, in Paris, shows that the Washington library contains a greater amount of medical literature, and also covers a wider field, representing better the medical literature of the world. Each library is, as might be expected, richer than its rivals in the literature of its own country; but the French Library is comparatively poor in English and German, has almost nothing in American medical literature, while the English library is also poor in American literature, and comparatively weak in German medicine of the present century."

"The two great national libraries of London and Paris are supposed to be the largest collections of printed books in existence. They have been collected during a period of over three hundred years, and have practically had almost unlimited funds and opportunities."

"Why, then, is it that the medical library in Washington, which is only about twenty years old, and has never had, in any one year, funds sufficient to purchase more than two-thirds of the medical books printed in various parts of the world during that same year, should already be equal if not superior to them in practical value?"

"I believe it to be very largely due to the fact, that, while the Washington library is the national collection, it has been kept separate from the general national library. The result of this has been that the medical profession has taken much more interest in it than they would have done, if, as is the case with the English and French medical collections, it had been merely a section of the national library."

As a matter of fact, comparatively little

use is made by medical writers of the collections in the British Museum or the Bibliothèque Nationale. They consult, in preference, the special medical libraries in London and Paris, which are under the direction of medical bibliographers, such as the libraries of the Royal College of Surgeons or of the Medico-Chirurgical Society, or those of the Faculty of Medicine, or of the Academy of Medicine in Paris. It is to such special libraries that physicians give their books and pamphlets; and the rapid growth of the Washington library is largely due to this cause. There is pouring into it a steady stream of literature, the sources of which are by no means confined to this country, although, of course, the largest part comes from the United States.

So far as this medical library is concerned it is quite certain that the physicians of this country would greatly prefer to have it remain as it now is, connected with the Medical Museum, and under medical management, and would strongly object to its being merged into a great national collection, since, if this were done, they would, to a great extent, lose their interest in its progress and development. It may be reckoned as the medical section of the National Library, and the number of volumes which it contains may be counted as forming part of the national collection, and thus help to swell the numbers given in the reports of the latter; but there seems to be no good reason why it should be removed from the Museum, with which it is especially connected, and placed in the same building with the general collection.

The same may be said with regard to all the special libraries connected with special technological work or with museums or collections. Those who study in these museums or collections wish the corresponding library to be close at hand, that they may pass rapidly from one to the other. It is also probable that the best results for all these special libraries will be produced by giving them a certain amount of independence and responsibility, in order that the scientific men with whose pursuits they are specially connected shall take a working interest in their condition and progress, and stimulate those in charge of them to the best exertions of which they are capable.

REPORT ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

BY JOHN EDMANDS, LIBRARIAN OF THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA.

PERHAPS I should offer an apology for consenting to prepare this report, because of the limited means at my command for gathering information. As, however, apologies have not been in favor in our meetings, I will not incur the odium of setting the bad fashion.

I am not able to bring forward any new discoveries or brilliant achievements in this field during the year, unless the illustration of "How not to do it," which our wise and patriotic Congress has furnished in the national library building, deserves to be placed in this category. One of the chief things to be noted in connection with the general subject is a deeper and more wide-spread interest. The question of the proper arrangement and construction of buildings for public libraries is now occupying the thoughts of a larger number of people than ever before, and occupying them in a more intense and practical way. This is due in part to the circumstance that the building question is now being wrestled with vigorously by at least two libraries, in which a very deep interest is felt outside of the communities in which they are situated. People in all sections of the country are anxious to be assured that our two largest libraries are to be worthily housed. With so many intelligent people carefully scrutinizing and offering suggestions, there is firm ground for hope that those having the matter immediately in charge will achieve a result that shall embody the best thought of the time.

In September of last year a free public library building, which had just been completed, was opened to the public in Newcastle, England. It seems to have been planned with a good deal of care, and to embody some noteworthy features. In the basement, facilities are provided for the reception, unpacking, collating, and stamping of the books. Here is also the heating apparatus; and, warned by the disastrous experiences at Birmingham, special precautions have been taken so that a fire occurring in this basement would not be communicated to the other parts

of the building; and, as an additional safeguard, it has been arranged that the library staff shall be regularly drilled in the fire-brigade practice. The main entrance is by a vestibule 43 by 21 feet, which is described as spacious and lofty, and, we may add, useless. On the left of the vestibule is the lending-library, in two rooms, having accommodations for at least 60,000 volumes. In a portion of this room the cases are carried up to the height of 13 feet, but in the most of the room to only 8 feet.

The librarian's office is on this floor. It is near the entrance, and has speaking-tubes to all parts of the building. Special attention has been given to ventilating. From each of the clusters of gas-jets tubes are carried to the top of the building, and the lights on the counters are furnished with closed globes, on one side of which is a tube admitting cold air, and the other side one which carries the heated and foul air to the outside. The windows are so constructed that they can be thrown fully open so as to flush the rooms with fresh air, or closed very tight with an arrangement for admitting fresh air without creating a current. With these precautions the air is pure, and the temperature does not rise above 65° after the gas has been lighted for several hours.

The reference-library, measuring 132 feet by 41 feet, is on the second floor, and the shelving is carried to a height of only 8 feet. The tables in this room are covered with billiard-cloth. They are provided with bells, each having a different tone, so that the assistants will know at once the particular table requiring attention. If no one in that country reads an American book, it is mentioned as worthy of note that an American revolving bookcase has been provided for this library, in which may be placed about 200 volumes for the convenient use of one who may be investigating a particular subject.

The new building for the Birmingham library, erected to replace the one destroyed by fire in January, 1879, was formally opened in June,

1882. The cost has been met by the insurance fund, with a small addition from the ordinary income, and the sum of \$75,000, which was contributed soon after the fire, is still kept as a library fund. The entrance is through a portico 32 feet by 12, a vestibule 29 feet by 20, and a hall "of noble proportions," 60 by 28 feet and 45 feet high. Surely the temple to which we are thus conducted should be spacious and grand.

On the right of the entrance-hall is the circulating-library, 100 by 64. The reference-library on the second floor is approached by a staircase winding up the side of the lofty entrance hall; and with it are connected a temporary art-gallery and the Shakespeare library. The reference-library proper must present quite a churchly appearance, being divided by granite columns into nave and aisles. The nave reaches the height of 50 feet, and the aisles 23 feet. The Shakespeare library seems to have been fitted up and decorated with a lavish expenditure of money. The cost of the building, including furnishings, has been \$250,000.

The absence, in the description, of any mention of rooms and appliances for administration, and the prominence given to architectural and decorative features, seem to show that advanced ideas on library construction have received little attention.

Colonel Charles G. Hammond, of Chicago, has contributed the funds for the erection of a library building for the Congregational Theological Seminary of that city, which, though not of large size, contains some features of construction that are worthy of note. The building is 67 feet long by 46 wide, with two stories and basement. It is constructed of brick, with sandstone courses and terra-cotta ornaments.

The basement contains a packing-room, water-closets, heating apparatus, and a fire-proof vault for the safe-keeping of manuscripts and other articles of special value. In the first story, which is 15 feet high, are the reference-library, 31 by 44 feet, and a reading-room 31 by 34 feet. The main library-room occupies the whole of the second story, which is 23 feet high at the walls. This room is lighted by windows at both ends, and by a lantern extending the entire length of the building.

Special care has been taken to render the

building fire-proof. The beams and columns are of iron, encased in porous terra-cotta. The spaces between the iron floor-beams are filled with hollow tile arches. The floors are of narrow strips of maple, nailed to sleepers imbedded in Portland concrete cement. By this means the floors are thought to be made fire and vermin proof. The iron roof-trusses are encased in porous terra-cotta, and the roof itself is formed of blocks of porous terra-cotta, laid between **T** irons, covered overhead with slate laid in cement, and on the under side finished in plaster. The soffits and strings of the stairs are covered with porous terra-cotta and plaster. The partitions are built of hollow tile, and there are iron shutters on all doors and windows facing or connecting with other buildings.

The hollow tile arches, and the hollow tile partitions, have been utilized as conveyers and distributors of the hot-air, and by this means, and by the distribution of the air outlets over a great area, it is expected to secure an equalized, agreeable temperature throughout the building, and to avoid disagreeable hot-air blasts.

There seems to be in the building scant provision for cataloguing and the various other kinds of library work.

The trustees of the Boston Public Library and City Council are still manfully wrestling with the problem of a new building for their rich and rare collection of books, apparently aware that the eyes of the library world are upon them in expectation that they will rise to the magnitude of the task committed to them. Let us hope that wisdom will prevail, and that the advanced thought of the day on the subject of library architecture will have worthy embodiment. As the land given by the State seemed not sufficient for that purpose, the city has purchased an additional lot, giving them 66,000 square feet, equal to a lot 300 by 220, or 255 feet square. The trustees are about taking up the matter of definite plans, and when they have reached what seems to them the best result it is intended to construct a large model, so that the working capacity of the edifice may be more accurately determined.

[A sketch of the new home of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania followed.]

Respecting the proposed and much-needed building for our national library, probably all that needs to be said is that the project which was reported to Congress by the joint committee, and which was largely and earnestly debated both in and out of Congress, has been so thoroughly killed that it will stay dead for a good length of time.

It is obvious that the leading purpose for which any library is established will determine the precise plan and arrangement of the building. If it is to be chiefly a lending library, more ample provision should be made for the rapid and accurate registry of books. If, on the other hand, it is designed chiefly for students, space and appliances of another kind must be provided. But few of our libraries belong exclusively to either of these classes;

they nearly all, in different degrees, partake of the features of both classes. And so it becomes a nice and difficult question to decide on the best adjustment of these conflicting claims. In this matter, as in that of the administration of libraries, the main stress has been laid upon the gathering together and the storing of books; and there has been a lamentable lack of thought as to providing accommodations and facilities for the convenient and economic use of the gathered treasures. That more study is given to this matter at present is the hopeful sign of the future.

[The paper closed with a suggestion that resolutions be adopted urging Congress to erect the National Library, and that a committee be appointed to advise with the architects regarding the plans.]

THE SHELF-ARRANGEMENT OF BOOKS IN THE NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.

BY HENRY A. HOMES, STATE LIBRARIAN.

IN undertaking to describe to my fellow-librarians the method of arranging books on the shelves of the New York State Library, I do not do it for the purpose of commending the method, but because, from the description, the members would learn that there was at least one library in existence where the books are made accessible for a numerous public without the application of any of the usual modes of shelf-classification, or the application of a place-number.

The briefest form in which at the outset, and in a single sentence, I can state this method is to say that the books are arranged on the shelves in the same order of succession that they are mentioned in the printed catalogues of the library of 2,000 pages and in the MS. card catalogues, which, without classification, have but one alphabet for the whole library. Our catalogues are arranged alphabetically by authors' names, and the first word of anonymous works which is not an article or preposition. On the shelves the octavos, duodecimos, and smaller sizes, constitute one alpha-

betical series; the small quartos constitute another; the middling quartos another; and large quartos and folios a fourth alphabetical series, standing on the shelves under the octavos. Elephant folios, which lie flat on broad shelves, have their exceptional places indicated to the librarians on an exceptions-catalogue, intended to aid us in finding them.

To enable the librarians to execute this plan of arranging the books, each book brought into the library is entered into the accessions-catalogue of the daily additions, with a heading by which its future place in the alphabetical card-catalogue of the library becomes a fixed fact. The same heading should be found stamped on the top of the back of the book. If the heading already on the book does not conform to the heading given in the catalogue, as, in consequence of the style of lettering books so generally adopted by publishers, it rarely does conform, then the book, before being placed upon the shelves, is given into the hands of a bookbinder to be relettered in part or in totality. If the author's name is not the first word

it is stamped by him in gilt letters, over the title that the publisher has placed there; and sometimes we treat it as a matter of indifference whether he shall efface with water and friction the author's name, so frequently found stamped two-thirds down the back. Most frequently, however, it is effaced by us, whether stamped upon leather or upon cloth, and the erasure leaves but slight trace that it has been effected.

In conformity with this plan, the backs of anonymous books must be made to conform, as regards the heading, to that which has been adopted for them in the printed or manuscript catalogues of the library, and, therefore, the first word of that title, with the most important words following, will be stamped on the back as its title, and that lettering decides for the book its place on the shelves, to stand alphabetically with the works having the authors' names in the same series.

There are certain concomitant facts connected with our use of this somewhat primitive system, which will explain both the reasons for perpetuating its existence, and the convenience and disadvantages of it. Nearly thirty years since, when I first became connected with the library, it was the system which, in most respects, was already adopted. From that time to the present, during the greater part of the period, there has not been more than one person besides myself to attend to all the various claims of service in a department of the library of from 40,000 to 90,000 volumes, and growing at the rate of more than 2,000 volumes and 3,000 pamphlets a year. This old system, therefore, has been retained perforce, because, if for no other reason, we have been at all times too busy to change it and introduce another. It has also been retained because that, in our circumstances, the system has operated quite successfully. Some of the circumstances are, that all the cases are locked and only two persons have access to them to displace the books, so that mistakes can rarely occur. The books in their cases being all enclosed within locked doors, the titles of the books can be read through the wire netting, by visitors entering the alcoves. We have no alcove readers, as in the Astor and some other

libraries, where the reader can take books down from the shelves; nor is there any temptation for a student to desire the privilege, as the books of a class are so scattered throughout the library that he has no desire to take down books from the shelves. The librarians have rarely occasion to search for any book, which is asked for by its name, in any other place than its proper alphabetical place in the series on the shelves.

It must be admitted that, since the shelves have become so excessively crowded as that books have been placed in double rows on the shelves, and that the alphabetical order has been further interrupted by the introduction of temporary cases, throwing the books in some measure out of their order, and for other reasons connected with an overcrowded space, this usage has brought some embarrassments; but in the storage-rooms of the library of the new capitol, where there will be space for expansion for a hundred years to come at least, the new accessions will be placed in their strict alphabetical order, and the system will work well for intelligent librarians, and above the grade of mere runners.

During the later years of my service in the library, when the excess of books over the space provided on the regular shelving below became too large to be accommodated, additional shelving was gradually provided in the galleries, and thither we would carry the books which we knew were least in demand, like books in foreign languages, long sets of volumes and other kinds, leaving their places below to be filled with the new accessions.

Notwithstanding my declaration that the method which I have described is the prevalent one applied to the larger part of the library, yet it must be admitted that there has gradually grown up a considerable number of exceptions to the rule. These exceptions, although they are in favor of works on particular topics, are not in the direction of a scientific classification. Thus, I recall that Directories of towns, Catalogues of colleges, Genealogies of families, Dictionaries of languages, Grammars, Biographical Dictionaries and Serials have been collected into groups by themselves. This is far from constituting a classification under gen-

eral subjects, like History, Theology, and Science, with subordinate headings under them. It has been adopted from the fact that the classes of books mentioned were those which were most used in the library, and that, consequently, it facilitated to the librarian the means of rendering prompt service to the reader, by enabling him to find close at hand in one case the many books of a kind asked for.

In spite of the best arrangement we can

make, our shelves being overcrowded, and there being many books of elephant folios, and for other reasons, we keep up a separate card catalogue, which we call the exceptions-catalogue, where the peculiar location of all those books in the library is described, which, from any cause, we have not been able to compel into the general alphabetical series on the ordinary shelves.

THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE PARTS OF THE UNITED STATES IN A HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION.

BY C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

ONE of the difficulties of classification is choosing between the various possible methods of arrangement. One can almost always find two or three or four different orders which seem almost equally good. In this case one might have all States, counties, towns, rivers, lakes, mountains, in a single alphabet; or one might arrange the States alphabetically and under each put its counties, towns, mountains, rivers, lakes, etc.; or, finally, one might arrange States geographically, and put under each its towns, etc., alphabetically. I was inclined to the first method, which would have made our shelves a sort of gazetteer of the United States, where every single place could be found with very little trouble; but the whole history and geography of each State would not be brought together. But I found that all the students of American history whom I consulted preferred the last; they were in favor of State rights; that is, they preferred to have Massachusetts towns in a group by themselves, and Buffalo consorting with the other New York towns, and not sandwiched between Arkansas and California. I adopted this plan therefore; but he who is convinced against his will is of the same opinion still; the end of it may be that I shall run all the local history into one alphabet on the shelves, leaving the marks as they are, just as I have done in

the case of the Scotch and Irish and English biography.

The next question to be decided was how to mark the States, and how to group them. At first I thought of arranging them in the way familiar to us all from the school geographies, and adopted in Mr. Dewey's system: New England, Middle, Southern, and Western States; but happening to see in the *Nation* the classification prepared by Mr. H. Gannett, the geographer of the Census Office, its superiority was so evident that I could not hesitate to adopt it. The old arrangement, he says, "was suited to the country when nearly all the population was upon the Atlantic slope. At present, however, it is evidently a very curious arrangement which places New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania among the 'Middle States,' and Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois in the 'West.' The sections are vastly disproportionate under this scheme. The West includes a much greater area than the sum of the other three sections, while it disregards, to a great extent, geographical, social, and climatic conditions." He therefore divides our country into three perpendicular bands, corresponding to the natural features of the country, — the Atlantic, the Central, and the Western. The first two he further divides into halves by a horizontal line, which is Mason and Dixon's

line for the Atlantic division, and the Ohio and Missouri for the Great Valley. So we have North Atlantic, stretching from Maine to Pennsylvania; South Atlantic, from Delaware to Florida; North Central, from Wisconsin to Kansas; and South Central, from Kentucky to Texas; and Western, from Montana to California. But Mr. Gannett's division, while sufficient for his purpose, is open to one of the objections which he makes to the previous scheme: the divisions are of disproportionate size; the plan is well enough now, but it will hardly do for a not very distant future. Indeed, Mr. Gannett says, "On some accounts a subdivision of the West is advisable, separating it perhaps into what might be denominated the Rocky Mountain region, the Plateau region, the Great Basin region, and the region of the Pacific." I have accordingly still further divided both his Central and his Western divisions, the first of them by the Mississippi; and I make six instead of three perpendicular bands, — the Atlantic (numbered 6),¹ the East Central (7), the West Central (8), the Plains (9), the Rocky Mountains (A), the Pacific slope (B). The separate States are designated by adding another figure or letter. Thus 61 is Maine, 62 New Hampshire, 63 Vermont, 64 Massachusetts, and so on. The northern and southern divisions are distinguished by using figures as the mark for the Northern States, and letters for the Southern. Of the figures I have already given examples; for the letters we have 6 r Virginia, 6 v N. Carolina, 6 w S. Carolina. In the Atlantic division, where States are small and numerous, all the nine figures are used up; but in the West I was able to provide for the future possible division of large States by using only odd numbers at present for Northern States, leaving the even numbers for new creations, and the vowels for Southern States, leaving consonants for future use. A glance at the table will show this.

We have now provided a notation for perpendicular bands of our country and for separate States; but there is no provision for horizontal sections. Yet the accounts of the early trans-

continental explorations, such as those of Lewis and Clarke, or Long's expedition, and Parkman's Oregon trail, and the descriptions of the great Pacific railways, demand a place. You will notice that there is no southern division in the Pacific slope. This leaves a part of B unemployed, and at our service for our present want. The northern trans-continental zone (as far south as the 41st parallel) is BA; the zone between the 41st and the 37th parallel, containing the Union Pacific R.R., is BE; all south of that is BI.

Towns, cities, counties, lakes, mountains, in short any places within a State, are designated by adding their initial and one or more figures to the State mark. Thus, New York being 67, Buffalo would be 67 B 8. The 8 is to distinguish it from other towns beginning with B, as Brooklyn, which is 67 B 7. In order to use enough figures, and not more than enough to distinguish each town from all the others beginning with the same initial, we took State gazetteers and assigned a mark to each place. If new towns are made they will be distinguished by the addition of more figures, as in the intercalating plan of author-marks.

I have been asked what I should do in the case of places which have changed their name. Let me say, first, that this difficulty is no worse in this way of arrangement than in any other. Changes are of three kinds: (1) when the name is altered but not the size, as when West Cambridge became Arlington; (2) when a large place is split into two or more smaller ones, as when Eastham gave off Wellfleet and Orleans; (3) when a town is absorbed in a larger one, as when Roxbury and Dorchester became part of Boston. In the first case, I should arrange the histories of the town under the present name, whatever may be the name on the title. In the second case, I should put the history of the mother town under its name, and the histories of the descendants each under its own name. In the third case, I should put the special histories of each of the absorbed towns under its own name (the history or description of Islington under Islington, and not under London, for example). I believe that these rules will satisfy the majority of inquirers. But, if experience should show that it is neces-

¹ In our notation for the Western Hemisphere, 1 stands for the Arctic Regions; 2 is America, 3 is North America, 4 is British America, 5 is the United States as a whole.

sary, I shall put on the shelf dummies referring from the abandoned name to the one chosen (*e.g.*, West Cambridge. See Arlington). Of course there will be such references in the catalogue, but if we are trying to make the shelves their own catalogue, we shall have to borrow the reference system.

Books on rivers, or river valleys, I have said, are put with the books on the towns of the State to which the river belongs. If the river passes through more than one State, I should put it with that in which its mouth is (the Savannah, in Georgia,) or in which is the greater part of its course; or in the State which is named from it (Connecticut, Delaware). But the Mississippi and Missouri pass through so

many States that I have given the former a place just between the two bands which it separates, the East Central (7) and the West Central (8), with the mark as 7 Y; the latter is 89, coming close after the State. Perhaps the Colorado should be treated in the same way (A S?). Mountains are treated like rivers; but the Appalachians run through many States, and have a mark of their own (6 A). The Rocky Mountains, of course, are A. Lakes, too, are treated like rivers; but for the great lakes I have given the mark 72, distinguishing the single lakes by adding their initials; thus, Lake Ontario is 72 O; Lake Erie is 72 E; Lake Huron is 72 H; Lake Michigan is 72 M; Lake Superior, 72 S.

ATLANTIC.		GREAT VALLEY.		CORDILLERAS.			
ATLANTIC.		E. CENTRAL.	W. CENTRAL.	PLAINS 9.	ROCKY M'ts A.	PACIFIC B.	
N. Atlantic.		N. E. Central.	N. W. Central.				
<i>New England</i> 6	<i>West</i> 7	<i>N. West</i> 8			<i>N. Roc. Mts.</i> A0	<i>Extr. N.W.</i> B0	
Maine 61	Michigan 71	Minnesota 81	Dakota 91	Montana A1	Alaska B1		
N. Hamp. 62	<i>G't Lakes</i> 72	Iowa 83	Nebraska 93	Idaho A3	Washing'tn B3		
Vermont 63	Wisconsin 73	Missouri 85	Kansas 95	Wyoming A5	Oregon B5		
Mass. 64	Ohio 75			Colorado A7	California B7		
Rhode Isl'd 65	Indiana 77			Utah A9	Nevada B9		
Conn. 66	Illinois 79	Miss'ri river 89					
New York 67							
New Jersey 68							
Penn. 69							
S. Atlantic.		S. E. Central.	S. W. Central.			Horizontal Zones.	
<i>Middle</i> 6M	Kentucky 7A	<i>Old S. W. St</i> SA		<i>Middle Min-ing States</i> AA	Northern BA		
Delaware 6P	Tennessee 7E	Arkansas SE	Ind. Ter. 9E	New Mex. AE	Middle BE		
Maryland 6Q	Alabama 7I	Louisiana SI	Texas 9I	Arizona AI	Southern BI		
Dist. of Col. 6R	Mississippi 7U						
<i>South C.S.A.</i> 6S							
Virginia 6T							
W. Virginia 6U							
N. Carolina 6V							
S. Carolina 6W							
Georgia 6X							
Florida 6Y	Missis. river 7Y	<i>G't States</i> SY		<i>Extr. S.W.</i> AY			

INDEX.

Alabama..... 7I	Arizona..... AI	California..... B7	Dakota..... 9I
Alaska..... B1	Arkansas..... SE	Chesapeake Bay. 6Q C42	Delaware..... 6P
Appalachian Mts.. 6A	Atlantic States... 6	Colorado..... A7	Delaware River .6PB37
		Connecticut..... 66	D. C..... 6R
		Conn. River66C76	Erie, Lake..... 72E

Florida	6Y	Michigan, Lake..	72M	New York	67	Southern zone....	BI
Georgia.....	6X	Middle States ...	6M	Northern zone, N.		South Carolina ..	6W
Gulf States	8Y	Middle zone, Union		Pacific R.R. ...	BA	South-West, ex-	
Hudson River ..	67H86	Pacific R.R. ...	BE	North Carolina ..	6V	treme.....	AY
Huron, Lake.....	72H	Mining States,		North-West States	8	South-West States	8A
Idaho.....	A3	Middle	AA	North-West States,		Superior, Lake ..	72S
Illinois	79	Minnesota	81	extreme.....	80	Tennessee	7E
Indiana	77	Mississippi	7U	Ohio	75	Texas	9I
Indian Territory..	9E	Mississippi River.	7Y	Ontario, Lake....	720	Union Pacific R.R.	BE
Iowa	83	Missouri	85	Oregon	85	Utah	A9
Kansas	95	Missouri River...	89	Pacific Coast....	B	U. S.	5
Kentucky	7A	Montana	A1	Pennsylvania ...	69	Virginia	6T
Lakes, Great....	72	Nebraska	93	Plains	9	Vermont.....	63
Louisiana.....	81	Nevada	B9	Rhode Island ...	65	Washington Ter..	B3
Maine	61	New Eng. States..	6	Rocky Mountains.	A	Western States...	7
Maryland	6Q	New Hampshire..	62	Savannah River.	6XS.9	West Virginia....	6U
Massachusetts...	64	New Jersey	68	Southern States..	68	Wisconsin	73
Michigan	71	New Mexico	AE	South Atlantic...	6X	Wyoming.....	A5

REPORT ON FICTION IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

BY MELLE CHAMBERLAIN, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

I AM announced to report on Fiction in Public Libraries. The subject is well-worn, and, so far as I am aware, presents no new phase. Statistics are newly gathered, but they wear a familiar look. And so of opinions. Year after year we get up steam and invoke favoring winds and tides, but opinions remain nearly at the old mooring. And yet to many the subject retains its interest, and to some presents occasion for alarm. At Saratoga, or somewhere, there is now, or soon will be, a convention of doctors, — guardians of the public health, — whose action is generally regarded with some solicitude; and here, in this interesting and beautiful city of Buffalo, are assembled the guardians of the public morals, — the librarians, — whose action on the subject of fiction in public libraries is also of public interest. The time was — perhaps to some still is — when the announcement that fiction reading was spreading through the community would excite alarm like the cry of cholera. But, with a better knowledge of these diseases, the old cries do not excite the old terror.

I have to report, as matter of fact, that the reading of fiction still remains epidemic. Its presence can be detected in every town, in a normal condition as to boys and girls, which contains a librarian with a charge. All attempts

to stamp out the evil have proved vain; nor has its virulence been sensibly diminished. It is true that from the older libraries come to us reports of a slightly diminished percentage in the circulation of fiction, and a corresponding increase in other departments of literature; but from this we are hardly justified in inferring any organic change in the constitution of the human mind. In some cases, doubtless, this state of things has been brought about in forcing the circulation of what are called the better class of books, by withholding the usual quantity of fiction, and in part also by the use of special aids to culture, such as class-lists, direction and assistance within the library, and by the formation of reading-clubs without. But we also find, as we might expect, in communities which have been left to regulate their own reading, a gradual improvement of the public taste. This improvement, however, is not confined to reading. It manifests itself in houses, furniture, and dress; in the laying out and management of gardens; in the quality of music and poetry which the people demand, and in almost every department of their social life. There is advance all along the line. Special causes have something to do with this advance; but the most efficient cause is the sum of those influences which carry

civilization from one plane to a higher. These influences affect communities and individuals similarly, though not all in the same degree.

The question of the uses of fiction as an instrument of culture I do not propose to discuss. The theme is a trite one, and the arguments on both sides have been often repeated. Opinions on that subject are divided, and perhaps irreconcilably so. There are those who believe that fiction, taken as a whole, is enervating, and, if used at all, should be used sparingly in public education. There are those, on the other hand, who regard the love of fiction as ineradicable from the human mind, and in its use find one of the most important instruments in the culture of the imagination, the fancy, and the critical powers. I neither affirm nor controvert either of these opinions.

Public libraries, with which alone I am concerned in these observations, are those which are supported wholly or in part at the public expense, and in respect to which they have the power, directly or indirectly, to make their wishes known and respected. And, so far as these libraries are concerned, I see no immediate prospect of any essential reduction in the amount of fiction they will require, nor of the adoption of any standard in respect to the quality of this fiction which will reach much above the average moral sense of the communities in which such libraries are established.

It may be fairly assumed that no community will demand or tolerate immoral fiction, or fiction in quantity disproportionate to other departments of literature; and that on both of these questions, as on other questions submitted to its judgment, it will listen to and be guided by valid reason.

What are the relations of public libraries to the municipalities which maintain them? Let us reach the answer by degrees. Theoretically, parents have sole and absolute power over the education of their children. If parents are intelligent as to the right use of books, and have practical as well as theoretical control of their children, they may so direct their reading as to promote the symmetrical development of the memory, the imagination, and the reasoning faculties. In an ideally perfect world this would be the case; and the moral is, that we must

make the world ideally perfect, and cause parents to be intelligent as to the right use of books, and in the practical as they are now in the theoretical control of their children.

Some of this power, by nature and law vested in parents, has been delegated to teachers; but, so far as this delegation of power and responsibility has become part of a system of education, the results are equal neither to cost nor to reasonable expectation. Yet it is a power beneficially exercised, upon the whole, and teachers undoubtedly influence in a considerable and healthy degree the reading of those under their charge in the public schools.

And so may libraries, especially those in small and homogeneous communities, which are supported by endowments independent of the public treasury, and whose public sentiment is formed and regulated by the best people. In such cases the trustees may impose their peculiar views upon the community, and, within certain limits, compel it to select its reading, not in accordance with its own wishes, but in accordance with the opinion of the governing board.

But we have to adapt ourselves to an entirely different state of things in which a public library is chiefly maintained by a levy on the persons and estates of the citizens, and controlled by trustees, dependent for their election and continuance in office upon the popular vote; and, in respect to these libraries, the number of which will increase indefinitely, we may as well make up our minds now, as we shall be obliged to sooner or later, that the books purchased for them will be mainly such as the public demand. We may wish otherwise; but it will not be otherwise. We may believe that the trustees have no right to expend the public money for the mere amusement of the people; but, if the people think differently, trustees must yield to their wishes, or leave. We may, perchance, even come to think that public libraries circulating a large percentage of fiction are of doubtful utility; but, unhappily, it may be, we shall not be permitted to carry our views in that regard into practical effect. The public claim the right to determine what they will read, and whether they will read it at individual or at municipal expense.

Libraries, and those who manage them, must

align themselves to other popular institutions, and share their fortunes. We must accept them, as we accept the church, the press, the school, and the ballot,—with all their imperfections. It is too late to go back on our theory of government,—the validity and potency of the voice of the people. This may not be agreeable to our feelings, nor in accordance with our judgment as to the fitness of things; but until we accept it, and act upon it, we shall be at cross-purposes with the inevitable.

Another fact is to be kept in mind: that no institution and no set of institutions are to reform the world; nor, on the other hand, is the world to make its institutions ideally perfect just yet. It is neither true that constitutions are precisely what the people make them, nor are the people just as their institutions should make them. With society as it is with us, if there were organized and set in operation institutions and agencies ideally perfect, and each designed to work in some department of human welfare, we should probably observe this phenomenon as the result of action and counter-action, the gradual deterioration of these institutions, and the gradual improvement of society. In time they would come to represent each other. Nor is this mere speculation. It finds verifications in the history of many communities. Consider all that system of institutions, such as the common school, the college, and the church, which, two centuries and a half ago, were planted in New England on a free soil, unencumbered with the depressing circumstances of European life. The result of these institutions has not been equal to the expectations of those who founded them.

Neither libraries nor librarians will altogether enlighten the world. Least of all will they succeed when they undertake to set themselves above it. It is only when they become part of it, and represent its wishes, that they will make what is good in them an influence for good.

To my mind, therefore, the conclusion of the

whole matter is this: consent that libraries, as other institutions, be fairly representative of the communities in which they exist, and from which they derive their support. Their influence, in the nature of things, will be reciprocal; but, if the train is to move, the engine must be attached.

This seems to me not only wise, but indispensable. For no considerable time will the people support institutions with which they are not in full sympathy. They must have newspapers, and sermons, and books which they understand, and in which they take an interest, if they are to profit by them. This will be so, and should be so; for by this close connection and sympathy alone can either do its work, and so justify its existence.

Make the standard in the selection of books for the public library as high as the community will sustain. Of course the community will demand no immoral and no absolutely worthless books. Books are of no value unless read; and reading is of no public utility, and should not be provided at public expense, and will not in the long run, unless, upon the whole, it makes wiser and better communities. The uneasiness which so widely prevails with regard to the public schools proceeds in no small degree from a feeling that they are getting above the people. If there is any foundation for this feeling let the libraries avoid it by giving no occasion for its existence. When we have educated one generation of readers it won't do to throw away boys' and girls' books, and buy classics. There is another generation, and another, and indefinite others to the end of time, each of which will go through essentially the same process of reading as part of their education. We must not forget that the laws of seed-time and harvest are not only inexorable, but eternal. If we sow but once we shall reap but once. The plough, no less than the reaper, is essential to the harvest.

THE BUFFALO PUBLIC LIBRARY IN 1983.

BY C. A. CUTTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE BOSTON ATHENÆUM.

IN the year 1983 I had come to Buffalo from Niagara, where I had been admiring the magnificent canal works by which the enormous power of the Falls was collected to be transmitted by wire, not merely to the great manufacturing city that had grown up upon each bank of the river, but also to Buffalo, where every machine, from a hundred-ton trip-hammer to an egg-beater, was driven by the water that had formerly only furnished a livelihood to hack-drivers and toll-takers. The Falls were as beautiful as ever, though their volume was slightly diminished. Along the bank ran the park; for all the factories, which were generally owned and managed in Buffalo, were kept at a distance from the water and hidden by trees. These great industrial towns, which furnished Buffalo its wealth, both directly and by nourishing its commerce, contained several well-used collections of books of moderate size, but no great library such as I was told I should see at Buffalo.

That city was not then one of the largest of the United States, having about two millions of inhabitants; but it yielded to none in the attention it gave to popular education, part of the remarkable commercial energy which distinguished the first century of its existence, having naturally, with the acquisition of wealth, been turned into the channels of literature, art, and science. The library, therefore, as being the very culmination of the educational system, had a high reputation both for its excellent management, for the extent to which it was used, and for the pride and affection with which it was regarded by the citizens. The library building was near the centre of the city. A whole block some 200 feet square had been secured for it. Part was already built upon, and part, reserved for the inevitable extension of a growing collection, was occupied by stores and houses, whose rents were allowed to accumulate for a building fund. Wide avenues gave it air and light, and pro-

tected it against fire on three sides; on the fourth there was space enough between the library and the shops. The situation, as I have said, was central, and yet it was a little retired from the noisiest streets. All the neighboring paving was of a kind to minimize the clatter of passing vehicles, and particular attention was paid to keeping the ways scrupulously clean, to prevent, as far as might be, the evil of dust.

The building, when complete, was to consist of two parts, the first a central store, 150 feet square, a compact mass of shelves and passages, lighted from the ends, but neither from sides nor top; the second an outer rim of rooms 20 feet wide, lighted from the four streets. In front and rear the rim was to contain special libraries, reading-rooms, and work-rooms; on the sides, the art-galleries. The central portion was a gridiron of stacks, running from front to rear, each stack 2 feet wide, and separated from its neighbor by a passage of 3 feet. Horizontally, the stack was divided by floors into 8 stories, each 8 feet high, giving a little over 7 feet of shelf-room, the highest shelf being so low that no book was beyond the reach of the hand. Each reading-room, 16 feet high, corresponded to two stories of the stack, from which it was separated in winter by glass doors. When I first entered a reading-room, which was in summer, when the doors were off, I was much amused by the appearance of the two tiers of passages running off from one side like so many bird holes in a sandy river-bank, sixty of them leading off into darkness. They were, in fact, sixty short tunnels, with floors for top and bottom and books for sides, 8 feet high, 3 feet wide, and now 75 feet long. When the library should occupy the whole lot, they were to be 150 feet long. "Their length might equally well," said my guide, "be 300 feet, for they do not depend upon the sun for light. In the night, or in a dark day the runner, on going in, touches a

knob, which lights an electric glow-lamp in the middle; that shows him his way. There are other lamps in the tunnel at suitable distances. If his central lamp does not give him light enough to read the titles or the books themselves at the shelf where he is, he has only to touch the button of the nearest lamp to get all the light he wants. In the first experiments in stack-building, which were made a century ago, if the light came from the sides, either the stack could not exceed 20 feet in width, or the middle was dark; if one wanted to use a wide lot of ground, it was necessary to have light-wells about as wide as the stack, which sacrificed valuable space and neutralized the sole advantage of a stack, which is compact storage of the books. If an attempt was made to let the light from the top filter down through perforated, or through glass floors, the lower passages were still dark, and in summer the upper floors under a glass roof were intolerably hot. With electric illumination we are both light and cool. We can store the greatest number of books in the closest proximity to the reading-room, and extend our storage-room indefinitely. There is no way in which books can be packed in closer nearness to the place where they are used. We have now room for over 500,000 volumes in connection with each of the four reading-rooms, or 4,000,000 for the whole building when completed. In the present reading-room there are 9,000 square feet on the front of the building, without counting the special rooms under the art-galleries on the side. We have, of course, book-lifts, noiseless and swift, to take the books from floor to floor. For horizontal transmission we tried various little railroads, but came to the conclusion that a smart boy was the best and the quickest railroad in a library. For carrying many books at a time, of course, we use trucks; and, as the attendants in each room have two stories of shelves to go to, to save the fatigue of climbing even the small height of 8 feet, each room has several little lifts just large enough for one person, driven, like everything else in the library, by Falls-power."

"The books," he told me, "are arranged in groups of subjects on the different stories, those most called for lowest. On the ground-

floor is a selection from all classes of books that are in most active circulation, many of them duplicated in their proper places on higher floors. On the same floor is the class literature, because it is, on the whole, the most sought for. We have not yet escaped the preponderant use of fiction though we have diminished it since your day. It used to be 75 per cent. Thanks to our training the school children in good ways it has fallen to forty. I doubt if it goes much lower. The next two stories are given to the historical, geographical, and social sciences; the fourth to the natural sciences, the industrial arts, the fine arts and sports, and finally to philosophy and theology. When several classes correspond to a single reading-room, one of them is put on one side of the stack opposite one end of the reading-room, another opposite the middle, and a third, if there are three, opposite the other end. This arrangement greatly facilitates procuring books. Every one goes to that reading-room, and to that part of the room whose adjacent shelves contain the subject he is going to work on,—if art, to the fourth story, middle; if European history, to the second story, west end. If he happens to need books from another class, of course he can have them sent up or down to him.

"But the main advantage of this system of separate reading-rooms is that it compels the appointment of just as many competent librarians. There must be one for each floor, and in fact there is one for each great subject, — a scientific man for the science, an art lover for the art, an antiquarian for the history, and a traveller for the geography; and even in their attendants the specialization of function has led to a special development of ability. In selecting them we take into account aptitude, so far as it can be discovered, but we find that a librarian who is himself interested will train even his runners into a very considerable degree of capacity to assist readers. This we think an extremely important matter. It is a more glorious thing to organize and administer a great library, but full as good results may be got even in very small collections of books by a sort of spade husbandry. We boast of both here. Our chief librarian is not more success-

ful in the conduct of the whole than his subordinates are in the thorough cultivation each of his own little plot. On the one hand their knowledge of the shelves, volume by volume, on the other, their personal intercourse with the students enable them to give every book to that reader to whom it will do most good,—as a skilful bookseller suits the tastes of his patrons,—and to answer every inquiry with the best work the library has on that matter, as the doctor prescribes the right medicines for his patient. No one man could do this for our half million volumes; and our chief librarian's ability, for all his enormous acquaintance with literature, is best shown in his selection of the men who do it for him."

The first room that I entered was the delivery on the ground floor. It was divided into three parts, all having access to a central curved counter, the middle one for children, the right side for women, the left for men. There was nothing remarkable about it save the purity of the air. I remarked this to the friend who accompanied me, and he said that it was so in all parts of the building; ventilation was their hobby; nothing made the librarian come nearer scolding than any impurity in the air.

"We do not have drafts," he said, "because we introduce and draw off our air at so many points; but we do have a constant renewal of the air, and the more borrowers or readers there are the faster we renew it. Formerly we had a young man, whose sole duty it was to attend to heat and ventilation; and to ensure his attention there were several registering thermometers and hygrometers and atmosphere-meters in every room. If he let the heat get above 70 in the reading-room or above 60 in the stack, or if the dryness or the impurity went beyond a certain point, there was the tell-tale record to accuse him, and that record was examined every day by the chief librarian. After a time one of these ventilators invented an arrangement by which the rooms regulated their own dryness and heat. The air is nearly as good as out-of-doors. Every one must be admitted into the delivery-room, but from the reading-rooms the great unwashed are shut out altogether or put in rooms by themselves.

Luckily public opinion sustains us thoroughly in their exclusion or seclusion.

"And our care is as useful to our dead as to our living wards. The bindings do not dry up as they would if the air were not filled with moisture to its proper capacity. The books we sometimes get at auction, bound in powder, shows what carelessness in this regard leads to."

From the delivery-room my guide led me down into a basement running under the whole building,—the newspaper-room. I found there an apparently full collection of the Buffalo press and the journals of the neighboring towns, but no other American papers. I expressed my surprise. My guide said that half a century before the preservation of newspapers had become one of the most perplexing problems of library economy. "For local history they are invaluable, but if kept with any completeness they occupy an enormous amount of room; they soon fill up the largest building. The American libraries, therefore, made a league among themselves. Each large library agreed to provide a fire-proof depository, and to each was assigned a certain territory,—its own city and the country around,—on its promise to keep every paper published within those bounds that it could buy or beg. If it received any daily published outside of the limit, it was to send it to the proper depository for that paper. A few exceptions were made of newspapers which were to the United States what the 'Times' is to England; these any library that chooses is allowed to keep for the use of its patrons." "For others," said he, "the plan works in this way: if I want a Cincinnati paper I telephone to the public library there to set a searcher at work to hunt up the matter in question. When she has found it she may either copy it or read it off to me through the telephone, or, better still, read it to a fonograf and transmit on the foil. She sends the charge for her time, which is moderate, to the librarian here, and I pay him. This exchange is going on all the time between the different libraries. Of course it is not exactly the same thing as having the newspapers at hand, but in some respects it is better. The searchers become very acute in their scent, and

will find things which the untrained inquirer would be sure to miss. The great advantage, however, is that it leads to a more thorough keeping of newspapers than would otherwise be possible."

From the newspaper basement a lift took us to one of the reading-rooms. These rooms were narrow, to ensure perfect light at every desk. The windows ran to the very top of the room and occupied more than half the wall space. The desks had every convenience that could facilitate study; but what most caught my eye was a little key-board at each, connected by a wire with the librarian's desk. The reader had only to find the mark of his book in the catalog, touch a few lettered or numbered keys, and on the instant a runner at the central desk started for the volume, and, appearing after an astonishingly short interval at the door nearest his desk, brought him his book and took his acknowledgment without disturbing any of the neighboring readers.

"In the National Library," said my friend, "which has the treasury of a whole continent to draw from, and can afford any luxury, they have an arrangement that brings your book from the shelf to your desk. You have only to touch the keys that correspond to the letters of the book-mark, adding the number of your desk, and the book is taken off the shelf by a pair of nippers and laid in a little car, which immediately finds its way to you. The whole thing is automatic and very ingenious; but the machinery is complicated and too costly for us, and and for my part I much prefer our pages with their smart uniforms and noiseless steps. They wear slippers, the passages are all covered with a noiseless and dustless covering, they go the length of the hall in a passage-way screened off from the desk-room so that they are seen only when they leave the stack to cross the hall towards any desk. As that is only 20 feet wide, the interruption to study is nothing."

I complained that the room was low for its length. "Why should it not be?" he replied. "There is nothing gained in collecting a quantity of bad air, and storing it in the upper part of a lofty room; what is wanted is to remove the used and contaminated air altogether, and this we do. As to appearance, the outside

of the building is very effective; inside everything is sacrificed to utility. The great stack, with its rows of shelves, each two feet wide, separated by alleys of three feet width and cut apart horizontally by seven floors, is entirely without beauty; indeed it cannot be seen as a whole. But it stores a vast number of books in a very small space, and close to where they are wanted. The reading-halls, 150 feet long, 20 feet wide, only 16 feet high and cut up by desks, offer as little chance to the architect as any room you can imagine. But each of the four floors accommodates 100 readers with comfort."

We now went up to the fifth floor. "This," said my guide, "is our cataloging and machine room. The books are classed and prepared for cataloging, each in its own department, under the eye of the librarian of that class. Difficult cases may be referred to the chief librarian, who will decide them or turn them over to the council, an advisory body composed of the several librarians, who meet every week, presided over by their chief, and deliberate on doubtful points of administration. But in the department the book is only prepared, the heading is settled, notes are written, and the like; the actual cataloging is done here by *fotografy*, instantaneous of course, as all *fotografy* now is. Here, you see, the new books are arranged, open at the title, against this upright board. These are *duodecimos* and *octavos*, the *quartos* are put on that stand farther off, and the *folios* farther off still, so that all the plates may be of about the same size. The standard catalogue card now is ten centimeters wide and fifteen high. Underneath each title you notice a slip, on which the cataloger has written those facts which the title does not show; the number of volumes, various bibliographical particulars, and sometimes short criticisms. These are reproduced on the plate. Longer notes, which are sometimes needed, must have a separate card. When a sufficient number of boards are ready one is put upon this travelling-car which is moved forward by clock-work; as each title comes in focus the slide of the instrument is drawn, and the title and its note are *fotografat*. The whole operation is very short, and, since the

late improvements, much cheaper than writing. The printing from the negative is done in this way. We want, of course, different numbers of the different titles according to the number of times which they will enter into the catalog. A few, for instance, will only appear in the author catalog; others must be put under half a dozen different subjects. Multiplying the number of our catalogs by the number of appearances, and doubling this (for we always reserve the same number that we use) gives the required number. You see these round stands some with 6, some with 7, some with 8 sides, and so on. The cards to be printed are put into these and revolved in focus before the instrument. Different combinations give us the number of cards we want. If it is 25, two tens and a five are revolved; if it is 16, a ten and six are put on." But doesn't the mounting take a long time? "Oh, no; nobody mounts nowadays, we fotograf directly upon the card." The cards, by the way, were not kept in drawers, but ingeniously fastened together to make little books so contrived as to allow insertions without rebinding. "Experience has shown that they can be consulted more readily in this way than when kept in drawers."

I asked my guide what precautions he took against fire. "What is there to burn? The walls, floors, shelving, are all of incombustible materials. Books burn slowly, and it would be almost impossible for the fire to spread. There was an idea twenty-five years ago of dipping the books in the solution which they use for actresses' dresses and scenery on the stage; but it never took root. Librarians saw that they might as well spoil their books by fire as by water. It was a case of *propter vitam vivendi perdere causas*. We are not likely to burn. Our electric lights are absolutely safe; our elevator and other machinery are run by power from the Falls, brought in by wire, and all our heat is supplied from the outside by the City Heat Company. In the building there is nothing to start a fire and next to nothing to feed it."

"Have you any branches?" I asked. "Yes, several; in the outlying parts of the city are branch libraries, each containing a small store of books and a study-room, and connected by

telephone to the central library, so that books can be ordered for delivery or use there, which is a considerable relief for the central reading-rooms, to say nothing of the accommodation to the distant suburbs."

"But what," he continued, "will be a novelty to you, is the listening-room, where works, of which we have fonografic editions prepared by the best readers, are read by machines, often to crowded audiences. The rooms are distributed all over the city, fifty or more, and we are intending to increase the number. People go to them with their whole families, except to those where smoking is allowed, which are frequented for the most part by men alone. There they listen to the reading of a story or an entertaining history or biography, or book of travels, or a work of popular science. Sometimes one work occupies the whole evening, sometimes selections are read. The program for the whole city is advertised in the papers each day. The reading-machines have reached such a pitch of perfection that it is as if one were listening to an agreeable elocutionist. I prefer to do my own reading, but there are many whose eyes are weak, or who do not read with ease, or have not comfortable homes, or do not own the book that is to be read, or prefer to listen in company. We are very particular about the ventilation. We do not want any one to go to sleep." I asked him whether he thought these readings gave any real instruction, or only amusement. He admitted that an exciting novel would draw better than anything else, but said that they did not allow the selection to run too much to fiction. "In the circulation of books we have to follow the public taste, but in these listening-rooms we have the matter more in our control. Of course we must select bright books which the people will come to hear. Dull books must be rigidly excluded; but that is not difficult, because no dull book is published in reading-machine editions. Yes, I think a great deal of information is spread that way, and at any rate they are a valuable rival to the dram-shops, and keep many a young man out of bad places. The readings are usually in the evening. Where a school-room is used for the purpose it must be so; but, for our own branches, we have a

rule that if ten people ask for a reading in the day-time it shall be granted, with any book they choose. When trade is dull there are readings going on all day."

I omit many details in which their ways did not differ much from ours, — the book-trucks, the fall-power lifts just large enough for one person, the means of communication between all parts of the building by telephone or pneumatic tubes, or in any other way that the situation required. Their intention was to make the work easy and quick, and to reduce time and space as nearly as possible to zero. I cannot stop to describe the arrangements for allowing the public access to the shelves. But I may mention that the library was open every day in the year, without any exception; that one study-room was kept open as late at night as anybody wanted it, and on several occasions, when there was a special need, it had been kept open all night.

"One other practical point: The fonograf," I was told, "plays a great part in our library work. If Boston or Philadelphia has a rare book from which we wish extracts, instead of having it sent on with the risk of loss, we have a fonografic foil made of the desired passages, which are read off to us, or, if we pay a little more, are sent on. In the latter case, a duplicate, made by a new process, is kept at the library, so that librarians gradually accumulate fonografic reproductions of all their rarest books, and when they are called for have only to put the foil in the machine and have it read off through the wires to the end of the Union. All the libraries in the country, you see, are practically one library."

As I was leaving the library by the side door a troop of children came flocking in in such numbers that one would have thought it to be a public school. "I thought your delivery-room for boys and girls was on the front of the building," said I to my friend. "It is," said he. "These children are not going to borrow books but to learn how to use them. Public libraries are maintained here not more for the adult public than as a branch of the public schools. We have a reading-room devoted solely to the use of scholars, and a librarian who gives all his time to the assistance of

school-children. It was thought, when he was first appointed, that at many times in the day he would have nothing to do; but it was soon found that this was a mistake. What with assisting scholars when they come, keeping their accounts of special loans, preparing reference-lists on subjects given out for compositions, meeting classes who come on every day from some one of the schools to receive what might be called an object lesson in bibliokresis, — the use of books, — not only is his time fully occupied, but he has to have assistants.

"You must not be misled by my speaking of his preparing reference-lists for compositions. He does not lay these lists before the scholars. That would keep them too much in leading-strings. A main object of the system is to teach them to help themselves. So, although when, in their school course, they reach the time at which they first visit the library, he gives them such lists, he does it not so much to assist them in that particular case as to show them by an example what can be done. And he tries to lead them afterwards to do the same thing for themselves, only giving them hints from time to time, and by a Socratic questioning leading them to discover for themselves.

"There are great differences, of course, among the children. Some take to the exercise as ducks to water, some manifest the most perfect indifference. There is the same variety throughout education. But, on the whole, no part of our library work is more effective. I do not hesitate to say that the *useful* reading is quadrupled in any city where such a course is pursued, for the children with whom the method takes grow up as real inquirers instead of being desultory amusement-seekers. The ordinary novel-reader is not done away with, though his tribe may be diminished. But novel-readers come from a different class, and read for a different object. We never can convert them, and often cannot intercept the taste in youth. Our chief work is to bring into the fold those who otherwise would not read books at all. It is not the novel but the newspaper reader that we aim to catch.

"But there is more than this. You will think I am using great words, but I know our school librarian. In his best moments, and with his

best pupils, it is not the mere love and habit of reading, nor the wise selection of books and their judicious use, nor even the desire of knowledge alone that he would like most to impart, but some culture of heart and soul. This, however, is a matter that does not consist with rules and methods, and does not appear in reports. It comes from a word, a look, a tone, an influence. I cannot show you this.

"But I have shown you enough for you to see that our library is not a mere cemetery of dead books, but a living power, which supplies amusement for dull times, recreation for the tired, information for the curious, inspires the love of research in youth, and furnishes the materials for it in mature age, enables and in-

duces the scholar not to let his study end with his school days. When he leaves the grammar school, it receives him into the people's university, taking also those who graduate from the university and giving them too more work to do. Its mottoes are always '*plus ultra*' and '*excelsior*.' There is not an institution in the country more democratic, not one which distributes its benefits more impartially to rich and poor, and not one, I believe, in which there is less taint of corruption and less self-seeking in those who administer it."

With these words he left me, and I must leave you, thanking you for the kindness with which you have accompanied me in this little excursion in the land of dreams.

REPORT ON THE READING OF THE YOUNG.

BY MISS MARY A. BEAN, LIBRARIAN OF THE BROOKLINE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

IN preparing what may be termed the Second Annual Report upon the "Reading of the Young," it seemed to me very desirable to preserve some sort of uniformity in the method of treatment, and I have therefore followed the admirable plan initiated by my predecessor in last year's report, and have gathered my information through postal inquiries, for the most part, not only sending to all the librarians quoted by Miss Hewins, on the supposition that they would have progress to report, but also pushing my inquiries beyond the pale of so-called leading libraries into twenty-five institutions of lesser celebrity but of undoubted standing and usefulness, on the premise that we might find the leaven working in hidden places in a way which might profit us to know.

The liberal harvest which the larger libraries yielded last season has failed to come to my garner, on the same principle as the "off years" in all standard fruit-bearing trees, I presume; yet I am happy to report the possession of some choice fruits, of which I shall give you specimens, simply pausing long enough to return cordial thanks to each and all of my kind correspondents, as well as to those who have invol-

untarily contributed material through the medium of their annual reports.

The question of juvenile reading is so closely allied to that of the coöperation of school and library that I must be pardoned if I trench somewhat upon that ground, since nearly all the work reported is, more or less, in that field, as the following extracts will show.

The Report of the Chicago Public Library, June, 1883, gives an extended and interesting account of the movement in that city, quite too long to be quoted entire, but the cream of which is thus put by Mr. Poole:—

"The plan in brief is this: An appointment is made with a teacher to bring his class to the library on a Saturday morning at 10 o'clock. A subject for the day is selected, usually one which the class had been studying from textbooks. The standard books and illustrated works in the library on that subject are laid out on the table in the directors' room, the teacher supervising the selection, and preparing himself to speak upon it, and especially with reference to the books before him, indicating such as are of the best authority, and describing the best method of using them. A preliminary talk is

made by the librarian, who welcomes the pupils, explains the purpose for which they were invited, which is that they may become better acquainted with the library, its resources, and the best way of using it. All these facilities of study are theirs, and they are invited to make the freest use of them. Hints and suggestions are given them how they can best acquire the habits of investigating subjects for themselves. The subject of the day is taken up and followed out as an illustration of the method by which a subject may be investigated, the purpose being to stimulate the pupils to a scholarly love of books, to know the tools they are to use, and how to use them. The teacher then makes his address, after which the pupils remain and examine the books. They are later taken through the library and shown its arrangement, appliances, and catalogues.

"The results are already seen in the many pupils who frequent the reference-tables, and have applied for cards for drawing books.

"Since January the 27th, when they began, there have been seventeen of these exercises, and the interest in them has been constantly increasing. . . . The success which has attended this experiment has been chiefly owing to the zeal and culture which the teachers have thrown into it. Their addresses to the pupils have been models of good taste and felicitous instruction. If repeated to a general audience they would be a healthy substitute for the superficial talk which passes in our day for popular lectures."

Miss Jenkins, assistant librarian of the Lower Hall, Boston Public Library, very kindly sent me a detailed account of their work, which is interesting enough to make a separate paper. I quote the following items:—

"I think our reading in this department is more profitable and not less entertaining than in former years. We are aided greatly by the excellence and variety of our juvenile literature. I depend very much upon personal intercourse and influence with our boys and girls, using regularly the time at noon and night, and nearly all day on Saturday when they most frequent the library, and am fortunate in having the steady coöperation of many of the teachers in both public and private schools. I ex-

amine with great care all our books as received, and strive for such an acquaintance with the young people as will enable me to suit taste and capability.

"The books included in the many admirable lists for children are most of them old favorites here, and we are continually replacing new copies of the old good books, and adding the new publications.

"When a child seeks assistance, I always, if I cannot give just what is asked for, supply something like it, and, after two or three times, a friendly feeling grows between you, and your young friend is ready to take your selection without question when his has failed. . . . The indefatigable reader of Adams and Alger is often diverted from these books, by a tempting display of some attractive, illustrated volumes, combining stories of history and travel, and when you assure him that *these stories are true*, he often goes to the other extreme and demands persistently 'true stories'. . . . To the seeker of stories of adventure I recommend a chapter or two of some bright book of travel (not in beaten paths) and intended for older readers; my juvenile is often sufficiently interested to read the book, and to ask for 'something else as good.' In this way much is done to overcome the appetite for fictitious and extravagant adventure which has so long engrossed the young reader.

"When the habit of seeking assistance, which we encourage, really becomes a habit, I often give a list of books for miscellaneous reading; sometimes all the stories will be read and the rest left, others will try all. Then the one-idea juvenile — such as the girl who wants only fairy stories, or the boy who wants street-life — I coax to try something else alternately. . . . We endeavor to vary the reading for all who habitually apply for help, in order to form tastes for better books, and we discourage applications for stories of street-life, poor-house boys who become millionnaires, etc.

"It has been a general complaint from teachers, that the excessive amount of books skimmed by the children weakened their mental power, and that they did nothing thoroughly. During the past year several teachers have, at my suggestion, taken to their school-rooms simple,

pleasantly-written stories, books of natural history, stories of the youth of illustrious men and women, have read from them to the class, have loaned the book in the school-room, and have talked with the pupils about the book, and have tried to train and encourage thought and expression, to give the printed word meaning; and in several classes good results appear. . . .

"Just before the summer vacation a number of teachers applied for lists of books, mainly stories, to recommend to their pupils for summer reading. I gladly furnished these lists with our numbers, and find that the steady circulation and constant inquiry for *these books* is obliging us to procure additional copies. Such is the work with the multitude of juveniles who frequent our halls, and who, while waiting for their books, read 'St. Nicholas,' 'Wide Awake,' and 'Harper's Young People.'

"I have continued the work of supplementary reading, in connection with English and American history and geography, in the Grammar schools, and the hearty coöperation of many of our teachers has given firmness and purpose to it. The graduating examinations of several of the classes gave ample proof of the usefulness of the work. . . .

"The pupils read not only the popular histories, especially intended for them, but are assisted to select chapters or topics from the more solid books. The sets of books provided by the liberality of our chief librarian, Judge Chamberlain, for special supplementary reading for school use, have been in active service, and the pupils of the schools, where these sets of books have been used, give evidence that 'skimming' is no longer the order of the day, and that they at least are learning 'how to read a book.' . . .

In view of these efforts and their apparent results, Miss Jenkins says: "We feel that some little, at least, is being done to prove that children are taken care of, and that a combination of teacher and librarian is the best assistance to give to a child. The librarian can provide and recommend the books, and induce the child to take them, but the teacher must do his or her part, and teach *how* to read and profit by the reading."

The Report of the Trustees of the Fletcher

Free Library, made to the City Council of Burlington, Vt., January, 1883, contains the following:—

"This year we have a novelty to present, which we are sure will commend itself to you and the public. This is the beginning of a plan to make the library more useful in our schools. A wise old book says: 'The world is saved by the breath of school-children.' It is important, then, the public library should do its part to make this breath of life sane, and strong, and pure. And ours is seeking if it may not be more systematically and definitely useful to our public schools. The trustees have had little to do in arranging the plan. They have simply consented to it, and they will foster it. The credit is due to our painstaking librarian, and the faithful teachers who have fallen in with it. It is only a beginning, and too much is not to be claimed for it or expected of it. But it promises well.

"It is, really, a plan to make the schools branch libraries, or, if you please, to make the library an annex to the schools. Baskets of books are sent to the Primary and Intermediate schools, of the best reading for girls and boys, which the teachers then loan, keeping the proper account. These are circulated till they are read through, and then another basket is got together by the teachers and librarian. Thus, instead of choosing in a blind way from the catalogue, or by hearsay from their mates, the children are directed in a plain way to good reading. Already some of the teachers report a healthy readiness on the part of the scholars to read what is thus ready to hand, and set before them with pleasant explanations as to what the books are all about.

"He was prudent, who, in answer to the cant about 'not prejudicing a child's mind,' replied that he would prefer to 'prejudice' his garden-plot in favor of strawberries than leave it to the chance of purslain and pig-weed.' This novelty in our library work promises to do something to plant 'herb of grace' in the children's minds."

The librarian himself kindly supplements this report by letter, under date of July 25, in the course of which he gives a similar outline of his work, and adds:—

"It may occur to you that the librarian is becoming the Superintendent of schools; but I can assure you that our experiments are both pleasant and profitable."

The librarian of the Providence Public Library, one of the indefatigable, and, therefore, one of the most successful, pioneers in this work, after referring me to his article in the "Library Journal," for February, 1883, for the most noteworthy of the methods relating to children's reading which fall within the last year, says:—

"In one of the Grammar schools the first assistant had noticed, at the beginning of the school year, that several of the girls in the highest class had a common interest of some kind, and on inquiry she found that they were in the habit of meeting once a week at their respective houses in turn, and talking over with each other what they had read, and also bringing with them books which they looked over together.

"On hearing this the teacher asked whether they would not like to have her meet with them. And they at once said that they would be delighted to have her do this. So, once a week, with breaks now and then, of course, this teacher has met these interested pupils, under what are certainly among the most favorable circumstances possible, and her intelligent influence has had an opportunity of weighing for much more than it otherwise would.

"Both teacher and pupils speak enthusiastically of this weekly 'conference.' I like this idea, because it is so thoroughly direct and personal."

Alluding to a "list of suggestions," printed for the use of the pupils, mention of which was made in Miss Hewins' report, Mr. Foster says: "It is very evident, from the use which has been made of the library during the past year, that those suggestions are beginning to bear fruit. Particularly in the case of the reference-books I have noticed a very striking advance. The pupils come to the library either singly, or several at a time, — more frequently the latter, — and I very soon see them at some table, studiously threading their way through cyclopædias, dictionaries, gazetteers, etc., with their references back and forth, until they have found the

information desired. And it is noteworthy that I never have had occasion to correct any breaches of order in connection with this use of the library (unless it be somewhat too animated and *audible* consultation on their part). Their real interest in the investigation has preserved them from that.

"Sometimes it is a teacher who comes with pupils, and takes pains to induct them into the principles of investigation. Sometimes, also, a teacher, coming to the library entirely on his or her own account, has found some pupil busy in the reference department, and has gladly stopped to enter into the spirit of the research, and give serviceable hints."

Of his own connection with this invaluable practice on the part of the pupils, Mr. Foster says nothing, save that his aid has been rendered only so far as seemed "called for"; that he "has in no way interfered, while all the time watching the process with intense interest." But he adds, "I think they all understand that they are at perfect liberty to appeal to the librarian, when they find it necessary, and that they will find me interested."

He also mentions the gratifying fact that "there has been a very noticeable increase in the extent to which the *parents* of school-children interest themselves in the reading of their children, and the extent to which they personally come to the library to consult the librarian and to inform themselves as to the matter."

Mr. Foster sums up his communications by saying that "The other phases of the work, in Providence, touched upon by Miss Hewins, in her report last year, are still true of the situation at present, only intensified and developed."

Miss Hewins, librarian of the Hartford Library Association, whose little book is so full of wisdom, original and selected, and whose heart is so thoroughly bound up in the best interests of children, makes this semi-humorous record of her experience: "My first impression when your card came was to send you nothing but a short and pithy quotation from St. Anthony's sermon to the fishes:—

" 'The pikes went on stealing,
The eels went on ceiling,
Much delighted were they,
But preferred the old way.' "

"On second thoughts, however, I can report a little advance in public feeling and interest concerning the books which children read. Of course, ever so many kind things have been said to me about 'Books for the Young'; but the boys have not left off their Optic, Alger, and Castlemon, or the girls their Elsie and Mrs. Holmes. However, there are a few fathers and mothers who ask me to give their children no books which I do not approve, and the children themselves are growing into the way of asking me for a book when they do not know what they want. Our policy is to buy all the children's books that are worth buying, and to keep the supply of the poor ones as low as possible. Of course a subscription library has not the freedom of a public one in that respect.

"We are never too busy to help children, or anybody else, in looking for information on special subjects. For more than two years I have pulled the wires of a chapter of the Agassiz Association, which has from fifteen to twenty members, boys and girls, from nine to thirteen; and I always recommend at our meetings, which are held in the reading-room, except in good weather for field-work, any new book on birds or insects, with occasional references to old ones.

"The teachers in a girls' school here are good friends of mine, and send their literature classes to me for material. I have twice given talks to the girls on books. The first was a handful of very fragmentary suggestions as to good novels and other books a few years older than the generation now growing up. I left a list to be copied, and some of the girls have followed it conscientiously.

"Not long ago I read them a paper on the origin and migration of fables, with references to folk-lore and collections of stories, some of which have been asked for.

"Our bulletins have usually brief mention of, or marks against, the best new books for children. I have put Henty's books for boys into the library this year, and find that they are hardly ever on the shelves. I think the historical ones very good. 'Out on the Pampas' is a little more sensational, like Kingston's books. I took Thomes and Pinkerton off the shelves

long ago. They are asked for once in a while, but not very often.

"I wish that I could tell you of great results, and that the children of Hartford had walked in procession to the Park, and there, Savonarola-like, burned their idols, Alger, Optic, Castlemon, and Elsie; but, unfortunately, my regard for truth prevents any such statement."

In the absence of Miss James, librarian of the Newton Free Library, the assistant-librarian writes briefly: "We are very particular about the books we place in the library, always having them first read by some competent person, and we are quite careful not to put before the children books of an exciting or injurious character."

Mr. Green, of the Free Public Library of Worcester, Mass., says in his note: "We have bought but few exciting books, and have tried to meet the demand for wholesome books prepared for boys and girls. The teachers of the public schools have rendered much aid in introducing good books to children."

In December, 1882, the Trustees of the Cambridge Public Library reported in this wise:—

"So far as we know there is not in the library any immoral book. . . . The trustees feel it their duty to satisfy, so far as their means allow, the proper tastes of the different classes in the community; but they cannot take the place of parents and teachers and reach individuals. They can act only in a general way, by carefully selecting the books which they offer to the public, and by furnishing guides to the best and most profitable literature.

"With the coöperation of the teachers and parents of the city it is undoubtedly possible to improve the reading of the young. We observe that the school committee has just passed an order instructing the superintendent of schools to prepare a list of books suitable for the pupils, both for general reading and in connection with their courses of study. We hope that this measure may prove successful in drawing the attention of our school children from stories of mere passing interest to works of biography, travels, history, and standard literature, not less entertaining, and of lasting benefit. We will gladly receive any suggestion which may

be made to us, to assist in carrying out this purpose, so far as lies in our power."

Miss Hayward, the librarian of this Cambridge library, writes to this effect: "Children whose parents are indifferent to their mental health read too much. Many of our infant patrons draw a book each day in the week, and no doubt a Sunday-school book on Sunday. We issue cards to none under fourteen; but this rule is made a dead letter by children using their parents' cards. I have tried to persuade my trustees to limit the issue of juvenile books to Saturdays and Wednesdays, but they say, 'We have no right to limit thus a free public library.'

"After all, the responsibility falls back upon the parents, where it truly belongs. . . . I often wish, since I cannot limit their days, that the children had a room to themselves, where the juvenile books should be issued and returned, and where an attendant might come into direct contact with the children and aid them to a wise choice of books. I think every conscientious librarian must wish to do this; but in the rush and confusion of regular work this is often impossible. I always make it a point to give out a *good* book when I am asked to select for any one."

Miss Chandler, librarian at Lancaster, Mass., thus responds:—

"I can think of nothing in which we differ from many other libraries in our treatment of children. We try to be especially careful in our purchases of juvenile works. We have bought none of Oliver Optic's books for eleven years, but the twenty-eight volumes which were in the library in 1872 have been allowed to remain, and they form 2 per cent. of the fiction circulated. . . . A great deal of fault is to be found with parents in this connection. Intelligent people will complain that their children read too many stories, and yet they do not take any trouble to prevent it.

"I am constantly called upon for assistance in the selection of reading for children, and of course use the utmost care in the selection, not only in books for their amusement, but in hunting up any school references for which they may come to me. . . . Miss Hewins' little book is of the greatest value, both to children

directly, and indirectly through selections made from it by careful parents. I also use Mr. Larned's 'Books for young Readers,' though it does not agree with our catalogue as frequently as Miss Hewins'.

"I have, in many cases, seen great improvement in reading, where I have been able to observe individuals for a number of years. For instance, the young man who studies Scott most eagerly now, I think must have read 'Through by Daylight' a dozen times when he was in school. Another young fellow, who once asked me to select a good book for him, and specified that there 'must not be anything *true* in it,' now drives me almost into the last extremity with the odd questions which he frequently brings for settlement.

"If the number of children who frequent the library is any evidence, then my efforts meet with popular approval, the room sometimes presenting the appearance of an infant school. 'Do you want this book for yourself or your father?' I asked a little girl whose chin rested on the edge of my desk, and who had asked me to select something. 'I want it for myself,' she said; 'but father reads 'em sometimes, so I guess it'll have to be *kind-er nice*.'

"These little straws encourage me in feeling that I am somewhere near the right track, so I keep on, with what patience I may."

Mr. Kite, librarian of the Friends' Free Library, Germantown, Pa., writes:—

"The first idea we would advance is, that little ones prefer *true stories*. Any one who has gathered a few children, of from three to six years old, round him or her, and undertaken to tell them stories, has soon been met, if the tale were marvellous, with the questions 'Is that true?' 'Did it really happen?' Now, in selecting books for little dots, if we were to bear this love of truth in mind, we would greatly more interest them in their first books, and give a moral bent to their minds that might be of a life-time blessing. . . . For very little ones we would select those books which tell simple, *truthful*, or, as in Abbott's Rollo works and Franconia series, *truth-like* little stories. And our experience runs with our theories. . . . We need not specify the works for these beginners. Their mothers ought to take hold of

this idea of their love for truthful stories, select and read with them such works. . . . As soon as the habit of reading to themselves is established, children will be found to be drawn to Natural History, and early to take practical interest in its first lessons. Thence the step is an easy one to juvenile works of biography, Charlotte Yonge's juvenile histories, and kindred productions. . . .

"With a well-selected library, chosen with the idea of truthful progress, we believe the love for the *fiction*, which is so demoralizing to the youthful mind, may be kept in abeyance, and the children grow up with a well-established appreciation of trained thought, ready early to take hold mentally of the truths of science, and in due time become men and women fitted for the duties of life; educated to appreciate what they encounter, either in their studies or life's experiences, and to act understandingly in life's emergencies.

"These are not mere untested generalities. Under our system of excluding from our readers the exciting literature commonly known as fiction we have had these problems to meet, and have found our views entirely practical and the results satisfactory."

Mr. Houghton, of the Public Library at Lynn, Mass., writes: "In common with other public libraries we have given the matter especial attention during the year. Our rules require persons to be fourteen years of age before they can receive books from the library. They also limit the pupils of our schools to *one* book a week. This is, I think, a salutary check upon the tendency to choose unsuitable books, as well as upon the superficial reading of many unobjectionable ones in a short time.

"Of course, all possible assistance is given to our young people in the selection of their reading. . . . We furnish a special book-list for the schools; we discourage the reading of stories, and introduce works of science, travel, history, and biography into the homes of our people. We do not exclude novels, believing that there are many useful books in this class, and that we have many readers who will be benefited by them. In short, we try to take human nature as we find it, and then work upon it in the way which seems best, in view

of the peculiar circumstances in each individual case. We aim to develop a taste for reading, and at the same time to raise the standard to the highest practicable point."

Just here let me say that I believe the Lynn Library has hit a fundamental truth, and applied the sovereign remedy, — so far as the question concerns public libraries, — in its "one-book-a-week" rule.

Mrs. Buncher, of the Manchester City Library, expresses her gratification at "the provision being made by writers and publishers for the interest and improvement of this large class of readers, especially in the increasing number of books of travel, history, and the like, written in a style adapted to their understanding and illustrated in such a manner as to interest and instruct;" and adds, "I am particularly pleased to see how ready our young people are to receive them."

Mr. Wight, ex-librarian of the Morse Institute Library, Natick, Mass., says: "Book-making, and especially of the juvenile and fictitious class, has become gigantic, if not alarming. Far better if we had one-fourth the amount, improved fourfold in quality. . . . Too many feel that they must write a book; hence the *flood*, doing more damage, I fear, than those of wind and water, which are physical and temporary." As a protection against this flood, his advice is to "keep a small selection of the very best books for the young constantly before their eyes," and to "secure the coöperation of school-teachers and school committees with librarians and trustees," for the purpose of securing "the *purchase*, as well as the loaning, of only the best books for this class of readers."

In the report of Mr. Whitney, librarian of the Watertown Free Public Library, I find the following: —

"Much is being done to help the young form good habits of reading and to direct them to helpful books. Mr. John T. Prince, who, besides fulfilling the duties of superintendent of schools, both in this town and in Waltham, serves on the board of trustees for the Free Public Library of Waltham, has been instrumental in preparing a catalogue of considerable extent for the children of Waltham.

This catalogue contains the titles and numbers of such of the books of their library as in his opinion, and also in the opinion of several critics whom he has consulted, may be used with safety and with profit by the children of the public schools. This is an earnest and an honest attempt to meet the difficulties which beset this subject. We have an opportunity to try whether this mode of operation is helpful or not, and at small expense of money or labor. I have suggested that the teachers of our schools be furnished with these catalogues, also that several copies be furnished to the library, to be prepared for our use by writing opposite the titles the numbers which the corresponding books bear on our shelves, so that any book called for from this catalogue can at once be found.

"It would be well, also, if parents were furnished with copies, which would help them to help their children in the choice of books. If all interested should unite their efforts to lead children to read books in which they would be greatly interested, and also greatly benefited, people would begin to see what a power for good a public library might be to the community."

Mr. Watson, of the Portland Public Library, writes:—

"I do not think I have anything to communicate of especial interest; however, I will mention the fact that we are dropping from our library all juvenile books of the 'Optic' class, and are trying to replace them with books which leave better impressions of history, geography, travel, or science, after reading."

The last report of the trustees of the Beebe Town Library, of Wakefield, Mass., asserts that "the selection of fiction and juvenile books is the most delicate of all the duties we are called upon to perform." And says, in substance, "We have to remember that students are not to be preferred above humble readers; that every one has his preferences, and that the library is not designed for exclusive use, or the gratification of any one taste."

That "it must be remembered that, under the guise of fiction, sometimes the finest pictures of life and manners are represented, and lessons of duty taught and conveyed to

mind and heart"; that "almost invariably the young seek light works first, and, in after years, more solid mental diet. Milk for babes; meat for strong men. It is, therefore, desirable to attract youth to our library, for he who commences reading young usually clings to the habit through life, finding therein a really inexhaustible fountain of pleasure."

Mr. Beardsley, librarian of the Public School Library, at Cleveland, Ohio, writes:—

"When I took charge of the library there must have been on the shelves from three to four hundred volumes of *Oliver Optic*, which, of course, were read almost to the exclusion of all other juvenile books.

"Receiving, in one instance, a complaint from a parent that his boy, twelve years old, was injuring himself from reading, I made examination, and found that he had drawn thirty-nine volumes of *Optic* in a single month. I have never been in favor of that kind of reading, and for many years have bought none, and it is now nearly all worn out. . . .

"I have tried for several years to get the teachers interested, and prescribe to some extent what should be read by the scholars under their charge; but could not succeed in getting any concerted action. Where a teacher did interest herself in this respect, it could be seen at once in the drawings."

The librarian of the Public Library at Somerville, Mass., Miss Adams, says: "Our magazines for the juveniles are first in demand, and though we have duplicates of many of them they are seldom allowed to remain on the shelves over night; we are obliged to limit their circulation and only allow one copy to a family. . . . We have books by Abbott, Cooper, Bal-lantyne, Kellogg, Fosdick; and these, with the Rollo books, furnish our juveniles an abundant supply to satisfy their natural love of adventure. We have never had one complaint from a parent that our books were otherwise than approved, and as our library is over ten years old, and has a circulation of over sixty thousand a year, there has certainly been time enough in which to complain. In my opinion parents are entirely responsible, and should know and examine every book read at home. . . . In severe weather, when the alarm sounds for the

schools not to keep, I know that our small room will be filled with children, for, though we are on a hill, from half to three quarters of a mile from any school (except the High School), no storm keeps them away, nor is the snow ever too deep, or the path up hill too slippery, to keep them from the library table, where they sit silent and absorbed.

"Our regulations say that those of the age of fourteen may use the reading-room; but, alas! we have no reading-room, and the juveniles enjoy reading at the table so much that I have not the heart to send them away, and the only requirements that I make are clean hands and a quiet deportment. . . . These youngest of our readers take out a great many books, and perhaps do not read them all; but they thus acquire the habit of reading, which sooner or later develops into a love of books, thus giving them one unailing resource through life."

Miss Whitney, librarian at Concord, Mass., avers that "the help given to children is so purely a matter of personal help, without any particular plan, that there seems nothing to tell. I do little in that line that any librarian who comes in contact with children, and who has the time and is interested in the work, would refuse to do; consequently that would come under the head of qualifications of librarian rather than aids to juvenile readers, unless, indeed, the librarian is one of the more important aids."

Miss Stevens, librarian of the Public Library of Toledo, Ohio, reiterates her belief in the "person who likes children" as the needful library factor in the solution of this vexed question. Her letter very kindly calls my attention to a newspaper article upon "Juvenile Reading and the Public Library," written last winter by Mrs. Jermain, the assistant librarian. This article, containing many sensible reflections well worth perusal, aims mainly to emphasize the duty and responsibility which devolves upon communities in relation to this problem. A local application evidently attaches to some of her points, yet the paper, as a whole, has much general interest. A few citations will perhaps show its drift, although they fail to do it justice. Thus she says: "Our youth are, for the greater part, readers in some sort. Of

good things if circumstances have gone aright. Of pernicious things if circumstances have gone amiss in this matter." Again: "Like the Afrite of Eastern story, which arose from the fisherman's casket, the genie of letters, released from its long imprisonment, has developed into such sudden and enormous proportions, has become in some respects so unmanageable a fact, it is not surprising that occasionally we find the thoughtful man and the ignorant man alike regarding this wonderful power with dismay.

"Still, as letters are an acknowledged power, it is evident that, as communities and individuals, our responsibility is to adapt these means to their destined ends. And while those parents and guardians who have the selection of reading for their youthful charges under their own control are in such small minority, it seems all the more necessary that public sentiment should conspire to do the work which indifferent and injudicious parents and guardians do not attempt. . . .

"Every breeze that blows wafts to our doorsteps the wildest extravagances in illustration and story. As the street Arab sits on the curb-stone, during the intervals of his daily traffic, he indulges in the adventures of 'Six-fingered Jack, the Border Ruffian,' and upon this model of life and character his ambitions of manliness and courage are formed. The school-boy takes his first initiative in insubordination to teachers and parents from the lawless career of 'Jack Harkaway,' or some one of the boy-heroes of the 'Wide Awake Boys of America'; while the school-girl, who has not had her taste and sentiment directed aright, imbibes rank poison from the 'Fireside Companion,' as she follows the absurd freaks of a 'Wilful Goldie.' Comments upon such a literature are not necessary. Doubtless many boys pass through such intellectual indulgence and become good citizens. Healthy home influence may serve to avert much of this harm. But that reading of this sort is bad for any boy, that it is doing an incalculable amount of mischief, and is especially harmful to boys who are not protected in a measure by healthy influences, who shall deny?

"Now, there is no need that our boys and

girls should indulge in reading of this sort. A healthy press is supplying healthy books in sufficient abundance to satisfy the appetite of the most omnivorous reader. The most brilliant and best writers of our time are engaged in writing books for the young, which exceed in interest and excitement of narrative these nerveless and pernicious romances.

"With all due recognition of the proneness of the human mind for evil, it may be safely asserted that the average boy and girl enjoys books that are healthy and instructive quite as well as books that are unhealthy and uninteresting, providing always that these are equally interesting.

"Evidently if reading of this sort is to be had freely, and public sentiment unites in encouraging our youth hitherward, half the battle is won. If it be the office of our public schools to create the scholar, to awaken an interest in literature, if it be the office of teacher, parent, and guardian, to direct this taste aright, it should certainly be the business of the community to see that a sufficient supply of good books and interesting books be freely accessible."

Prof. Peck, of the Levi Parsons Library, Gloversville, N.Y., a new institution of but three years' standing, and containing less than 6,000 volumes, says, in his third report: "I consider it of great importance to record here the fact that our library has been extensively used by the school children, under proper guidance of their teachers. Not only have the scholars of different grades been directed to find information with regard to topics selected by their teachers, but they come weekly in search of quotations from noted authors, and have made themselves familiar with the biography of the same. Here they have found pieces for their weekly declamatory exercises, and aid in their composition work. . . . Classes of children from the Grammar department have visited our rooms, and have examined, under my guidance and instruction, some of our engravings, and were required to write compositions on their observations. . . . The teachers of the lower grades have taken out books for the use of their scholars, and by reading aloud to their classes, as well as by placing good books in the hands of their schol-

ars, have aided in forming and encouraging habits of good reading. In my double relation of teacher and librarian I have, in my own classes, always called their attention to such books as would aid them. Frequently I have required my scholars to find out for themselves certain facts having connection with the lessons taught, in order to accustom them to acquire knowledge independently, and to cultivate in them the power of original investigation.

"I have also visited every school-room, and invited the children to frequent the reading-room, and directed them in the proper use of books, and endeavored to discourage aimless reading, which I consider worse than no reading, as it is only a pastime."

Mr. Larned, of the Young Men's Library of this city, writes: "We are taking pains to improve all the time our provision of reading for the young, in quality and extent; but we have done nothing that can be noted."

Mr. Perkins, of the San Francisco Free Public Library, sends a postal card, saying: "I can't furnish anything, I am sorry to say, on juvenile reading.

"The young folks here (as elsewhere) want sensational books, and take all they can get. I have had no time thus far to take any measures towards guiding the choice of books."

Miss Ames, whose work in organizing and cataloguing libraries, is so thoroughly practical and conscientious, says: "In making purchasing lists for the various departments of a library, I find that more time and thought are necessary for a good selection of juvenile reading than for any other department. But, as 'prevention is better than cure,' it seems to me a much wiser and infinitely more satisfactory use of time to learn what to reject than to add questionable books to a library, and then break into lamentation and weeping because the children will read them."

At the Brookline Public Library we have had occasion to realize the force of Miss Hewins' application of the sermon to the fishes, with here and there a gleam of light.

Early last autumn a little circular was sent to every teacher in our public schools, extending, and defining anew, certain special privileges for their school-work. It is somewhat dis-

couraging to be compelled to report that, while several teachers availed themselves of these privileges in a measure, only one used them to their fullest extent. Yet our faith in the ultimate result of our good intent is not dead.

Thus I have submitted the story of library experiences for the past year, showing, as I think you will all admit, a remarkable unanimity of purpose, and not infrequently of method in dealing with this vital question. If I read these returns aright, we are all agreed that children read too much, and that it is largely the fault of their elders. We are agreed that greater care ought to be exercised in the selection and purchase of books for their use, and the utmost pains taken in the guidance of their choice of reading matter. We are agreed that better books are being written for young people, and that our crusade shall be carried on by wisely substituting these for the sensational variety. We are agreed that a happy combination of

school and library influences may do much to rectify the baleful tendency of aimless reading by teaching children what and how to read. We are agreed that children themselves are susceptible to good advice in matters of reading, and may be easily influenced by persons whom they love and respect, be they parents, teachers, or librarians; that parents awaken but slowly to the weight of responsibility which rests with them in this matter, and this missing element of parental influence is the one sad lack of the cause we plead; that teachers, as a rule, have not yet developed the enthusiasm necessary for effectual work with their pupils in this direction, although the exceptional cases above quoted give rare promise of what may be done; that librarians must therefore continue to carry the war into the enemy's camp, and by their very intrepidity enlist parents and teachers to their standard until the day is won.

THE USEFULNESS OF LIBRARIES IN SMALL TOWNS.

BY MISS THERESA H. WEST, MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THERE is still, as in the days when the story of the "wicked and slothful servant," who contemptuously hid his one talent in a napkin, was told, something discouraging in the sight of incomparably greater opportunities than our own in the hands of another.

The librarian of a small town or village may not cherish the envy of the man in the parable in his heart, and yet feel a certain depression, a sense that the small things he is striving — perhaps with all his might — to accomplish amount to very little, as he listens to plans for the construction of a building which will commodiously and conveniently house two millions of books; as he ponders over a printed scheme which will intelligently order upon the shelves a hundred thousand volumes, and is yet so flexible, so elastic, that this number may be indefinitely increased with no confusion, no necessity for re-arrangement; as he sees a method of charging which has been slowly evolved to meet the ever-varying, ever-increas-

ing needs of a circulation whose daily issues are counted by thousands.

Possibly this feeling has something to do with the small representation in this Association of the hundreds of lesser libraries which are scattered through the land. Whether it has, or not, the fact of this meagre representation remains, and remains to be regretted. That such a state of things is to be deprecated by the society goes without saying. Every new member, in one way or another, brings an added power and influence, which is by no means always to be measured by the size of the library which he represents, or the active part he bears in the deliberations. He may even be utterly silent, and yet an actual force; for no speaker fails to feel the inspiration which radiates from an attentive and enthusiastic listener. In ordinary society the accomplishment of being "a good listener" is one of the most enduring of charms. It does not lose its power among librarians. The prosperity of a

paper as truly as a jest's "lies in the ear of him that hears it, never in the tongue of him that makes it."

To ask these unattached librarians, if perhaps an echo may reach them, to consider whether their isolation from their profession is not only a deprivation to themselves which they can ill afford, but a retarding of the progress of the true library spirit as well, and to suggest a thought which may possibly prove a stimulus to counteract the discouragement and depression before spoken of, is all that I have even hoped to accomplish in the few words which have, somewhat too ambitiously, been called a paper on "The usefulness of libraries in small towns."

In regard to the interest and profit of these meetings to the lesser libraries, I have heard it asserted, and it is, I think, true, that the papers and discussions were almost exclusively directed to the consideration of the aims, methods, and needs of great libraries. If the fact needs explanation, or justification, an ample one is found in the register of the names of the composing members, with their positions. That there would be a ready and cordial response to any general call for the discussion of topics specially pertinent to small libraries is not to be doubted. Over the editorial columns of one of our most-used periodicals runs the legend, "Every man is a debtor to his profession." It was a most wise choice of mottoes by our friend, the editor and publisher, for in no profession is it more true than in our own. The constant missionary work which Boston and Chicago, and indeed every library of any repute in the country, has done and is doing, is proof enough that the obligation is appreciated. If the smaller libraries want the discussion of simpler, less technical methods, they have, probably, but to ask.

It may be objected that the great obviously includes the small, and that plans and methods which are good and suitable for the former need but to be reproduced in miniature for the latter. It is true that, in many departments, the accident of size makes little or no difference in library economy; but in the administration of affairs, in the machinery of running, the director of a municipal library has many and accumulating cares, of which his less burdened rural

brother need never feel the weight. Prof. John Fisk, some years ago, at the time when he was assistant librarian of Harvard University, very graphically described a portion of the perplexing duties which fall to the lot of even a university librarian, striving to correct the erroneous but too prevalent notion that such a position is a *sinecure*. He confined himself to an enumeration and description of the duties which are essentially professional, the multiplicity of details of the ordering, classifying, and cataloging of books. In this direction there is a difference only in amount between the greater and the less. But, in addition to all that Prof. Fisk described, a city librarian must needs oversee as well the thousand and one *minutiae* which go to make up the sum of a day's work in a circulating library. He must provide for the accurate identification and registration of his borrowers,—no light task when they number tens of thousands of the floating population of a western city, who has more active duties for her police than the following up of delinquent patrons of the public library. He must see to it that the thousands of books which flow over his counters are unerringly charged, and that tardy borrowers are warned of their remissness. These are but a few of the numberless details, many of which are trivial in the extreme, but which all go toward the making up of such a day's work as "none but he that feels it knows." As a machine increases in complications a constantly greater percentage of power is consumed in overcoming friction. This attention to the routine of daily work, which forms much of the severest, because least satisfying, work which a librarian does, may be compared to the friction of machinery; and just in the proportion that the power of his mind and the strength of his body are taxed in this direction, by just so much are they reduced for other duties, the importance of which is specially prominent in the minds not only of the profession, but of the public as well,—an actual knowledge of the books which the library buys, and the exertion of an active personal influence in raising the standard of literature which is drawn from the library.

It is precisely in this line of personal influence that there seem to me to be special encouragements to the librarians of small towns,

that here, notwithstanding their limited resources, they have peculiar opportunities for attaining an almost ideal standard of excellence in the quality of their work.

It would be unjust to say that a city librarian actually works harder than his country brother. The duties of the former are mainly those of guiding, overseeing, and correcting the work of others. The latter, with his own hands and brain, does most of the work himself. It is as if the one were architect solely, and the other not only architect, but mason and carpenter as well. One of the severest trials of the lot of a city librarian, at the West at least, is that he must work through many assistants who are not only utterly lacking in any real love or enthusiasm for their work, but who are many times illy-educated as well. The remedy for this state of affairs is not likely to be found until our boards of trustees take for their careful consideration the reply of a certain irate domestic to her remonstrating mistress: "You can't expect a good cook and all the Christian virtues for two dollars a week!" If the necessities of the work do not require the employment of more than one, two, or, at most, three assistants, the subtle electric current of the librarian's own enthusiasm may suffer the subdivision without being utterly dissipated. He can actually do much of the work himself. He comes into contact with his clientage, which is not so large but that he may hope to become personally acquainted with many of them, and, learning their tastes and needs, easily become their trusted friend and guide. His catalog, too, is his own work, and it is perhaps safe to say that no one ever properly appreciates a catalog but its

maker. Certainly no one else ever handles it with equal ease and intelligence.

I am afraid the catalog has never been made, and never will be, over which the ignorant and indolent will not be perplexed and deceived; and, after all is said, it is to the ignorant to whom the gospel of the public library is specially sent. If the cataloger himself is constantly at hand to explain intricacies, to supplement deficiencies, with his own perfect knowledge of his library, to answer even foolish and stumbling questions patiently and intelligently, he may make the puzzling way of finding and getting a book so plain that "The wayfaring man, though a fool, need not err therein."

That this personal influence, when exerted, bears fruit, and that right soon, has been proved again and again. The following is from the last report of one of the largest libraries in the country: "The increasing public interest in the more scholarly books of the Library, and the large accession of visitors to the reference tables, are to be attributed partly to the Saturday-morning classes which have been conducted at the Library for the past four months." If such work makes so immediate and appreciable an impression upon a circulation which is numbered by hundreds of thousands, is there not a hopeful outlook, indeed, for small workers?

One has said that "A library is, after all, very much what its librarian makes it." There are too many conflicting individualities at work in a municipal library to make this, to any considerable extent, true; but in a small town or village the personal equation of the librarian may easily become the exponent of the power of the library.

REPORT ON LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS.

BY SAMUEL S. GREEN, LIBRARIAN OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY,
WORCESTER, MASS.

THE writers of the papers on this subject, as I understand the wishes of the committee which has had the charge of making preparations for the present meeting, are desired to describe briefly the work they have done as

librarians, in connection with schools, and to make such general remarks as their experiences may suggest.

It seems to me that the first thing which a librarian has to do in undertaking this kind of

work is to make the acquaintance of the superintendent of schools, and of the teachers, and offer freely to aid them in the furtherance of any of their projects. He needs to find out from them the ways in which they think he can help them, and to suggest to them for consideration such plans for coöperative work as it seems to him desirable and practicable to adopt.

Hearty coöperation was brought about in Worcester, in a conference of the superintendent of schools, the principal of the Normal School (an institution which supplies the public schools with a large portion of their teachers), and the librarian of the Public Library, and by one or two meetings of teachers at which the librarian was present.

The teachers and scholars now understand that we consider it a very important part of our work to attend to their wants.

In describing the work done in Worcester, I will use two headings, giving under one an account of what has been accomplished by allowing books to be taken to school-houses, and under the other a record of work done by the use of books within the library building.

Several phases of the former kind of work have been set forth in a paper which I read before the American Social Science Association, at a meeting held in Saratoga, September 8, 1880, which was printed afterwards in the *Library Journal*, Vol. 5, Nos. 9-10, in the *Journal of Social Science*, December, 1880, and in a pamphlet; and a considerable portion of the latter kind of work is described in the same paper and in a yearly report entitled, "Aids and Guides for Readers," presented at the last meeting of this Association, and printed in the *Library Journal*, Vol. 7, Nos. 7-8.

The first mentioned paper, the portion of the report which relates to the subject now under consideration, and several of the best papers which give the experiences of other educators, have been collected into a little volume entitled "Libraries and Schools," which I edited, at the request of Frederick Leyboldt, of New York, and which he published a few months since.

In regard to the work done by means of books taken to school buildings, it must be premised that every teacher is allowed to have a Teacher's card, on which six books needed for

study or school-work may be taken out of the library, and a Pupil's card, on which twelve volumes may be taken out for the use of scholars.

Many of the scholars, too, are old enough to have cards of their own, and have such cards.

In general, it may be said that the books taken out are used by teachers in acquiring information in regard to subjects which they have to teach and in making the studies of pupils more interesting and profitable than they would otherwise be.

Books describing countries studied about in the geography lessons, for the use of both teachers and scholars, are in large demand.

Many duplicates are needed in supplying this demand, and such as are needed are always bought.

Books from the library are much used in reading at sight in the Grammar Schools. Many are used by scholars in this grade of schools who have learned their lessons quickly, and have time for reading to themselves. Children are allowed to take books home from school for a night, a day or two, or for several days.

In the High School many books are used in connection with the study of English literature and history.

If, to take an example, the scholars are to study Longfellow or Irving, the publisher of the works of the author selected gets out a special edition of some of the poems of the one, or of some of the sketches of the other, and every pupil buys a copy of the pamphlet at a low price.

But the library has to afford assistance, also. I shall speak presently of the aid afforded within the library building. Now, I am describing work done by means of books sent to the school building. The principal of the school finds, for example, that he needs a half-dozen copies of some complete work of an author which scholars are studying. These are bought for him as soon as his wishes are made known, if copies enough do not belong to the library already. Last term we furnished two or three copies of each of three of Hawthorne's long stories. The Principal reports that the

"House with Seven Gables" was read through by fourteen scholars, "Mosses from an Old Manse," by ten, and the "Marble Faun" by fifteen persons, in connection with the study of the special edition, which consisted of a selection from the "Twice Told Tales." Some of the scholars also had access to some of Hawthorne's works in their homes and others used the copies in the circulating and reference departments of the Public Library.

An account was given in the report already referred to as having been made to this Association a year ago last May of work which was being done in the High School by means of copies of translations of the "Iliad" and "Odyssey," furnished by the library. The Principal reports that the results of this work were very satisfactory.

It is a very common occurrence for a teacher to send a scholar to the library for a specified book, or more generally for a book to give information on a certain subject in which interest has been excited in the school to be taken to the school-building, to be read to the interested scholars or to be used by them.

Perhaps 25 books at a time will be selected by the librarian or a teacher and sent to the High School to illustrate the history of a country.

I estimate that 550 books have been in use in the school buildings every day that the schools have been open during the year beginning July 1, 1882, and ending June 30, 1883.

During the months from February to June, 1883, inclusive, over 700 volumes, it is estimated, were in daily use.

These figures do not represent, of course, the whole number of volumes used for school purposes, outside the library building, or within the school buildings, for many of the older pupils, as stated before, have cards of their own, which they use in taking out books to give them aid in their studies.

Incidentally, the teachers of the schools are doing very considerable service in showing children that there is an abundance of wholesome books which are at the same time interesting.

In the Worcester Normal School there is included in the course of study an opportunity for

a "systematic observation of schools and actual practice in teaching." While doing this work the pupils are called apprentices.

"Each student serves in at least three grades of schools in the course of his term of service, the duration of which is six months, or half a school year," and "each apprentice keeps a diary of the occupation and experience of every day's service."

From one of these diaries I make the following extracts:—

May 16, 1881. "Miss — sent to the Public Library for a basket of books which she had selected. Sometimes, when scholars have learned their lessons, the teacher tells them to go to the bookcase and take these books to read; and those who are not behindhand in their lessons can have one charged, and take it home.

"Had a little time during the drawing-lesson to read *Harper's Magazine*, which the teacher brought to me, so that I might see the pictures of the humming-birds that were in it."

Wednesday, May 18, 1881. "Looked up several things that I wanted to know, — among Emerson's poems, 'The Rhodora' and 'The Sphinx'; Longfellow's 'Tides'; in Edward Samuels's 'Birds of New England,' the habits of the barn-swallow and the chimney-swallow; in *The Young Folks' Encyclopedia*, the account of the juniper-tree.

"Read in *New England Journal of Education*. The most interesting articles were those about the 'Crowfoot Family,' and 'A Walk beside a Stone Wall: A Study of the Rocks.'"

May 19, 1881. "One of the boys brought a bouquet of blue and white violets, columbine, and polygala. None of the scholars knew the name of the little pink flower; so the teacher told them.

"A flower was brought to-day to illustrate the poem the pupils are learning, — 'Jack in the Pulpit.' All examined it, or said they did; the boys were most curious."

May 20, 1881. "The reading-lesson was from Higginson's 'History of the United States.' The pupils have read aloud as far as the American Revolution.

"Miss — brought to school the eggs and little shells of a winkle, with a copy of the *Scientific American*, having a picture and a

description of the fish in it, and called the attention of the scholars to them."

Two of the teachers recently borrowed from the library a large work containing hundreds of heliotype illustrations of buildings, personages, and every-day life in China, and a collection of photographs from scenes in India, in order to have slides made for use in a stereopticon or some similar instrument, which can be used by daylight, which they employ in teaching geography.

Proceeding to the second part of my subject, I will now describe some of the work done by teachers and scholars within the library building.

Both classes of inquirers continually consult with the librarian in regard to books that will give answers to numberless questions that arise in connection with various school studies.

Teachers frequently ask for lists of books that are suitable for the use of pupils, to illustrate studies they are pursuing. The attention of teachers is called to new books, as published, which it seems probable they or their pupils will find useful. Perhaps, at a season of the year when new books are appearing in large numbers, teachers may be invited to come to the library building between specified hours to look over a hundred or two new publications selected with reference to their needs.

When a new professor comes to Worcester, or a teacher of some special subject is appointed to give instruction in the public schools, an interview is sought with the new-comer, and he is invited to examine our collection of books on the special subject he has to teach, and to suggest what additions, if any, he considers it desirable should be made to it.

Printed lists of additions to the library, also, are sent as issued to heads of school buildings, and copies of our new catalogue, which is to be published at the end of the present year, will be placed in the different school-houses.

A room in the library building is always at the service of teachers, to which they may bring classes for especial instruction by means of lectures or lessons, illustrated by costly works belonging to the library. This room is large and is much used.

Squads of from ten to twenty scholars come from the High School during the forenoon of

every day, excepting Saturday and Sunday, in school hours, to see books which will make the study of history more profitable and interesting than it would otherwise be. They examine pictorial representations of scenes, buildings, and persons, and delineations of the every-day life of the countries the history of which they are studying, and read in other books than their text-books about these countries; taking notes of a portion of the matter read, and making verbal or written reports to teachers in regard to what they have found.

In the report made last year I showed how Greek and Roman history is illustrated. I could have as well taken any other country, Egypt, England, France, the United States, for example, or a period in history, such, for instance, as the Middle Ages.

When this kind of work is to be done, fifty or more volumes are selected from works in the library relating to the country to be illustrated, with especial reference to school-work, and put in some place where they can readily be handled when scholars come to the library.

An attendant gives a volume to every scholar, and I go to the pupils one by one, to see whether they know how to use books so as to get information from them by availing themselves of the aid afforded by indexes, tables of contents, page headings, etc., and to see whether they have found something in the books to interest them.

Sometimes I change a scholar's book. Almost invariably, however, I show him how to use the book he has, so as to find in it something interesting, or so as to get from it some fact that he is searching for.

In this exercise children not only acquire information, and learn how to study rationally, but also how to use books, and get from them whatever information they need.

It takes but little time to do this kind of work. Half of the pupils interest themselves, and a glance at them shows that they are using books profitably. A minute or so spent with each of the others suffices to excite interest, and soon all the scholars are at work, doing something that it is pleasant for them to do. They give no trouble, for the reason that they are interested in the work.

During the last year the principal teacher of history in the High School has had every scholar under her charge (and she has had the care of about 150 pupils) write a story in which the characters and scenes were to be such as belong to a specified period in Roman history. Preparation for this work had to be made by the scholars in the library.

It is her custom to have members of her classes describe, orally, life at certain periods of history, or in certain classes of society at a given time. Thus, once during the last term, they have been asked to state what the everyday life was of the dwellers in castles in the Middle Ages, or to give a description of their surroundings, or of some castle itself. The following are some of the subjects selected by pupils as given to me by their teacher: Tournaments; The Art of becoming a Knight; The Position of Woman; Storming a Castle; Furniture; A Hunting Scene; Secret Tribunals; Education of the Sons of Nobles; Currency of the Middle Ages; A Farm Scene; A Christmas Scene; The Preparation of Food, etc.

Some of the scholars read selections from "Marmion," "The Legend of the Rhine," "Ivanhoe," "The Abbot," etc.

Descriptions were given of Kenilworth, Heidelberg, Holyrood, and Windsor Castle.

A pupil told her teacher, recently, that she was discouraged by her library work, for she found that historians make conflicting statements sometimes. The teacher encouraged her, of course, by telling her that one of the

reasons for doing library work was that the scholars might find out that different historians view men and events from varying standpoints, and differ in their judgments regarding them.

Another scholar said to the same teacher, not long since, that, in studying history as she was now studying it, she was learning to think.

This teacher tells me that she notices great good and increasing profitableness as coming from the work which the library and school are doing together.

In studying English Literature, as stated before, the teachers and scholars of the High School make great use of the library; getting advantage not only from books taken to the school-house, but, also, from volumes used within the library building.

If, for example, "Evangeline" is being studied, they come to the library to find out what they can about Longfellow, and the circumstances under which he wrote the poem; to learn about Acadia, and the exile of the Acadians, and their subsequent career; for explanations, also, of incidents, allusions, and figures in the poem.

In conclusion, it may be stated that we not infrequently wean schools in so far as everyday wants are concerned. Seeing the advantages that arise from the free use of books these institutions collect them, and form little libraries for themselves, and depend on the Public Library for such wants only as require the use of expensive or otherwise inaccessible works.

REPORT ON AIDS AND GUIDES TO READERS. 1883.¹

BY W. E. FOSTER, LIBRARIAN OF THE PROVIDENCE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

PART I. GUIDES.

LET us consider first those which are most accurately described as "guides," and afterwards the more general "aids."

We begin almost inevitably with bibliography as our foundation-stone. Let me men-

tion first, therefore, the recently published little pamphlet, "Library aids" (New York, F. Leyboldt, 1883),² which, on a very comprehensive scale, points out what may be found under both of the heads mentioned above. This pamphlet is, in fact, the "report" of our

¹ Owing to the insufficient time assigned for this paper, on the last day of the session, only a portion of it was read.

² Sent without charge to librarians, on application to Melvil Dewey, Chief Librarian, Columbia College, New York.

associate, Mr. Green, presented two years ago, with important additions and modifications.

In the same connection, also, must be mentioned the *Library journal*, which forms a continuous and most directly serviceable guide to (1) the books to read, to purchase, and to avoid (in the "Library purchase-list" of new books in each number); (2) the facts connected with the authorship of books, in its department of "Anonyms and pseudonyms" in each number); and (3) to miscellaneous information,¹ on a most comprehensive scale.

A brief mention of some of the bibliographical guides which have not appeared in previous reports may be made at this point, the order being alphabetical.²

Adams, Henry Carter. An outline of lectures upon political economy. Baltimore, 1881. [Not a bibliography, but a carefully chosen series of references to authorities in connection with that topic.]

Bartlett, John. Catalogue of books on angling. Cambridge, 1882. [Prepared by the accomplished author of the dictionary of "Familiar quotations," and most admirably executed.]

Bugbee, James M., editor. List of works on trials, session laws, statutes, and codes, etc. Boston, 1882.

Clarke, Robert, editor. Bibliotheca Americana, 1883. Cincinnati, 1883.

Davidson, Thomas. A bibliography of Rosmini. [Prefixed to his volume "The philosophic system of Rosmini," pages li-lxxxviii.]

Farrar, C. S. A history of sculpture, painting, and architecture. Chicago, 1881. [Not a bibliography, but, as the title indicates, a series of topical references to the most serviceable authorities under each one of the subdivisions of these departments. The book is labelled on the outside, "Art topics."]

Fiske, Willard. A catalogue of Petrarch books. Ithaca, N.Y., 1882. [With full titles, collations, and bibliographical notes.]

Gill, T. Bibliography of the fishes of the Pacific coast, to the end of 1879. [In the "Bulletin of the United States National Museum." No. 11. 73 pages.]

Griffin, A. P. C. The discovery of the Mississippi; a bibliographical account. New York, 1883. [A most conscientious and painstaking piece of bibliographical work. It was first printed in the *Magazine of American history*, March and April, 1883, and afterwards separately issued with a copy of Joliet's map, 1674.]

Griswold, J. A bibliography of assurance law. [In the *Insurance times*, April, 1883.]

Hammett, Charles E., Jr. A bibliography of Newport, R.I. [On cards, *unprinted*. More than 400 titles.]

Harrisse, H. A bibliography of the Cabots. [At pages 370-75 of his "Vie de Jean et Sebastian Cabot." Paris, 1883.]

Hildeburn, Charles R. List of the issues of the press in Pennsylvania, 1685-1734. [In the Bulletin of the Library Company of Philadelphia, Jan., 1882, pages 44-55, and afterwards separately issued.]

— *The same.* List of issues, 1735-59. [In Bulletin of the Library Company of Philadelphia, January, 1883, pages 75-100.]

Hurst, J. F. Bibliotheca theologica. New York, 1883. 417 pages.

Mason, Otis T. A bibliography of anthropology. [In "Annual report of the Smithsonian Institution," 1880, p. 403-39.]

Munsell, F. A bibliography of Albany, N.Y. Albany, 1883. 73 pages. [The entries begin with the year 1771.]

Nadailac, Comte B. de. Catalogue d'une collection importante sur la révolution française. Paris, 1883. [A catalogue of a collection for sale, but carefully prepared and very full. 2,082 titles.]

Rhees, W. J. Catalogue of publications of the Smithsonian Institution (1846-1882), with an alphabetical index of articles.

Sabin, Joseph. Dictionary of books relating to America. [Nos. 79 to 82 of this monumental bibliography have appeared during

¹ For other periodicals, of which, to a greater or less extent, the above holds true, see Green's "Library aids," p. 14-15.

² This report comes only to July, 1883.

the year, bringing it down to the end of the entry, "Pennsylvania."]

Solberg, L. Thorvald. A bibliography of literary property. [In *Publishers' Weekly* since April 8, 1883. Not completed.]

— A list of the text-editions and translations of the Eddas. *Edda Sæmundar*. *Edda Snorra Sturlusonar*. 10 pages. [In a forthcoming number of the Boston Public Library Bulletin, probably October, 1883.]

Soule, C. C. The lawyer's reference manual of law-books and citations. Boston, 1883. [An indispensable key to every law library. Very comprehensively and skilfully executed.]

Stone, F. D. Bi-centennial reading (on the founding of Philadelphia), p. 65-76 of Philadelphia Library Bulletin, July, 1882.

Sweet, Herbert C. A complete catalogue of modern law-books. London, 1882. 472 pages.

Vallée, Léon. Bibliographie des bibliographies. Paris, 1883. 773 pages. [Reviewed in the *Library journal*, June, 1883, viii, 104-5.]

Some valuable special bibliographies have also appeared in periodicals.

On Irving, in the *Critic*, March 31, 1883, iii., 143-45.

In the *Literary World*, since March 31, 1883, there have been the following: "A short Bibliography of Jesuitism" (April 21), xiv., 132; "Oriental works of imagination" (May 5), xiv., 149; "Editions of George Sand" (May 19), xiv., 161; "Bibliography of Philip Schaff" (June 30), xiv., 208-9; "Literature of Georgia" (July 28), xiv., 241-42.

Other periodical publications which, in their several lines of research, furnish invaluable bibliographical guidance, are *Psyche* (published by the Cambridge Entomological Club); Soule and Bugbee's useful *Legal Bibliography*; and the *Index Medicus*, a work which in the comprehensiveness of its scale and the completeness of its entries is altogether unique.

The *Literary World*, which, during the past few years, has contained a great number of very useful bibliographies, has done its readers the service of preparing "An index to

the bibliographies in the *Literary World*," in the issue of that journal for March 24, 1883, xiv., 92.

In this connection may be mentioned the monthly publication entitled the *Monthly Reference Lists*.¹ The number last published is the 31st in order from the beginning, and the 31 numbers contain 80 separate lists. At the end of each year an alphabetical index or the titles (and such other subject entries as would not appear in the titles) is furnished to accompany the completed volume. They are also indexed in the *Q. P. Index Annual*, 1882.

Mr. H. J. Carr, one of our associate members, has performed the useful service of indexing in one alphabet not only these, but such other reference lists, etc., as have recently appeared. This "Index to some recent reference lists" appeared in the *Library journal*, February, 1883, viii., 27-32.

Journals which, like those already named, occasionally contain bibliographical helps are the *Critic*, *Good Literature*, etc. The *Literary News* contains a regular department of "Cues for readers and students," in which are noted, from month to month, the bibliographies, reference lists, and other helps, in connection with popular and current topics.

Of course every librarian needs the *Bibliographer*, which contains not merely valuable stores of bibliographical material, but presents it in a most genial and attractive form.

Also several such publications as the *Library News*, published for a time by the Peoria Public Library.

ANONYMS AND PSEUDONYMS.

Reference has already been made to the department under this heading in the successive numbers of the *Library journal*.

Several extended lists of pseudonyms appeared in the *Literary World*, several years ago, in the numbers for November, 1877, and November and December, 1878 (viii., 102-3; ix., 96, 97, 114-15).

Lists will also be found in several library catalogues. For instance, in the "Catalogue of the Newburgh Free Library," 1878, p. 423-

¹ Prepared by W. E. Foster. Published by F. Leyboldt.

40, and in the "First supplement to the Finding list of the Providence Public Library," 1882.

A volume entitled "Pseudonyms of authors,"¹ by J. E. Haynes, printed within a year, comprises 112 pages.

A valuable work published in Spanish at Santiago, in Chile, is entitled "Notas para una bibliografía de obras anonimas i pseudonimas sobre la historia, la jeografía, i la literatura, de America." By Diego Barros Arana. Santiago, 1882, 171 pages.

The last two years have witnessed the putting in print of what will prove to be the most comprehensive work of this class in English, — the "Dictionary of the anonymous and pseudonymous literature of Great Britain," by the late Samuel Halkett and the late Samuel Laing, of Edinburgh.

The two volumes which have already appeared (volume 1, 1882; volume 2, 1883) bring the work down to the end of the letter N. The work is of indispensable importance.

PERIODICAL INDEXES.

Mr. Griswold has continued his very helpful work, adding to his indexes, since the last report, the following:—

No. 8. Autoren- und Sachregister der Deutschen Rundschau, volumes 1-29. Bangor, 1882.

No. 10. A general index to the *North American Review*, volumes 92-134. Bangor, 1882.

No. 11. A general index to the *Contemporary Review*, the *Fortnightly Review*, and the *Nineteenth Century*. Bangor, 1882.

Mr. Griswold has also issued two numbers of the *Q. P. Index Annual*, 1881 and 1882, an annual of great value and convenience in

consulting such periodicals as are indexed in it.

Besides Mr. Griswold's indexes, the following periodical indexes have appeared:—

Index to the *Journal of Speculative Philosophy*, volumes 1-15, 1867-82.

Index to the *Popular Science Monthly*, volumes 1-20, and 3 volumes of the supplement. N.Y., 1883.

A complete index to *Littell's Living Age*. No. 1. The first hundred volumes. Biography. Philadelphia, 1883. By E. Roth.

There can, however, be but one voice in pronouncing the great event in this department of library work during the year to be the completion of Poole's Index. It is certainly not as a matter of news that this report touches upon an enterprise so intimately interwoven with the work of this Association; but it is a pleasure to acknowledge for the Association, and for librarians generally, our high appreciation of the distinguished service which has thereby been rendered by our eminent associate, whose name it bears, and his accomplished colleague, whose name he has placed on the title-page with his own.

Merely as a matter of record it should here be stated that the work contains 1,442 pages, printed in double columns; that it contains references to over 6,000 different volumes of periodicals, and that more than 200 separately entitled periodicals are included in its list.

The completion of this work puts a new face on the whole question of the use of periodical literature. This is a key which renders at once available treasures which no doubt have stood in many a library unopened from one end of the year to the other. The effects of this may be seen in several ways: (1.) In the determined efforts now making in many libraries to complete such imperfect sets of periodicals as had accidentally accumulated. A circular was sent out by one library, calling upon the public-spirited citizens who could furnish the numbers, to help to complete its set, and a most encouraging response was the result. (Poughkeepsie, N.Y.)

(2.) In the increased attention directed to this department of a library by the preparation of special lists. For instance, the Chi-

¹ In the "Literary World," July 14, 1883, is a letter from Ralph Thomas (author of the "Handbook of fictitious names," by "Olphar Hamst"), examining Mr. Haynes's work with considerable severity.

In French have recently been published, "Les pseudonymes du jour," by C. Joliet (in "L'Illustration," Sept. 23, 1882); also a supplement to Barbier's "Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes publiés en Français;" and also additions and corrections to Querard's "Supercherie litteraires dévoilées."

cago Public Library has appended to its "Finding lists, 1882" (p. 84-86), a list of "Periodicals in the Chicago Public Library, which are indexed in Poole's index to periodical literature, 3d ed., 1882."

Also two libraries of Providence have united to publish "An alphabetical list of the periodicals currently taken in the libraries and reading-rooms of Providence." (Providence, 1883.)

The very valuable work of Professor H. Carrington Bolton, also ("A catalogue of scientific and technical publications"), is now passing through the press of the Smithsonian Institution.

Many librarians have found it necessary to supply their libraries with two copies of Poole's Index, and those libraries which have not yet procured two copies may be considered as wanting two, if they could afford them.

Certainly there is no question more frequently asked in my own library than "Who has Poole's Index?" If we had two copies, they would be constantly in use.

OTHER INDEXES.

In German has appeared the "Theologischer Jahresbericht, 1881." Leipzig, 1882.

And in French, "Table générale, alphabétique, analytique, et par noms d'auteurs, de la Bibliothèque des prédicateurs, 1870-81." Paris, 1882. 55 pages.

The annual alphabetical list accompanying the *Publishers Trade-list Annual* is, of course, of constant service.

Among other works of general reference may be mentioned:—

Benton, Joel. Concordance to Emerson's poetry, p. 91-129 of "Emerson as a poet."

Bornmüller, F. Biographisches Schriftsteller Lexikon der Gegenwart. Leipzig, 1882.

Bornhak, C. Lexikon der allgemeinen Literaturgeschichte. Leipzig, 1882.

Cushing, W. Century of authors, v. 1.

Kennedy, W. S. Emerson concordance.

[Eight and a half columns in the *Literary World*. July 15, 1882.]

Of the publications of libraries which are issued at regular intervals (monthly, quarterly,

etc.), as "bulletins," etc.,¹ those of the Boston Public Library have been issued quarterly as heretofore, and have been serviceable to librarians everywhere. The Harvard University Library Bulletin is now included in the Harvard University Bulletin.

The Library of Cornell University has reached its sixth number.

The Brookline Public Library publishes monthly bulletins of accessions.

The Hartford Library Bulletin appears quarterly, and always with notes and bibliographical help.

The St. Louis Public School Library Bulletin has continued to bring up the arrearages of its catalogue, with numerous useful annotations.

In the New York Mercantile Library there have been two bulletins of accessions issued during the year.

The "Lists of Additions" to the Boston Athenæum, Worcester Free Public Library, Buffalo Young Men's Library, and Milwaukee Public Library, with their useful notes and citations of reviews, have been continued.

The New York State Library publishes at intervals "condensed indexes" of the additions.

The Providence Athenæum issues a yearly supplement to its catalogue, which is printed with its annual report.

The Philadelphia Library issues a bulletin of great value.

The Philadelphia Mercantile Library has more recently begun a similar bulletin.

The Cincinnati Public Library publishes monthly supplements.

The San Francisco Public Library issues occasional supplements.

USE OF NEWSPAPERS.

Among the libraries which make more or less regular use of some newspaper for announcing additions are the Springfield City Library and the Lowell City Library.

The same is true of the Hartford Library, and the Providence Public Library, which,

¹ The consideration of library catalogues proper is here omitted, being considered in Mr. Noyes's report.

however, use the newspapers not so much for lists of additions to the library, as for mention of works on some current topic. In the case of the latter library this has been an unbroken practice weekly, in one morning paper and one evening paper.

Mr. Kite, of the Friends' Library at Germantown, Penn., furnishes to a weekly religious newspaper in Philadelphia (the *National Baptist*) a similar list of references on current topics.

SPECIAL LIBRARY LISTS AND MISCELLANEOUS LISTS.

There are several specially prepared lists which deserve notice. The New York Apprentices' Library has published several lists of works in special departments which it recommends to its readers.

The New York Mercantile Library has appended to one of its bulletins "a list of books recommended as suitable for young readers." "More than 10,000 of these bulletins were sent by mail to residences throughout the city."

The San Francisco Public Library has published "a short reading-list," made up of a selection of works in different departments, which it recommends.

"Courses of reading on special subjects" are to be found in the *Critic*, February 24, March 3, 1883 ("American history"), iii., 77-78, 89-90; Jan. 20, 27, Feb. 3, 10, 17 (Theology); March 10, 17 (Political economy); (The drama) May 12, 215-16. (See also the "Hints for those who know how to read," March 17, 1883, 113-14.)

In the "Monthly Notes of the Library Association of the United Kingdom," July, 1882, is a "List of selected books on political economy," prepared by the late Professor William Stanley Jevons.

In the *Journal of Education* (London), March, 1882, is a selected list of "Historical novels and tales," prepared by Mr. H. Courthope Bowen.

See also Mr. Leyboldt's pamphlet, "Books of all time."

"The book-lover's enchiridion," published (without the author's name) over the signature of "Philobiblos." London, 1882.

"Historical reference lists," by John T. Short, Columbus, O., 1882.

The method of correct teaching, as connected with the literature of a subject, is treated in a volume now in press, edited by G. Stanley Hall.

PART II. AIDS.

A.—THOSE RELATING TO LOCATION AND ARRANGEMENT OF SPACE.

Archer, William. Essential features of a library building. [In *Monthly Notes*, March 15, 1883, p. 46-48.] [Reading-rooms shelved for books of reference.]

Boston Athenæum. "How to get books," with an explanation of the new way of marking books. By C. A. Cutter, Librarian. Boston, 1882. 36 pages.

Dziatzko, Karl. Die Bibliothek und der Lesesaal des Britischen Museum. Berlin, 1881. [Reprinted from *Preussische Jahrbücher*, v. 48. Extracts, in English, in the "Monthly Notes of the Library Association of the United Kingdom," Feb., 1882; and in the *Library journal*, May, 1882, v. 7, p. 79-80.] He touches slightly upon the matter of arrangement of space.

Poole, W. F. Yearly report on library architecture, at Cincinnati meeting. In *Library journal*, vii., 130-36.

Stevens, H. Review of Prof. Dziatzko's criticism of the British Museum. [In part published in the "Monthly Notes of the Library Association of the United Kingdom," March, 1882; and also in the *Library journal* May, 1882, v. 7, p. 80-82.] ["A supplemental reading-room for newspapers, periodicals, etc., is intended to be built, and a new select library of some 40,000 volumes brought together in the galleries of the reading-room."]

In various libraries in this country (for instance, the Philadelphia Library, the Brooklyn Library, the Newburyport Public Library, and others) special provision is made for the ladies among the readers, a separate room, appropriately furnished, being provided for them.

Of the last-named library the remark is made: "There are few superior to it, even in

our large cities, and none equal to it in any city of our population." [Report, 1882-83, p. 9.]

When the question is one of meeting the wants of a collection created for special purposes of study and research, different considerations are involved, which do not enter into the case of libraries collected on general principles.

Nowhere does the application of careful study and intelligent planning to such a problem as this seem to have been brought to so high a point as in the case of one of the department libraries of Johns Hopkins University, at Baltimore. This is the department of historical and political science, under the charge of Dr. H. B. Adams, whose ideal of arrangement, in fact, the plan represents.

There is a space of about fifty feet square, with windows on three sides; the entrance on the fourth. A partition runs along the western side of the room, reducing the main room to dimensions of about fifty by thirty-eight feet. The centre of all is occupied by tables for the periodicals and for the examination of new books. At the right, as one enters, are the bookcases, standing so that the light from the windows shines between them, and lights a desk placed in each of these bays for the use of readers. On the left the space partitioned off is divided into five sub-bureaus, and a sixth room, outside the space of fifty feet square, is used as a lecture-room. On the same wall with the door communicating with the entrance, and on either side of this door, are the card-catalogue and the bulletin-board. Against the wall, at the farther end, is the valuable Bluntschli collection recently obtained in Germany.

At Columbia College, also, the new library building has been arranged with careful reference to special uses.

In Chicago, where a very noteworthy increase in the use of the public library for purposes of reference has been developed within the year, the report states (p. 20): "The tables, much of the time, have been so crowded that it was difficult to find a seat, or sufficient space to work in comfortably. Four times the space we now have is needed for our present wants,

and ten times the space ought to be provided for the use of reference students in the new library building."

B. — THOSE RELATING TO VARIOUS LIBRARY APPLIANCES.

A bulletin-board is a feature, apparently, of most of the libraries, either for posting the titles of books newly added, or for furnishing references on current topics.

A messenger delivery, which has been in practical operation in connection with several New York and Boston libraries, is now retained only in the New York Mercantile Library. In the latter case, where there is a daily distribution by express, the remark is made that "This increased expense, however, has been fully justified by the increased facilities afforded." [Report, 1883, p. 14.]

In connection with the San Francisco Mercantile Library, a feature is found which, so far as is known, is quite unique. Once a month a list of some forty or fifty one-line titles, representing recent additions, is printed across the narrow dimensions of a postal card and mailed to readers. The librarian writes that it furnishes—as it naturally would—a handy method of asking for books. The readers come to the library with these postals in their hands, checking what they want.

[It may be added, in this connection, that the same result follows from the practice of printing similar selections in the newspapers, as in the case of the Providence Public Library. The readers cut these *from* the newspapers and come to the library with them in their hands, calling for the books therein mentioned.]

C. — THOSE RELATING TO CATALOGUING, ETC.

In the Boston Public Library "an initial bibliographical card" precedes the arrangement of catalogue-cards under any given title. Thus:—

Browning, Robert. List of his writings. *Literary World*, March 14, 1882. 5341.3.

"One wants the literature of a subject," says a writer in the *Library Journal*, viii, 112, "Botany, Evolution, Scotch Metaphysics, National Banks,—and one has a general recollection that it is found in the Providence Monthly Lists, or Harvard, or somewhere, and this somewhere involves much search."

"Practically the same thing has been done, though in slightly different methods, at the Libraries of Harvard College, the Boston Athenæum, and Rochester University." [In *Library Journal*, viii, 112, (1883).]

In more than one library¹ contents-cataloguing is practised.

The method in the Providence Public Library is to use the ordinary white standard catalogue-card for all entries based on the title-page, and a brown card for all cases where the cataloguer "goes behind the title-page, so to speak, and catalogues the actual contents of the book."

The practice varies, it is found, in the matter of allowing the public to have access to the card-catalogue. While, undoubtedly this would be wholly impracticable in the case of some constituencies, the withdrawal of the privilege is always to be regretted. Even should the number of users be comparatively small, the satisfaction derived by those who do use it intelligently is so great that its withdrawal would be seriously felt.

Probably, while the *Title-slip Registry* was in existence, most libraries cut out the entries standing for books in their own collection, mounting these entries on the cards in their own catalogue.

Since the discontinuance of the *Title-slip Registry* some libraries² have preferred to spoil their copy of the *Publishers' Weekly* by cutting out these entries.

In the Providence Public Library, also, annotated entries are given when possible, by availing of the opportunity furnished by printed information of various descriptions, —

¹ Among those which may be mentioned, are the Boston Public Library, Fall River Public Library, New York Free Circulating Library, etc.

² For instance the Providence Public Library and the Springfield City Library.

reviews, publishers, announcements, etc.; and a file of the *Literary News*, and a file of the *Monthly Reference Lists*, annotated, are kept at the reading-room for reference.

Most of us are familiar with the scrap-book begun at the Boston Public Library, a considerable number of years ago, into which the entries of the successive bulletins, cut apart, were pasted, with other illustrative material. Somewhat similar scrap-books are in use in the Lancaster Town Library. In this are inserted book-notices, and other information not placed on the bulletin-board. [The Lowell City Library also makes use of a scrap-book, but it is for entering short poems, verses for declamation, etc.]

The use of annotated catalogues has been the occasion of some difference of opinion among librarians. One of our most esteemed associates remarks, concerning a form of condensed, unannotated catalogue, that "Very few readers, if they have access to such indexes, seek for any catalogue more full."

Undoubtedly, and if he will allow me to differ from him as to the fact of this state of things being a desirable one, let me say that this is precisely the reason why a librarian should bring to bear all resources at his command to awaken the feeling in the reader which *will* seek for one more full.

"The tendency," says a writer in the *Library Journal*, v, 7, p. 5, — "the tendency of all cataloguing is in the direction of fulness."

It is a significant fact that in one of the large libraries of the country, — the Cincinnati Public Library, — "Extra copies for the use of the public," are supplied, of the [Boston] Athenæum and Brooklyn catalogues.

The tendency is in fact to a degree of fulness which is not likely to be found practicable in libraries generally. Even the degree of fulness just cited as practised at the Boston Public Library is beyond the reach of most libraries, by reason of limited time, help, and financial resources. If the writer may be permitted to quote from another publication in which he has discussed this matter,¹ "It is not unlikely that, in the bibliographical economy of the

¹ 5th annual report of the Librarian of the Providence Public Library, 1882, p. 10.

future, these two lines of work will advance side by side with each other, — the cataloguing of the library as a whole, within a prescribed limit as to fulness, and the minute and comprehensive exhibition of resources on particular topics as occasion arises."

D. — THOSE CONNECTED WITH THE CIRCULATION AND USE OF THE BOOKS, ETC.

A postal is used in San Francisco¹ to notify all readers (*i.e.*, shareholders) of the new books purchased; and in Providence to notify individual readers of specific books added, and also to notify such readers as request it, of the return of a particular book to the library.

The current numbers of periodicals are, in most libraries, consulted at the reading-room only. In some few libraries, however, these circulate as books. Two libraries,² it appears, find it desirable to continue this plan. One other (the Peabody Institute, Peabody, Mass.) has discontinued it within the year.³

The practice of taking more than one copy of the most widely read of the current periodicals is, perhaps, more generally prevalent.

The practice of leaving these numbers on the tables in the reading-room, or somewhere outside of the desk, accessible to readers without formal application for them, is very general in all excepting public libraries.

It may be said, with regard to each one of these points, that, with conditions varying widely in different places, all librarians are desirous of meeting the convenience of the public to the farthest extent practicable.

D. — REFERENCE DEPARTMENT.

The field which offers most encouragement to aids of this kind is, of course, connected with the use made of the library for specific purposes.

Nearly every library has now come to real-

ize that, unless built on a comprehensive and carefully-selected collection of "reference books" (dictionaries, cyclopædias, etc.), its work loses much of its effectiveness. These, says the published utterance of the representative of one of these libraries, constitute "the strength and real usefulness of a library."¹

But, using the words "reference department" to stand for the intelligent use of the library's resources for specific purposes, it is exceedingly gratifying to find that, year by year, an increasingly larger number of instances are noted, in all our libraries. For instance, in a Massachusetts city,² the report notes the "increasing demand for good indexes and guides to the best sources of information." In a Rhode Island town,³ the report notes "a marked increase in the use made of the library for the purposes of reference." In the Brooklyn Library, as is to be expected, with its admirable catalogue, "The use of the library for purposes of reference has steadily grown, year by year, until it has become a large element in our work." Nowhere, however, has this use been attended by a more striking development than at the Worcester Free Public Library. "It may be safely said," says the accomplished librarian, "that, in amount and variety, the work done here in the reference department of the library is unique." Twelve years ago it was not used at all. The figures which represent its use during the last twelve years are as follows: —

7,321	20,550	27,694	40,866
12,408	22,833	30,079	43,414
15,672	27,694	34,311	48,846

"These books," he states, "have been desired almost exclusively for serious purposes, and represent a large amount of investigation by persons of all ages."

It scarcely needs to be stated that this sort of use of the library can be most effectively stimulated by taking advantage of interest in current or standard topics to lead the reader's attention on to higher planes of reading.

¹ San Francisco Mercantile Library.

² Brookline Public Library and New York Free Circulating Library.

³ In one library (the Brookline Public Library) there are available for circulation and home use, like ordinary books, "duplicate sets of the more important general cyclopædias and gazetteers." This privilege, the librarian states, has been found "very acceptable."

¹ Monson, Mass.

² Lynn.

³ Bristol.

The number of libraries which post bulletins on current topics has not been ascertained. This, however, has been done with more or less regularity, at Boston, Providence, Pawtucket, Hartford, New York (Free Circulating Library), Philadelphia, and Baltimore (Johns Hopkins University).

It may be remarked, in passing, that the placing of Poole's Index within the reach of all libraries makes it now possible for any library to find material for a daily reference note on some question of interest.

A suggestion may be made also as to making available the aids and guides elsewhere published by marking the library's own book-numbers on the margin.

Thus, in the Brooklyn Library, and the Providence Public Library, this is done with Miss Hewins's "Books for the young." In Cincinnati, with Mr. Larned's. In the Rochester University Library and the Peabody Institute Library (Peabody, Mass.) this is done with the *Monthly Reference Lists*. In the Boston Public Library, these latter are cut apart and mounted on catalogue-cards, to be placed in the card-catalogue.

In Chicago, the use of the library during the past year has largely increased, and there has been a marked development of a higher and more serious use of books for the purposes of study and improvement. The best and more scholarly works have come more into requisition, and the library is becoming a larger factor in the public educational system which is so liberally furnished by the city to all its residents. There has been an increase of .074 in the number of books drawn for home use; .43 in the number of visitors to the reference-tables; and .48 in the visitors to the reading-room; .24 in the number of books used; .43 in the use of the American patent publications.

In Milwaukee "a school department of the public library was created as an experiment, in January, 1883. The teachers have, without exception, expressed themselves as highly pleased with the result in their schools."

E.—IN CONNECTION WITH COURSES OF STUDY.

Not only in connection with such educational plans as those of the Society to En-

courage Studies at Home (Worcester), the Chautauqua courses (Bristol, R. I.), and other courses of study (Lynn), and with college essay themes (at Harvard, Amherst, Brown, Trinity, Smith College, Rochester University, Johns Hopkins University, and elsewhere).

Should this report touch on the matter of aid in connection with school courses, it would enter, of course, a field which has been assigned to another member for a report, and I shall therefore pass over these details.

Every one of us knows perfectly well that, valuable as may be the aid and guidance rendered by the various species of inanimate contrivances which we have been reviewing, nothing, after all, can take the place of the personal, individual, direct aid of the librarian himself.

And it is certainly one of the most gratifying evidences of the gradual lifting of the level of library work that never before has there been anything like the degree of personal assistance reported from the various libraries all over the country.

The key-note of it may perhaps be found in the following notice on the part of the librarian of the Philadelphia Mercantile Library:—

"It is, however, one of the most important parts of the librarian's duty to assist members in their search for books, and for information in connection with their reading and study. And he desires all persons to feel and to exercise the utmost freedom in calling upon him for any assistance or advice which he may be thought to be able to give."

This, let me add, is well matched by a similar order on the part of one of our English contemporaries:—

"All persons,"—thus reads the notice posted in the Bodleian Library,— "All persons having the right of reading in the library [or the camera only], and being engaged in the study of any special subject, are invited to communicate with the librarian, who will endeavor to inform them without delay, whenever any work bearing on the subject of their study is added to the library."

It is unnecessary to enumerate every instance which has come to the knowledge of the writer, but a few may be mentioned as representative cases.

In the Newburyport Public Library, the librarian affords "all needful help in selecting;" and this, it may be added, is, in the smaller and the medium-sized libraries, a preëminently practical means of securing the ear of readers. If they, of their own accord, ask for assistance and suggestions, the very best of opportunities is thus afforded for bringing to their notice that by which they will be profited.

In the Lowell City Library, the librarian states: "My endeavor is rather to assist readers to search for themselves than to supply them personally with the information they desire."

In the Somerville Public Library, the librarian says: "I sometimes think it may not be the best way" to furnish too elaborate helps, as the readers may thus "lose the satisfaction of digging out the information themselves."

In the Taunton Public Library the aim is "to enable readers to help themselves."

In the Haverhill Public Library, the librarian says: "I use my best endeavor to be useful to all who apply for information."

In the Watertown Public Library, the librarian says that it is "the greatest pleasure of my assistants and myself to give personal assistance in this direction to all who call for or need it."

In the Friends' Library and Reading-room, at Germantown, Penn., it has been "felt" to be the "duty of the caretakers" "to act as guardians, missionaries in their sphere, and these labors are well repaid."

In the Dartmouth College Library, the librarian says: "We keep ourselves at the disposal of the inquiring student, ready to answer questions, make suggestions, point out courses of reading, and indicate the best works or the best part of works in different departments."

In the Iowa University Library, the librarian states: "No effort that I have made as yet has been more satisfactory in its results than the individual attention given to such as asked or manifested some desire for help in their reading."

In the Worcester Public Library, the librarian, as always, has been constantly at the

service of readers of all classes with their specific topics of research.

In the Providence Public Library, the librarian has, since the removal to new quarters in 1880, had his desk in the same room with the public portion of the library space, separated from the public only by a low counter. Under this arrangement it is not only easy for the readers to attract his attention and apply to him for assistance and suggestions, but there is no doubt that many readers who would not think of inquiring for him were he in another room, and would be reluctant to interrupt him, are thus encouraged to make known their wants. Besides this, the librarian is thus enabled to observe many additional instances where assistance can be judiciously rendered, and to avail himself of them.

At the Boston Public Library, Mr. Thomas H. Cummings, the special assistant in charge of this branch of work, has continued the plan of assistance furnished, with a remarkable degree of success, yet not so remarkable when one considers that this, after all, is the only thorough and effective method of accomplishing it.

The number of readers helped at Mr. Cummings' desk in one year, 1882-83, is 57,614; a daily average of 188. Of these, 24,002 were on special subjects (average, 78), — a gradual proportionate increase.

The difficulty with which many libraries have to deal is thus stated by Mr. J. C. Houghton, the librarian of the Lynn Public Library: "The great institutions can generally employ specialists to assist their readers in their choice of books. In the small town libraries, intelligent librarians, knowing all their books as well as nearly every one who calls for them, can readily give the needed assistance. But in the case of medium-sized libraries both of these advantages are lacking. In these, especially "in large manufacturing communities, the circulation is generally large," and the librarian and his assistants are called upon under very unfavorable circumstances.

As a result of this personal individual contact with readers, which most of these libraries have developed, there is a large amount of exceptionally intelligent reading reported. For

instance, in the Hartford Library, there is a yearly increasing demand for books and articles in periodicals on special subjects. Also in the Milwaukee Public Library, "the librarian and his assistants are now daily requested to give their assistance in looking up references." Also in the Toledo Public Library, "the intelligent effort of the librarians has been to direct inquiries into better reading in such direction as the apparent tastes of the reader may seem to require."

F. — LECTURES.

The suggestion of our president, made several years ago, that much might be done in giving an impetus to reading on specific subjects by means of lectures, has been acted on under its most favorable conditions, by Mr. Poole, at Chicago, as elsewhere pointed out.

In connection also with the Free Circulating Library in New York City, a series of "School lectures," on Saturday afternoons, will begin next October [1883], in one of the rooms connected with the library. "A limited number of tickets will be given to students between the ages of 14 and 18," and others if practicable.

The subjects are "those connected with their school work, beginning probably with American history." "Any topic of general interest coming up would certainly be given a place."

The librarian of the Iowa University Library has "for the last two years called in the freshman class, and others who desired, to listen to a few practical hints and suggestions as to the use of the library," and given them some practical talks on reading.

The librarian of the San Francisco Public Library has, during the year, delivered an address, on the practical use of books, to a "public school evening class."

Mr. Cummings, of the Boston Public Library, prepared two lectures of similar character and design, which were "delivered before the Workingmen's Club, and the Wells Memorial Institute."

The librarian of the Providence Public Library has, at various times within the past few years, given similar lectures or talks to readers. Lectures on various topics connected with the

use and description of books will constitute an essential feature of the bibliographical course as planned at Columbia College.

G. — MISCELLANEOUS.

The relation of the public libraries to such institutions as reading clubs, debating societies, and Sunday-school libraries is, of course, a matter which each librarian has had occasion to observe.

The last-mentioned libraries (Sunday-school libraries) have been intelligently considered by Mr. S. S. Green, of the Worcester Free Public Library, in the *Library Journal*, viii., 250-51; by Rev. A. E. Dunning, in the *Sunday School Times*, February, 1882; and by other writers in the *Sunday School Times*, January 28 and November 11, 1882.

It is for us who are in charge of American libraries to open our eyes to the fact that the aid, the impulse, and the inspiration which may be conveyed through the use made of these libraries of ours are among the significant factors of our American civilization. The late Professor William Stanley Jevons, a writer of great acuteness and profound reflection, after examining the experience of various social movements and methods of reform, deliberately pronounced this institution to be one of the "most permanent and progressive." "An important collection of books," he says, "once formed and housed, is a solid nucleus, . . . which often grows altogether beyond the conception of the first founders." "With the increase of education and general intelligence, libraries will be far more esteemed institutions half a century hence than they are now." (*Contemporary Review*, xxxix., 399.)

And, in this country, a careful observer, who has had wide opportunities for noting the conditions of society and the use of libraries in New England, in the Middle Atlantic States, and in the West, has pointed out some of the forces which may serve to counteract a drift towards permanently low standards in literature, thought, and social life.

Among them he mentions the system of public libraries. "Our great reading class," he says, "has created public libraries, which

have for one of their highest functions the amelioration of the popular taste." "Something," he adds, "may be hoped, also, from the intelligent attempt now being made to form a true literary taste in the children of the public schools. It is possible that such a taste may be bred into our people by means of the public school and the public library, — instruments equal in power to the Dionysiac Theatre, and vastly greater in their range of power."¹

An American scholar of long experience in the management of public libraries, and in observation of their methods, has declared: "The public library is but a more recent growth from the same root that first bore the

public school. Both institutions have their origin in the conviction that a self-governed community, if it is to remain free, must be self-taught."¹

The American of the century now before us will have extraordinary problems to deal with, and will need no ordinary equipment. All that the school, the library, and his own surroundings can furnish in the way of comprehensive training will be needed. In the aid and guidance which the library can supply, it is evident that the clearest eye, the most active brain, the most concentrated energy, and the most carefully instructed intelligence, are indispensably necessary.

STATE LIBRARIES: THEIR MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORT.

BY GUY A. BROWN, LIBRARIAN STATE LIBRARY, LINCOLN, NEBRASKA.

THE importance of having at the seat of government in each State a library for the use of its executive, legislative, and judicial departments was early realized by nearly all States, by Congress in its grants to new territories, and more or less money given towards their maintenance and support. The importance of securing librarians who look upon the position as one of honor; who will devote time, energy, and life in its administration; who know something beyond merely being able to hand down a book when called for; who are not given the place as a reward for political services alone; who have the courage of independence, the ability to demand, and strength of character to maintain, a fair measure of support from the State, had been, to a considerable degree, overlooked. Hence, several States take no interest whatever in the subject of bibliography, or care whether or not they possess the documents and publications of other States, or that their own are kept elsewhere. This last defect may be due to the fact that the State law intrusts the distribution to the secretary of the State, a duty more properly belonging to the librarian.

To the government report of 1876, on public

libraries in the United States, p. 293, Mr. Homes, of the New York State Library, contributed a valuable and interesting paper on the history, condition, and aims of State and territorial libraries. That paper is a text-book which every State and territorial librarian will do well to study and follow. It is so exhaustive of the subject that I can do little more than tell you something of what we on the Western plains, in the State of Nebraska, have done, and are doing, in carrying forward the work intrusted to our care. The State of Nebraska was admitted to the Union in the year 1867. It had acquired by grant from the general government on its admission as a territory, in the year 1855, \$5,000 worth of books. It never received any grant from the territory or from the State until the year 1871, and at that time many volumes of the original purchase had been lost, through mismanagement and carelessness. It numbered then, including pamphlets of all kinds and descriptions, about 5,000 volumes. In the year 1875, by constitutional enactment, the offices of reporter and clerk of the Supreme Court and State librarian were consolidated, and during the same year

¹ Mr. G. E. Woodberry, in the *Fortnightly Review*, xxxv., 615.

¹ Rev. Dr. W. R. Huntington, in 23d annual report of the Worcester Free Public Library, 1882, p. 6.

the legislature passed an act devoting the proceeds arising from the sales of the Supreme Court reports to the purchase of law books, and in the year 1881 extended the donation to include books for the general library. It now numbers as a whole over 23,000 volumes. Like nearly all the State libraries, especially in the younger States, the law department, including public documents of the United States and other States and territories, and its own special department of history, forms over two-thirds of the whole. Of the whole number, probably one-third of the law department, consisting of text-books, reports, and law periodicals, are in daily use by members of the bar and judges of the courts. We have managed it since 1871 without numbering and without any catalogue, except an accession list, being able to answer any call by author or subject, and placing our hands on the desired book without those aids. We are, however, now making a catalogue to be put to press early next year.

The library is by law divided into two divisions, law and miscellaneous, under one head. Each division has a board of directors; but they never held a meeting, or ordered or purchased a book. The law department is subdivided: 1. Elementary works, text-books, etc., arranged alphabetically by authors. 2. Law reports, statutes, and acts, alphabetically by States. 3. Foreign books (except elementary), by authors. The miscellaneous department is subdivided: 1. General literature by subject; all the books on one subject in one fixed place. 2. Public documents by States, territories, etc., alphabetically, and each State chronologically. 3. Nebraska department of history. We have within the last two years devoted some time to the building up of our department of State history, gathering and binding in suitable volumes, as fast as materials accumulate, pamphlets of all kinds, catalogues of schools, addresses of our citizens, essays, sermons, etc., and when we publish our catalogue it will contain an analytical index to this department. In our work in this direction we endeavor to co-operate with the public libraries in cities and towns and the libraries of schools, colleges, etc., by supplying them with copies of State publications, reports of our public officers, and

such duplicates as we may have from time to time. In return we receive local matter. And I will add that, as far as possible, we are ready and willing to do the same thing for any public library in the country whose custodians take sufficient interest to become members of this Association, and ask for it. We endeavor to become personally acquainted with the local librarians, and otherwise do what we can to develop the library interests of the State. In Nebraska the law encourages public libraries in cities and towns, and authorizes the levy of a tax by the municipality, not exceeding one mill on valuation each year, for their support. In this department we aim to be something more than a mere keeper of books. We make the history of our own State, and its several subdivisions, a matter of some study. We aim to acquire a thorough knowledge of our laws, the sources from which they are derived, and the judicial interpretations which have been placed upon them. We disseminate this information by answers to oral questions, by our daily mail, and written contributions to the legal literature of the State. Every State library, supported as it is by the State, and yet, by its location at the Capitol, practically inaccessible to the people, except in their legislative capacity, should have upon its shelves books which may contribute towards the building up of a wise and judicious system of laws for the State, and the custodian of such library should possess a comprehensive knowledge of the whole. We aim also to have a practical working library. Hence old editions of books give place to new in our law department. We do not aim to keep any book, except those concerning our own State, simply because it is rare and choice, or of a certain age or a certain edition. We study what we can best do with our limited income, admitting but little fiction on our shelves, and that only of approved and standard authors. The wants of the people who frequent the library are studied, and assistance rendered them in their researches. The library rooms are open earlier and closed later than other public offices. They are not even closed during cataloguing or annual cleaning. It would be poor management of any library where such action was allowed. Our expenditures for books amount to over \$2,000

a year, the income resulting from the sales above stated, and it seems as if this source of support should commend itself to other States. It places the library and the librarian on an independent footing, and gives an assured income without the annoyance of running the legislative gauntlet of an appropriation every year or two. A large share of the income of every State library must, of necessity, be expended in its law department. The Supreme Court meets at the capital; here causes are argued and rights of citizens adjudicated. There must be special efforts in their direction, special knowledge, — the knowledge, in fact, of a lawyer, — necessary in the purchase of books. There are books of "trash" even by law writers, not worthy of a place on the shelves even of a library that

is capable of purchasing everything. In this department Mr. Soule, of Boston, has placed every law library under obligations. What Poole's "Index" is to the general library, Soule's "Lawyers' Reference Manual" is to the law library and lawyers generally. It renders cataloguing up to the date of its publication little more than the task of a copyist, and is the best guide we have yet had in the selection of books. In closing, let me express the pleasure it gives one to be present at the meetings of this Association. It is good, Mr. President, to be here; to meet face to face, and to hear those talk who have become gray in our profession, and whose names have become familiar as household words with our people.

THE WORK OF THE NINETEENTH-CENTURY LIBRARIAN FOR THE LIBRARIAN OF THE TWENTIETH.¹

BY R. R. BOWKER.

IT will be a chief glory of the nineteenth century that it has organized knowledge. It is thus that the man of the future, who will have more to learn, will learn it more easily. He has no longer to deal with isolated facts, for each of which new shelf-room must be separately found in his crowded brain; these are become types, links in a great chain, and one volume is the index to an almost infinite series. With classification, the principle of association, that master-key which opens the doors of memory to all the chambers of the brain, gives the clue to all. Knowledge increases, but there is no longer confusion.

It is in this great work that the librarian has his part. While the scientist is translating the book of nature and rewriting its palimpsests, it is for him to classify and catalogue the records of ascertained knowledge, the literature

of the whole past, and so to bring the books to readers and readers to books. He is the merchant, the middle-man, of thought, and performs in this field the function which political economy recognizes as so important, of bringing goods to the place where they are wanted, and so, also, creating demand. In this busy generation, when the hurried man grumbles that "all the time there is" is not enough for him, the librarian makes time for his fellow-mortals by saving it; for a minute saved is a minute added. And this function of organizing, of indexing, of time-saving and of thought-saving, is associated peculiarly with the librarian of the nineteenth century.

The librarian of old Assyria, though he carried, professionally, "a brick in his hat," doubtless kept his head clear in the absence of cataloguing rules and other perplexing problems. The librarian of the twentieth century, who is to-day lying in his cradle, will have had many of these problems settled for him as a result of the library conferences and micro-machia of these days. The librarian of to-day is a bridge-builder, and he is much in the posi-

¹ This paper was first read at the meeting of the English Association at Cambridge, and American readers may care to know that the references at the close, as explained to hearers at Buffalo, are to Richard Garnett, Esq., Superintendent of the British Museum Reading Room, and to Henry Bradshaw, Esq., Librarian of Cambridge University. — R. R. B.

tion of the Scotch dominie, whose people would have the new church built on the same site, out of the materials of the old church, and the old one left to worship in until the new one was finished. He must use the materials of the past in building for the future. He must care for "vested rights," conservatism, the old way of doing things to which people are schooled, while planning, in a spirit of prophecy, progressively toward the unattainable perfection.

As an apposite illustration of this dilemma, and the way out of it, I may perhaps be allowed to cite the considerations which led to the A.L.A. system of size-notation. The confusion of past nomenclature, as we all know, is beyond telling, with its use of a given symbol to designate everything and nothing: it might be the fold, it might be the size of paper, it might be the absolute size, it might be a publisher's vague idea of all together. But these symbols were existing facts, however vague their significance. 8vo (at least in America) did convey this vague significance both to the librarian, who desired to range his books by size, and to the reader, who had thus a mental picture of the bigness of the book he aspired to consult. If this old symbol were given up, this important picture-sense would be lost; on the other hand, if it were preserved in the same shape, who would know if the symbol meant the old vagueness or the new accuracy?

It thus came about that the familiar picture-name, octavo, was kept, while the symbol was made definite by the use of the initial O to designate a book between the limits of height usually associated with that name. The reader still saw in his mind the size of book he was asking for, and the librarian had a clear key to height for shelving purposes. Then came a wider consideration. The world is growing together; users of books in England, or France, or Germany, use books of Germany, or France, or England, and, so far as may be, the parts of the library system should be interchangeable. Therefore the common language of the metric system, which is likely to become in the twentieth century also the usual language, was made use of to define these sizes, and, happily, its tens and fives were found to be practically coincident with the general picture-notion of a book

in octavo, in duodecimo, etc. Thus the past was utilized with a view to the future.

It should be mentioned that the A.L.A. aimed at a system for practical use in handling books, and contented itself with recommending actual measurement for accurate bibliographical registry. The committee of the L.A.U.K., I take it, has the complementary work chiefly in mind, the one scheme especially considering the librarian, as such, and the reader, and the other the bibliographer.

This work of the librarian is essentially new and of the nineteenth century. In old days the so-called man of science was too often content to pick an unknown shell out of the rocks, call it by his own name, and put it anywhere on his shelves, agreeing with the Dominie, that if the Creator chose to make the rocks like a plum-pudding, there was no reason why he should not. The keeper of a library, in like manner, found his books in hand, and he *kept* them. The official titles in the British Museum suggest a past age. It is now the glory of the librarian that he is a liberator more than a *keeper*: he frees his books. The missionary relation of the librarian to his readers is one of the discoveries which the nineteenth century will hand along to the twentieth.

The librarian of scarcely more than a generation ago came to his books to find them housed, it might be, in a straggling confusion of rooms; ill-assorted, ill-catalogued, or not catalogued at all; half of them practically forgotten; the reader barred out, by physical conditions, or repressive rules, or his own perplexities; nor did the mere keeper of books see anything very wrong in all this. The great library was for scholars, and scholars should know better than the librarian just what they wanted in their own fields. The librarian himself, if he were at all alive, had his own specialty, in which he did know, and his post was chiefly an opportunity to preserve that specialty. Good nature and kindness might make him tolerant and hospitable, but even the live men, the exceptions among librarians of the past, scarcely recognized that, as librarians, they were members of a liberal profession, and of one of the most important among the liberal professions.

We cannot change all that in a day, or a

generation, and some of it we would scarcely change at all. The new librarian of the old Bodleian finds himself confronted with the very difficulty of straggling rooms, "upstairs and downstairs, and all about a quadrangle," that particularly distresses organizing minds; but who would have those venerated buildings become new, associated with so much that is noble in the far past, and not less with the noble geniality of its last presiding spirit? The librarian of to-day sets himself cheerfully to make the best of such difficulties; and how much has the librarian of to-day already accomplished for his successor!

Whether the perfect library of the future shall be the one great hall, walled with books, with its effective appeal to the imagination, and its artistic enticement to readers, its difficulties of length and distance overcome by mechanical devices for the delivery of books; or Prof. Winsor's stack-house, like the railway terminus with the offices in front become reading-rooms and work-rooms; or the circular library, with its radial alcoves, inviting readers to the open shelves under the all-controlling vision of the librarian at the centre, as is Mr. Vinton's plan for a college library; or Mr. Poole's cellular plan, so to speak, providing for growth by rooms, each of which may be a specialized library, within easy distance of a common focus, — and it is more probable that each will still prove fit for its special purpose, — this much is settled, that the architect must build for the librarian, and for the special purpose, and be taught of him, — and that is a great triumph.

Then as to cataloguing. Until this very conference one might have said that the multiplication of books in the centuries, — happily few, as a cataloguer is tempted to think, — since the invention of printing, and the dreadful arrearages of catalogue work, defy within our own time a cataloguing even approximately complete; but Mr. Garrett's announcement of the not unlikely completion of a British Museum printed catalogue by the opening of the twentieth century presents a truly millennial aspect. Once the British Museum printed catalogue becomes a fact, the Utopian universal catalogue becomes a certainty. A second alphabet of books in other libraries will be begun before the century

closes, and the librarian of the twentieth century has only to roll them into one, to insert from time to time the discoveries that must still be made, and to use the methods we are already providing for the easy cataloguing of the world's accessions. And in that first fruitage of the new coöperation, the great Index to Periodical Literature, for which the library forces have been marshalled under the effective generalship of Mr. Poole, we have another example of arrearages of work cleared up before it is too late, and a solid basis at last laid for the sequent work of the future. Not only in striking out new paths, but in clearing up these accumulated arrearages of the centuries, is this generation entitled to feel that it is making the paths straight, and earning the gratitude of the future. The Simplon is built across the Alps; it is an easier matter to keep it in order.

Coöperation in still other relations, assuring appreciation of good work, is encouraging individual enterprise, and promoting invention for the common good. In America, we have at least laid the foundation, in the American Catalogue, of a continuous trade bibliography, and though the experiment of printing title-slips, as actually tried, proved premature, the cataloguing rules of the A.L.A. are practically carried out in the annotated weekly list of the *Publishers' Weekly*, — a practice which must sooner or later be followed, to the great advantage of the smaller libraries, by the like journals in England. Nor is it impossible that the publishers themselves will, before long, be persuaded to issue, each for his own publications, a simply descriptive title-slip with each new work. We still hope for the classified and annotated "Coming Catalogue" of selected books for small libraries; but meanwhile the annotated list of recommended books, introduced by Mr. Cutter into the *Library Journal*, and Mr. Foster's admirable special reference lists, are doing much, and, with the establishment of an adequate library journal on the English side of the water, we shall be able to do much joint work. Aside from the question of library supplies, coöperation, doing once for all, at a minimum of cost, and with that approximate perfection which comes from the union of experiences, the many

things hitherto done imperfectly, at great cost and waste, by many libraries, may fairly hope to secure for the librarian of the twentieth century, and perhaps for ourselves before the twentieth century comes, those two great needs, more money for books and more adequate pay for the librarian. It chiefly behooves us, building a fair basis for the future, not to attempt and to expect too much; to make haste slowly; not to rashly ignore and put aside the old in planning for the new; and to remember that coöperation does not mean a rigid uniformity, and that, among many varieties of situation and circumstance, the best way is often a relative term.

I have made bold to bring forward these few generalizations, these platitudes, because there is a certain inspiration, and even present reward, in the feeling that present work is to bear its results in the future, in the sense of the immortality of influence that comes of passing along the torch from generation to generation. The

librarian of the twentieth century, for whom we are working, ought to be much better and do much better than his illustrious predecessors. But, thinking of this, I see before me a great rotunda, where the tide of readers flows and never ebbs, and, in its centre, a tall, noted figure, hat on head, affably eager to answer every question that gaps in catalogue, or on shelves, or in querist's brain may suggest, and still fresh, after the long day's work, with ready pen, to help books and men,—the more unknown and unbefriended the more ready he,—to friends and fame. And I see within college walls, in cap and gown, or, doffing both as he comes in among the younger men to whom his rooms are home, a placid, cheery, large-hearted man, who, like an older brother, gathers the men about him into almost family relations, and, with a kindness all his own, forwards and helps and quietly inspires all. And I wonder if the librarian of the twentieth century will improve on these?

PLAN FOR NUMBERING CONGRESSIONAL DOCUMENTS.

BY JOHN EDMANDS, LIBRARIAN OF THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, PHILADELPHIA.

MANY libraries have some of the volumes of the set known as the Congressional Documents. None has the complete collection. Most of the libraries expect to obtain additional volumes. The numbering of these fragmentary sets of volumes in such a way that future accessions will fall easily into their proper places has been in many libraries a matter of great difficulty.

The new system of classing and numbering which I have devised and put in operation in the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia affords an easy solution of this difficulty. In this classification, F is the general designation of American History; and Fo, Fp, Fr, and Ft, designate, respectively, History of the United States, general, Constitutional and Documentary History, Political History, and Industrial and Statistical History. The individual books in each section have their own proper number.

Thus, Schouler's History is Fo, 8025, and Elliot's Debates, Fp, 2608. These Congressional Documents might properly be placed in the second of the above divisions, and would have been so placed but for the impossibility of satisfactorily numbering them there. Instead of that I form them into a separate sub-class, which I designate Fu. And in place of the numbers used in the other sections I put on them, in abbreviation, the names by which the several classes of these documents are called, and also the number of the Congress and the session by which they were issued. The abbreviations which I use are these:—

- H. D. = Executive Documents of the House.
- H. J. = Journal “
- H. M. = Miscellaneous Documents “
- H. R. = Reports of Committees “
- H. S. = Special Reports “

S. D. = Executive Documents of the Senate.	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu	Fu
S. J. = Journal	H.D.	H.J.	H.M.	H.R.	H.S.	S.D.	S.J.	S.M.	S.R.	S.S.
S. M. = Miscellaneous Documents	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1	47, 1
S. R. = Reports of Committees										
S. S. = Special Reports										

I place the books on the shelves in this order as a matter of convenience, and as the natural alphabetical order, in preference to the usual one used in the catalogue of the Public Library of Boston.

The full marking of a set of these Documents for any one session will be this:—

This plan assigns a definite designation and place to every volume of the collection, is easily understood, even by novices in the library, and provides for marking satisfactorily any fragmentary lots of these books that any library may have, and any others that may be subsequently obtained.

CONDENSED RULES FOR AN AUTHOR AND TITLE CATALOG.

PREPARED BY THE COÖPERATION COMMITTEE, A. L. A.¹

ENTRY.

BOOKS are to be entered under the:

- Surnames* of authors when ascertained, the abbreviation "*Anon.*" being added to the titles of anonymous works. (1a)
- Initials* of authors' names when these only are known, the last initial being put first. (1b)
- Pseudonyms* of the writers when the real names are not ascertained. (1c)
- Names of editors* of collections, each separate item to be at the same time sufficiently cataloged under its own heading. (1d)
- Names of countries, cities, societies, or other bodies* which are responsible for their publication. (1e)
- First word* (not an article or serial number) of the titles of periodicals and of anonymous books, the names of whose authors are not known. And a motto or the designation of a series may be neglected when it begins a title, and the entry may be made under the first word of the real title following. (1f)

¹ These rules are intended to present only the outlines of cataloging; for definitions, the discussion of peculiar cases, and illustrative examples, see Cutter's Rules, published by the U. S. Bureau of Education as Part 2 of its special report on libraries. The rules of the L. A. U. K. were printed in the *Library Journal*, 6: 315-316. The Bodleian cataloging rules are given as an appendix to the Proceedings at this Convention (p. 136).

Commentaries accompanying a text and *translations* are to be entered under the heading of the original work; but commentaries without the text under the name of the commentator. A book entitled "Commentary on . . ." and containing the text should be put under both. (1g)

The *Bible*, or any part of it (including the Apocrypha), in any language, is to be entered under the word Bible. (1h)

The *Talmud* and *Koran* (and parts of them) are to be entered under those words; the *sacred books* of other religions are to be entered under the names by which they are generally known; references to be given from the names of editors, translators, etc. (1i)

The respondent or defender of an academical *thesis* is to be considered as the author, unless the work unequivocally appears to be the work of the praeses. (1j)

Books having *more than one author* to be entered under the one first named in the title with a reference from each of the others. (1k)

Reports of civil actions are to be entered under the name of the party to the suit which stands first on the title-page. Reports of crown and criminal proceedings are to be entered under the name of the defendant. Admiralty proceedings relating to vessels are to be put under the name of the vessel. (1l)

Noblemen are to be entered under their titles, unless the family name is decidedly better known. (1m)

Ecclesiastical dignitaries, unless popes or sovereigns, are to be entered under their surnames. (1n)

Sovereigns (other than Greek or Roman), *ruling princes*, *Oriental writers*, *popes*, *friars*, *persons canonized*, and all other persons known *only* by their first name, are to be entered under this first name (1o)

Married women, and other persons who have *changed* their names, are to be put under the last well-known form. (1p)

A *pseudonym* may be used instead of the surname (and only a reference to the pseudonym made under the surname) when an author is much more known by his false than by his real name. In case of doubt use the real name. (1q)

A *society* is to be entered under the first word, not an article, of its corporate name, with references from any other name by which it is known, especially from the name of the place where its head-quarters are established, if it is often called by that name. (1r)

References. — When an author has been known by more than one name, references should be inserted from the name or names not to be used as headings to the one used. (1s)

References are also to be made to the headings chosen:

from the titles of all novels and plays and of poems likely to be asked for by their titles; (1t)

from other striking titles; (1u)

from noticeable words in anonymous titles, especially from the names of subjects of anonymous biographies; (1v)

from the names of editors of periodicals, when the periodicals are generally called by the editor's name; (1w)

from the names of important translators (especially poetical translators) and commentators; (1x)

from the title of an ecclesiastical dignity, when that, and not the family name, is used in the book catalogd; (1y)

and in other cases where a reference is needed to insure the ready finding of the book. (1z)

HEADINGS.

In the heading of titles, the names of authors are to be given *in full*, and in their *vernacular* form, except that the Latin form may be used when it is more generally known, the vernacular form being added in parentheses; except, also, that sovereigns and popes may be given in the English form. (2a)

English and French surnames beginning with a *prefix* (except the French *de* and *d'*) are to be recorded under the prefix; in other languages under the word following; (2b) English *compound* surnames are to be entered under the last part of the name; foreign ones under the first part; (2c)

Designations are to be added to *distinguish* writers of the *same name* from each other; (2d) Prefixes indicating the *rank* or *profession* of writers may be added in the heading, when they are part of the usual designation of the writers. (2e)

Names of places to be given in the English form. When both an English and a vernacular form are used in English works, prefer the vernacular. (2f)

TITLES.

The title is to be an exact transcript of the title-page, neither amended, translated, nor in any way altered, except that mottoes, titles of authors, repetitions, and matter of any kind not essential, are to be *omitted*. Where great accuracy is desirable, omissions are to be indicated by a group of three dots (...). The titles of books especially valuable for antiquity or rarity may be given in full, with all practicable precision. The phraseology and spelling, but not necessarily the punctuation, of the title are to be exactly copied. (3a)

Any *additions* needed to make the title clear are to be supplied and enclosed by brackets. (3b)

Initial *capitals* are to be given in *English*: (3c) to proper names of persons and personifications, places, bodies, noted events, and periods (each separate word not an article, conjunction, or preposition, may be capitalized in these cases); (3d)

to adjectives and other derivatives from proper names when they have a direct reference to the person, place, etc., from which they are derived; (3e)
 to the first word of every sentence and of every quoted title; (3f)
 to titles of honor when standing instead of a proper name (*e.g.*, the Earl of Derby, but John Stanley, earl of Derby); (3g)
 In *foreign languages*, according to the local usage; (3h)
 In doubtful cases capitals are to be avoided. (3i)
Foreign languages.—Titles in foreign characters may be transliterated. The languages in which a book is written are to be stated when there are several, and the fact is not apparent from the title. (3j)

[A committee of the A. L. A. has been directed to prepare a code of rules for transliteration.]

IMPRINTS.

After the title are to be given, in the following order, those in [] being optional:—

- the *edition*; (4a)
- the *place* of publication; (4b)
- [and the *publisher's* name] (these three in the language of the title); (4c)
- the *year* as given on the title-page, but in Arabic figures; (4d)
- [the year of copyright or actual publication, if known to be different, in brackets, and preceded by c. or p. as the case may be]; (4e)
- the number of *volumes*, or of pages if there is only one volume; (4f)
- [the number of *maps*, portraits, or illustrations not included in the text]; (4g)
- and either the approximate *size* designated by letter (see *Library journal*, 3: 19-20), or the exact size in centimeters; (4h)
- the name of the *series* to which the book belongs is to be given in parentheses after the other imprint entries. (4i)

After the place of publication, the place of *printing* may be given, if different. This is desirable only in old and rare books. (4j)
 The number of *pages* is to be indicated by giving the last number of each paging, connecting the numbers by the sign +; the addition of unpagged matter may be shown by a +, or

the number of pages ascertained by counting may be given in brackets. When there are more than three pagings, it is better to add them together and give the sum in brackets. These imprint entries are to give the facts, whether ascertained from the book or from other sources; those which are usually taken from the title (edition, place, publisher's name, and series) should be in the language of the title, corrections and additions being enclosed in brackets. It is better to give the words, "maps," "portraits," etc., and the abbreviations for "volumes" and "pages," in English. (4k)

CONTENTS, NOTES.

Notes (in English) and contents of volumes are to be given when necessary to properly describe the works. Both notes and lists of contents to be in a smaller type. (5a)

MISCELLANEOUS.

- A single *dash* or indent indicates the omission of the preceding heading; a subsequent dash or indent indicates the omission of a subordinate heading, or of a title. (6a)
- A dash connecting numbers signifies *to and including*; following a number it signifies *continuation*. (6b)
- A ? following a word or entry signifies *probably*. (6c)
- Brackets* enclose words added to titles or imprints or changed in form. (6d)
- Arabic *figures* are to be used rather than Roman; but small capitals may be used after the names of sovereigns, princes, and popes. (6e)
- A list of *abbreviations* to be used was given in the *Library journal*, 3: 16-20. (6f)

ARRANGEMENT.

The surname when used alone precedes the same name used with fore-names; where the initials only of the fore-names are given, they are to precede fully written fore-names beginning with the same initials, (*e.g.*, Brown; Brown, J.; Brown, J. L.; Brown, James.) (7a)

The prefixes M^r and Mc, S., St., Ste., Messrs., Mr., and Mrs., are to be arranged as if written in full, Mac, Sanctus, Saint, Sainte, Messieurs, Mister, and Mistress. (7b)

The works of an author are to be arranged in the following order: —

1. Collected works. (7c)
2. Partial collections. (7d)

3. Single works, alphabetically by the first word of the title. (7e)

The order of alphabetizing is to be that of the English alphabet. (7f)

The German ae, oe, ue, are *always* to be written ä, ö, ü, and arranged as a, o, u. (7g)

Names of persons are to precede similar names of places, which in turn precede similar first words of titles. (7h)

THE PROCEEDINGS.

FIRST SESSION.

(TUESDAY MORNING.)

THE sixth general meeting of the Association was called to order at 10.30 A.M., August 14, 1883, in the Executive Committee Room of the Young Men's Library at Buffalo. On motion of Mr. DEWEY, Secretary, Mr. C. ALEX. NELSON, of the Astor Library, New York, was elected Assistant Secretary. The President, Mr. JUSTIN WINSOR, reminded the Association that they were, to a certain extent, the guests of the Young Men's Association of Buffalo, and it would be proper to listen to some words of welcome from the President of that body, Mr. E. B. SMITH.

ADDRESS OF PRESIDENT SMITH.

Ladies and gentlemen, members of the American Library Association,—In behalf of the Young Men's Association and Grosvenor Libraries, I esteem it a great pleasure to extend a hearty welcome to those of your number who have come from a distance to participate in the important deliberations for which you have here assembled.

I feel warranted in saying for the people of Buffalo generally, that they are honored by your presence in our midst, and will unite with us in making your stay agreeable.

The assembling here for several years past of representatives of learned societies has awakened in our citizens an interest in whatever tends to lift us out of the rut and routine of our humdrum business lives, and given new encouragement to the growth of our literary, art, and scientific institutions.

We trust that our steady steps of progress in this direction have reached a point from which we may look hopefully to the future.

At this time an earnest effort is being made to erect a commodious fire-proof building for the permanent home of our libraries and other kindred societies,—the academy of fine arts and that of natural sciences.

If this enterprise is successful, we shall have a building which, by its size, architectural beauty, and fitness for purposes for which it is

designed, will be an ornament to our city, the pride of our people, and a centre of attraction to strangers in our midst.

I trust that your interest may be so far enlisted in our project that you will aid us by such practical suggestions as may spring from your abundant knowledge of the subject of modern construction of library buildings.

With the expression of a hope that your meeting in Buffalo may be crowned with substantial results, I will forbear trespassing any further upon your valuable time, repeating the assurances of a most cordial welcome to you all.

President WINSOR then delivered the opening address.

(See p. 163.)

SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Mr. DEWEY, Secretary, reported orally:—

There has been the usual routine work in the general offices during the year. Constant inquiries about starting new and remodelling old libraries have come in. The year has been noticeable for the number of great gifts to libraries and the number of fine new buildings. Among other recent beneficiaries I casually note Amherst and Columbia Colleges, the University of Vermont, Lehigh and Cornell Universities, Providence, Toronto, Pittsburgh, Baltimore, and Northampton, etc. Never has there been so much practical interest shown by wealthy men in libraries. The most hopeful sign, however, is the great number of smaller libraries springing up all over the country, and the admirable spirit inspiring their promoters. Many beside our actual members are earnestly working under our banner of "the best reading for the largest number." Our excellent plan of Sections and yearly Reporters relieves me of most of the topics pertinent to my report. I wish again to urge on all members the importance of sending to each yearly Reporter everything bearing on his topic.

The new Treasurer has proved the best man on the Board this year, as his report will practically show.

Those of you who noted the destruction of the old offices in 32 Hawley st. by fire will be glad to know that nearly all our A.L.A. collections were saved, and that the building is nearly rebuilt, and much better than before. Mr. Davidson, who was with me as First Assistant as early as 1876, when the Association was started, will continue the work of the Library Bureau in the new building. The various Departments (Employment, Consultation, Catalog, Index, etc.) have proved increasingly useful during the year, and clearly met a real want. The Library manual, on which I have been at work for years, is going forward now more rapidly, and will go to press, I hope, before our next meeting. The call for the detailed information which it will give leads me to hope that it will be practically very useful. Of the A.L.A. Catalog I am to give a brief oral report later. In summary, the usefulness and influence of the A.L.A. have been greater than ever before, and are constantly extending.

FINANCE.

Mr. S: S. GREEN, chairman of the Finance Committee, read his accounts with the Association.

SAMUEL S. GREEN, *Chairman of the Finance Committee of the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, in account with the Association:—*

1882.		DR.
May 11.	To balance from last account	\$244 40
31.	To membership and assessment fees received before or at the meeting in Cincinnati	104 00
31.	To books, etc., sold for Melvil Dewey, at Cincinnati meeting	8 25
Aug. 9.	To assessments received after the Cincinnati meeting	16 00
		<u>\$372 65</u>
		CR.
May 31.	By Charles Hamilton, postal-cards and printing	\$3 25
June 1.	Cash paid to Melvil Dewey	8 25
	<i>Amount carried forward,</i>	<u>\$11 50</u>

<i>Amount brought forward,</i>		\$11 50
June 12.	W. F. Poole, to paid bill of Charles D. Rubel & Co., for printing	3 50
Sept. 5.	Express on package sent to J. L. Whitney, Treasurer,	15
6.	By check sent to James L. Whitney, Treasurer	357 50
		<u>\$372 65</u>

SAMUEL S. GREEN,
*Chairman of the Finance Committee
of the American Library Association.*

A statement, of which this is a duplicate, was examined by us during the meeting at Buffalo, in August, 1883, compared with the vouchers, and found to be correct.

J. N. LARNED,
W. E. FOSTER,
Of the Finance Committee A.L.A.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Mr. J. L. WHITNEY, Treasurer, presented his annual report.

On examining the account books of the Association soon after my appointment as Treasurer, I found considerable irregularities in the payments of the dues of members. Some had paid regularly, while others, for various reasons, had neglected so to do. It seemed to me, therefore, that a letter written to each member, instead of the printed circular which it had been the custom to send, might obtain a quicker response, and at least enable the Association to get more direct and exact information in regard to its members. I therefore sent over four hundred letters to those whose names appeared upon the books, giving a statement of the account of each person with the Treasurer.

The responses were numerous, many members sending the amounts due from them. Quite a number gave notice of discontinuance of membership, some, because they had abandoned library work, others on account of their distance from the members of the Association and its meetings, and others still because, having fallen behindhand in the payment of their dues, they did not feel able to make good the deficiency. Several members have died since the list of members was published, in 1879.

As nearly as can be estimated, there are now eighteen life members of the Association, and about three hundred regular members. Of the last mentioned, three have paid their dues to the end of 1884, forty-one through 1883 (formal request has not yet been made for the payment for 1883); one hundred through 1882; thirty-nine through 1881; eight through 1880; sixty-five through 1879; sixteen through 1878; eleven through 1877; and six through 1876.

It may be said that of those who have not paid recently, a large part joined the Association in its early days to help give it an impetus, and others since that time to participate in its social pleasures and excursions, with little thought of indefinite continuance as members. A revision of the list would seem to be desirable, with perhaps a division into two classes: 1. Regular members. 2. Associate members, — non-librarians, for the most part, who might feel at liberty to come and go at pleasure, leaving the working librarians a more compact and manageable body. The Treasurer would then feel less anxiety by reason of the long list of those who fail to respond to his call.

The following is the account of the Treasurer with the Association: —

1882.	<i>Dr.</i>	
Sept. 9.	—To amount received from S. S. Green, Chairman of the Finance Committee . .	\$357 50
1883.	—To membership dues received to August 9, 1883	377 45
	To interest received to June 1, 1883 . . .	4 75
		<u>\$739 70</u>
1882.	<i>Cr.</i>	
Oct. 13.	—By cash paid Rockwell & Churchill for printing Report of Convention, at Cincinnati	\$225 94
1883.		
Jan. 1.	—By M. Dewey, bill for expenses of Secretary	41 17
Feb. 12.	—By F. P. Hathaway, bill for binding . . .	5 50
	<i>Amount carried forward,</i>	<u>\$272 61</u>

<i>Amount brought forward,</i>		\$272 61
Feb. 26.—	By F. Leyboldt, bill for paper for Cincinnati report	18 27
Aug. 9.—	By Treasurer's expenses, stationery, postage-stamps, ex- pressage, etc. . . .	13 50
		<hr/>
		\$304 38
	By cash balance . . .	435 32
		<hr/>
		\$739 70
	<i>Dr.</i>	

1883.		
Aug. 10.	—To balance on	
	hand	\$435 32

All of which is on deposit at the Middlesex Institution for Savings, Concord, Massachusetts.

JAMES L. WHITNEY,
Treasurer.

CONCORD, MASSACHUSETTS, August 9, 1883.

Examined, with vouchers, and found correct.

SAMUEL S. GREEN,
J. N. LARNED,
W. E. FOSTER,
Finance Com. Amer. Lib. Ass'n.

Mr. S: S. GREEN, referring to a suggestion in the Treasurer's report, moved that the subject of the division of members into regular and associate be referred to the Executive Board, with full powers, which was voted.

On motion of Judge CHAMBERLAIN, the Reports of the Chairman of the Finance Committee and of the Treasurer were referred to the Finance Committee to be audited.

Mr. GREEN called the attention of members to the large balance in the treasury.

Mr. DEWEY said that it was wholly due to the fact that the Treasurer had been sitting up nights, writing letters persistently, all over the country, dunning delinquents.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

The Committee of the Association appointed to try to secure from Congress provision for the distribution of public documents that would be satisfactory to libraries, consisting of Samuel S. Green, A. R. Spofford, J. S. Bil-

lings, J. W. M. Lee, and Chester W. Merrill, made a majority and minority report.

Mr. GREEN, in reading the report of the majority, called attention to an article published by himself in the *Library journal*, for September, 1882, which gives an account of important legislation had at the last session but one of Congress (47th Congress, 1st session), and describes valuable printed lists of documents, which have been recently issued.

A joint resolution passed at that session of Congress provides that every document and report ordered to be printed by Congress shall be sent to designated depositories, that is, practically, to all the large libraries of the country.

At the same session of Congress (47th Congress, 1st session) the following resolution was passed by the House of Representatives:—

Resolved, That the Librarian of Congress, the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and the Superintendent of Documents, Department of the Interior, be and they are hereby requested to compile the laws and regulations now in force governing the printing and distribution of public documents; to prepare a tabulated statement showing the number of documents printed by order of the Forty-Sixth, and the first session of the Forty-Seventh Congress, and under general laws now in force, and the disposition directed to be made of the same, and to report what reductions should be made in the number of such documents, and to present such other information at their command, relating to public documents, as will tend to promote judicious legislation, and submit the draft of a bill to provide for the printing and distribution of documents; and they shall report to the House at the beginning of the next session."

In compliance with this resolution a report (with a proposed bill and resolutions providing for the printing and distribution of public documents) was made to the House of Representatives at its last session (47th Congress, 2d session). Copies of this report, etc., may be had on application to Rev. J. G. Ames, Superintendent of Documents, Department of the Interior.

When this report was presented, Mr. Green stated that he had a postal-card printed, which he sent to the librarians of several libraries in large cities, asking them to write letters to

members of the Senate Committee on Printing, requesting them to act favorably on the report, bill, and resolutions. Many libraries responded to this request, but no legislation was had at this session of Congress.

The committee, with the exception of Dr. Billings, recommended that the following petition be circulated freely among the librarians of the country for signatures, and sent to Congress at its next session:—

To the House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled,—

We, the undersigned, librarians of public and other libraries within the United States, do most respectfully but earnestly invite the attention of your honorable body to the inadequate provisions now in force for the supply of said libraries with the publications of the government.

In our experience we have found that, with few exceptions, the libraries of the country are sadly overlooked in the distribution of these publications; that but few are in regular receipt of the same; that perhaps not a single library in the land, save the Library of Congress, receives a copy of each document printed by the government; that most, even of the large libraries, are lamentably deficient in public documents that are of greatest value to the public; that, often, the issue of important publications is not known to libraries until the edition is distributed and copies no longer obtainable except by purchase, sometimes at exorbitant prices, from dealers in the same, and that under the existing system of printing and distributing public documents it is impossible for most of the libraries of the country to secure anything approaching a complete file of the current publications of the government.

In view of these facts, and believing that it will be regarded as an indisputable proposition that public, university, college, and school libraries should be accorded the first place in the distribution of public documents, we most respectfully present this our petition that such modification of the laws relating to this subject may be made as will secure to these libraries the regular and permanent supply of public documents, independently of all personal solicitation or courtesy, and as will provide the earliest practicable information to the public as

to publications ordered and issued by the government.

It is believed that this will involve no increase in the number of documents printed, but only a more judicious and systematic distribution of the same.

The undersigned respectfully refer your honorable body to the report presented to the last Congress by Mr. J. G. Ames, Superintendent of Documents, Prof. S. F. Baird, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, and Mr. A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, and to the proposed act and resolutions recommended in said report, which proposed act and resolutions, so far as they relate to libraries and to the supply of information regarding the issue of public documents, we most heartily approve, believing that their enactment and adoption will in a large measure remedy existing evils, give general satisfaction to the libraries of the country, and promote the public good.

Mr. Green stated that Dr. Billings, of Washington, who would make the minority report, representing his own views and that of other heads of bureaus and departments in Washington, had acted heartily with the committee in trying to bring about a distribution of public documents that would be satisfactory to librarians.

Dr. J. S. BILLINGS, of the U.S. Surgeon General's office. — I should hardly dignify what I have to say as a minority report; but, I think, it would be well, in suggesting action by Congress on this matter, to bear in mind the wishes and interests of the various departments and heads of bureaus in Washington, and also those of scientific men, so far, at least, as relates to those special scientific or technological reports issued by the government, and it is to this class of reports that I confine my remarks. The object of a head of a bureau, or of a department, in issuing this class of reports is to place them in the hands of those who are especially interested in the subject, and who have contributed information or material used in the reports; and, also, to obtain exchanges from societies and individuals who publish reports or documents on subjects connected especially with the work of the department. Scientific men, and scientific societies, are also especially desirous of obtaining these documents, and it seems probable that if the distribution of them were left to the

heads of bureaus and departments they would be most likely to come into the hands of those who would appreciate them and make the best use of them; also, in this way the United States would be able to obtain, by way of exchange, the most useful and valuable returns for them. I think there is no doubt that the heads of departments and bureaus, and the scientific men who are working in or for them, will very strongly object to having the distribution of their reports and documents of this kind placed under the control of a single bureau of a single department. On the other hand, I am quite as desirous as any one that these reports should go to the principal libraries of this country, and that they should be sent there promptly and regularly; and it appears to me that this can be done without interfering with the distribution by the several departments above referred to, and without creating any special bureau of supervision. So far as reports and books, which do not contain separate plates, are concerned, it is only necessary to provide that the government printer shall be furnished with a list of all the libraries entitled to receive such reports, and be authorized and directed to print, in addition to the number ordered for the use of the department, a sufficient number to supply these libraries, and to send the copies to them direct. The same authority should be given in those cases where the plates for the work are prepared under the direction of the government printer. In those cases in which a fixed appropriation is made for the preparation of costly plates, as for example, was done for the plates of the Medical and Surgical History of the War, the supply for the libraries should be taken, not from the number allotted to the department, but from the number allotted to members of Congress for distribution.

It appears to me that, under existing laws, the libraries designated as depositories for public documents should receive copies of everything printed at the government printing-office; but that, as they have to wait until members of Congress are supplied, and, also, until the copies destined for them can be bound, this often gives rise to a delay of a year, or even more, before they obtain their supply. This, however, might be avoided by their taking the documents unbound, and having them sent directly from the government printing-office,

instead of through the intermedium of a distributing bureau. I wish to be distinctly understood as not in any way opposing the furnishing of all such reports to all public libraries of any size throughout the country. I think they are fully entitled to receive copies of everything that is printed for gratuitous distribution by the United States; but I also think it extremely desirable that those scientific men who are especially interested in particular subjects should not have their supply of government reports cut off, and that the bureaus and departments should not be deprived of that stimulus and incentive to work which comes from the power of distributing their own reports and obtaining exchanges for them, and placing it on the lowest possible ground, viz., as a mere question of policy. It seems to me that the librarians should take into consideration the wishes of these bureaus and scientists in recommending any particular action to Congress upon this matter.

Rev. Dr. B. K. PEIRCE, Supt. Newton (Mass.) Free Library. — There appears to be so much harmony between the reports that the only question is as to the best way to secure this end. The committee, by conference, might harmonize their differences. We who are interested in public libraries are interested in securing all these important documents. I move that both reports be referred back to the committee.

Mr. J. N. LARNED, of the Young Men's Library, Buffalo, moved as an amendment that the President, Mr. Poole, of Chicago, and Mr. Linderfelt, of Milwaukee, be added to the original committee, and that this committee take further cognizance of the whole matter, and report at a later session.

The motion passed as amended.

A.L.A. CATALOG.

Mr. DEWEY reported progress on the A.L.A. Catalog: —

To bring the matter more clearly to mind let me very briefly summarize the history of the A.L.A. Catalog. After proposing the scheme, with considerable detail, in the *Library journal*, I submitted it to our Boston meeting in 1879. It was received with no little enthusiasm. I took nearly \$1,200 in subscriptions without leaving the floor, thus guaranteeing the publication under the circumstances then existing.

We were to make about 250 pages, 20 titles to the page, classified by subjects, and with the most useful very brief notes we could prepare or "appropriate" from our best annotated catalogs and class-lists. This class-list of the 5,000 best books for a general library, representing both in titles and notes the combined wisdom of our Association, was at once begun by Mr. F. B. Perkins, editor of the "Best reading," etc., who resigned at the Boston Public Library, and took up quarters at the general offices of the A.L.A., in 32 Hawley street, Boston. Lists were made or checked by specialists, and much preliminary work was well started, when Mr. Perkins was called west by his election in San Francisco, and was forced to stop all outside work. My own duties grew doubly pressing, and really no advance editorial work has been done since.

We have, however, not abandoned the work, but have been looking for the right editor. The Executive Board and the Cooperation Committee have considered several plans, and finally, at our last meeting, it was put into the hands of the Cooperation Committee, the Finance Committee, and the Secretary, with full power, except that no plan should be adopted which should involve the Association in any expense.

This new committee of seven are soon to meet, and try once more to secure a satisfactory editor. My report, is therefore, of progress. During all these delays constant inquiries for the A.L.A. Catalog have come to me, and an extraordinary number of people have expressed the greatest interest in its early completion, and faith in its great usefulness.

Mr. POOLE. — The subscriptions for the A.L.A. Catalog, which Mr. Dewey says he has brought with him, were made three years ago at the meeting in Boston, and with the understanding that the work would be completed very soon. These expectations, for which no person present is responsible, have not been realized, and it does not appear in Mr. Dewey's report how or by whom he expects the work to be done. The project is still in the shadowy future. I am confident it will remain a subject of annual prophecy and discussion until some competent librarian accepts the duty and responsibility of chief editor, puts his own labor and individuality into it, and calls upon the rest of us to give him such assistance as

he needs. Committees are not worth a farthing to do such work. I do not believe it to be a legitimate function of our Association to publish books, or to take up subscriptions among ourselves to defray the expenses of their publication. Whatever we, as members of the American Library Association, are likely, in the line of bibliography, to cooperate in doing, is merchantable property, and needs no subscriptions in money to carry it through. Publishers will be glad to assume the expense and pay a copyright for the same. We have had too much talk and too little action during these years about the A.L.A. Catalog. If I had a tithe of the interest in it which Mr. Dewey and other members have expressed, I would have done it myself; for I have made half a dozen lists of books for new libraries of about the number of volumes proposed, while this project has been under discussion. The work could be done in six months. I make this estimate on the assumption that the selection of the "five thousand best books for a small library" would express simply the judgment of the chief editor. If the list were submitted to a committee, and they were expected to agree, my estimate would be widely erroneous. A position on that committee would not be an enviable one, and might prove to be a life estate. This is a good time for a new departure. We have talked enough about the matter. Let the old subscriptions be cancelled; let Mr. Dewey himself assume the duties of chief editor, and call upon us for cooperation if he needs it. I have heard of one or more New York publishers who were seeking for a model catalog of books for small libraries, and who will bear all the expenses and pay a copyright. The problem which has vexed us for these many years will then have been solved.

Mr. DEWEY. — May I remind our Nestor of librarians that we have now waited only four years for the A.L.A. Catalog. We had to wait thirty for Poole's Index, and yet we are all proud of it, in spite of the delay. I trust in a much shorter time we can show an A.L.A. Catalog of which we shall be equally proud.

Dr. HOMES, N.Y. State Library. — If 5,000 titles are to be included in the original catalog, the supplement should include 500 to 1,000 titles. We ought to print a complete volume for appearance' sake.

Mr. B. P. MANN, of Washington. — Is the

catalog to include 5,000 titles only, and when new titles are put in are old ones to go out? Are you to drop a title for every title added?

Mr. DEWEY. — Only those that are superseded are to be dropped out, the additions will constantly increase the scope of the work.

Mr. MANN. — If the number of titles is to be limited, the several classes should be classified and a certain number of titles assigned to each. If this be the plan, call on geologists to select say forty best works on geology, and so on. Then why can we not begin at once?

Mr. DEWEY. — This work has already partly been done, and is the plan in view. Lists from many specialists have been collected and partly edited by Mr. F. B. Perkins. We have a good start, and only lack a competent editor to complete the work.

Mr. J. EDMANDS, of Philadelphia. — This catalog is to be of special benefit to the very large number of small libraries, to be as a guide in selecting their collection in due proportion. It will fail of this if printed in sections. Better print in full. Let the committee work on with about 5,000 titles, and do the best they can, and revise according to the demands of the times. Use more faith, and get it all out together.

Dr. PEIRCE. — There is a great interest in this catalog, and it will do great good. There is good in both suggestions. The effect of this Association is felt all over the United States, and new libraries are being established. The requisition is for a list for new libraries. We at Newton had the aid of Mr. Poole. The need of the new institutions is a standard list for their foundation to fall back upon. They will buy the new books as they come out. We shall need an additional list once every one, two, or three years; then the section or department lists will be useful. It is desirable to begin with a well-rounded list, and then publish supplemental lists in one or more departments. We at Newton are interested in the first catalog, and will give our aid.

Mr. GREEN. — I thought the original plan was for the whole 5,000 titles. Has the plan been changed?

Mr. DEWEY. — Lack of funds decided us to print in sections.

We decided unanimously that the best plan for this A.L.A. Catalog was the classified. If we were able to print all at once, there is no

object in holding back the first class ready for the printer till the last is done. We can print without loss as fast as the copy is ready, and can use the classes as fast as printed.

There is great danger that, looking at one of its many uses, we forget the others; *e.g.*, some here assume that the catalog is for small libraries only. To my thinking it is even more needed in the large. A small library has only a few books on each topic. Choice between them is easy compared to choice from a great library with thousands of works on some subjects. Remember that this A.L.A. list is not a catalog of any library, or a list of all books on the subject, but a **SELECTION OF THE BEST** only, and it is, therefore, specially needed where there are most chances of not getting the best book.

There is also a great field for this catalog as a guide to individual buyers and readers. The ordinary bibliography gives no notes of guidance such as we propose, and when a man in doubt which is best of the three books he knows of on his subject, consults the present bibliography and finds three hundred titles to choose from instead of three, the last state of that man is worse than the first.

Some of you appreciate the usefulness in one direction of our A.L.A. Catalog (that certainly is to be, notwithstanding its cold bath from my friend the great indexer); some its use in other directions; but as yet I have found no one who has noted half the wants that these four years have shown me that it will supply. Libraries, great and small, schools, editors, booksellers, and all individual readers, will be grateful for this work.

Mr. GUILD. — I have found Stevens' list useful, but how many use it? Bossange's *Bibliothèque française* is useful, but how many use it? This catalog must be the work of one man. My apology for not giving aid is because we have had our own library to move, and I am too old to do extra work. Old age is a good excuse for not doing extra work. Librarians all have plenty of work. Will the catalog have the influence and sale our good secretary expects?

Mr. LINDERFELT. — I have continual enquiries from new libraries. I think this catalog will be most useful to our new libraries in the West. An idea struck me as I came into this hall. Let us adopt the admirable motto at

the registry desk at the door, "Do it now" — in parts or as a whole as we can.

Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN, St. Louis Public Library. — If we are able to put forth this new catalog we shall not be doing unselfish work. I need it every day. Twenty times a day myself and assistants are called upon for information that this catalog with its class-lists would supply. Obtain subscriptions in advance, to meet the salary of this editor. I subscribed before for twenty copies, and am willing now to make it fifty, if so we can carry through the work.

Mr. DEWEY (taking down the offer). — I never neglect to record such pledges of support. If others will show the same spirit, we can complete our great enterprise at an early day.

Dr. HOMES. — A catalog of two hundred pages, twenty-five titles to the page, could be published for fifty cents. Harpers or Monroe would publish it for fifteen cents.

Mr. DEWEY. — Our idea was to charge \$2.00 for single copies, and thus get some returns to pay the editor. Library editions could be prepared at a low price. This is one of a hundred applications for this catalog. Library numbers can be printed in the margin of special editions, thus making a better and cheaper catalog. It will be kept in type, and special sections can be struck off for special uses at any time.

Mr. J. W. WARD, Grosvenor Library, Buffalo. — Why not have two or three persons each make such a catalog, and submit it for corrections? I can make a catalog, Mr. Poole can make one, and others, and then the committee revise these, and make up their list.

Mr. DEWEY. — This is the original plan, only that provided for more thorough work. Several experts were to check (in colored pencils expressing their estimate) the best printed lists we now have, and the results were to be digested.

Mr. MANN. — I will guarantee to furnish a list in certain departments, say entomology and botany, and, with others doing the same, we can have our lists in six months.

Mr. WARD. — Does not this do away with the idea of a salaried editor?

Mr. DEWEY. — A competent editor must be had to condense results, do or supervise all clerical and routine work, and see it through

the press. The most we can ask of gratuitous help from our ablest and hardest-worked men is only those things that an ordinary literary worker cannot do.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — We must get that man, and it seems to me that we must have a sale sufficient to pay his salary. Most of my original subscribers of 1879 are dead, but I can find others, and, to help the matter along, I will take fifty copies.

Dr. BILLINGS. — If the only difficulty is to get an intelligent proof-reader and editor, and the Association can forego making any profit, there should be little difficulty. This work is peculiarly appropriate to the Bureau of Education at Washington; it has a good man for editorial detail, and I think would take up the idea.

Mr. DEWEY. — No one has ever proposed an income from the publication. Our object is wholly to get the work properly done, and to guard against its quality being sacrificed to personal publishing interests. This plan would meet all the objections.

On motion of the SECRETARY, it was unanimously voted that Dr. Billings be added to the committee of seven, and that it be instructed to open communication with the Bureau of Education in the name of the Association, to represent the importance of the work to general educational library interests, to ask coöperation, and to negotiate for the publication of the A.L.A. Catalog.

COÖPERATION.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER presented orally the report of the Coöperation Committee: —

Your Committee on Coöperation have had only one meeting during the year, but they have done a little work, and they wish to call your attention to some work done by others.

1. The indexing of obituaries in newspapers has continued during the present year. Some copies of the volume printed by the Index Society have been received in this country, and have been distributed to coöperators. One or two more collaborators are wanted, and if any one wishes to acquire an approving conscience by a little easy labor, he or she would do well to report to me, when I will assign him or her a newspaper to index for obituaries.

2. Mr. Soldan, of Peoria, has made an arrangement with certain foreign booksellers by

which he can import German, French, and English books at more advantageous rates than previously. This he is able to do by forming a union of libraries, which put it in his power to offer large orders to his foreign agents. Of course the more libraries join this league the larger orders he can give and the better terms he can obtain for all. He will himself explain his methods.¹

3. The great coöperation, the father of all coöperations, no, the elder brother of them all, who has gone out first into the world to shift for himself, has been remarkably successful there. But the very usefulness of Poole's Index makes us all unwilling to wait another thirty years for a new edition, or even five years for a supplement. Mr. W. K. Stetson, assistant librarian of the Wesleyan University, impressed with the need of more frequent indexes to periodical literature, induced a number of neighboring librarians to join with him in indexing each two of three of the more important quarterlies, and monthlies, and exchanging hectograf copies of the references. The arrangement promised well, but he found that to engineer it required more time than he could well spare, and turned it over to this committee. Before long Mr. Leyboldt generously, but I fear I must say rashly, offered the columns of the *Library journal* for the publication of the monthly index, which Mr. Fletcher undertook to edit. You all know how well the work has been done and how useful it is. Mr. Poole has a plan for the yearly consolidation of these monthly parts, which he will himself explain to you.

4. He will also have something to say in regard to the long-wanted index of essays, in which this committee will take at least a friendly interest. We are encouraged to hope that coöperation can do much in this field, because the unassisted labor of one man has already accomplished so much in Mr. Griswold's lately issued volume.

CATALOG RULES.

Your committee, as directed at the Cincinnati meeting, have carefully compared our cataloging rules with those of the Library Association

¹ This Mr. Soldan had no opportunity to do during the convention. The plan is to be brought before the Coöperation Committee at its first meeting, and will probably be reported upon in the *Library journal*.

of the United Kingdom, and, also, though not ordered to, with the "Compendious rules" issued by Mr. E. B. Nicholson, Bodley's librarian. They find that the three sets of rules are substantially the same. There are, however, seven cases in which the English Association differs from us, in which, in our opinion, we must continue to differ, and three cases in which we think the American rule should be altered to coincide with the English. There are also certain changes of phraseology, which we have adopted, to bring the rules verbally into greater agreement.

The instances of non-concurrence are these:

1. We retain the entry of pseudonymous books under the real name, instead of under the pseudonym, although we allow the use of the pseudonym as a heading, instead of the real name, when the pseudonym is much better known (as George Eliot, instead of Mrs. Lewes or Mrs. Cross).

2. We retain the entry of anonymous books under the first word, in place of entry under the chief subject-word.

3. We retain our own order for the imprint entries.

4. We object to putting the author's forename in brackets, and see no advantage in putting it in parentheses.

5. We object decidedly to the intrusion of the form-catalogue into the author-catalogue by putting service and prayer-books under the head of Liturgies.

6. We cannot recommend that in an author-catalogue references should be made from the subjects of biographies to the writers.

7. We adhere to the practice of treating German letters with the umlaut like the same letters without the umlaut, because we find that the general rule in German catalogues, and because we think there is little more reason for separating *a* and *ä* in German than there is for separating *e* and *é* in French.

On the other hand we have changed our rule of entry under a married woman's last name to read, like the English, "under the name best known," that being in accordance with the principle which led to the entry of noblemen under their titles, instead of under their family names, and to entry under noted pseudonyms, instead of in all cases under the real name.

The other points in which we have altered our rule to follow the English rule are in the

capitalization of titles of honor, and in making some directions regarding the imprint permissive instead of obligatory.

The English code treats of several matters which we thought it unnecessary to touch upon in the very brief compendium published in 1878. Most of these additional rules we have included in the present code, as they are in accordance with the general American practice.

(The rules are printed on p. 251. See also p. 293.)

Mr. WARD, of the Committee on Reception, called attention to the invitations on the program and moved their acceptance. Voted, with thanks.

On motion of the SECRETARY, it was voted that the morning sessions be called to order at 10 o'clock A.M., the afternoon sessions at 3 o'clock P.M., and the evening sessions at 8 o'clock P.M.

A recess was taken till 3 P.M., when the parties started on a tour of the Buffalo libraries and societies which had extended invitations.

SECOND SESSION.

(TUESDAY EVENING.)

The meeting was called to order by the PRESIDENT at 8 o'clock. In the absence of Mr. F. B. PERKINS, of San Francisco, his Report on Shelf-classification was read by Mr. LINDERFELT.

(The report was accidentally lost; we have found it impossible to get a duplicate from the author, and reluctantly go to press without it.)

Mr. DEWEY answered the objections brought forward by Mr. Perkins to the relative shelf-arrangement.

The PRESIDENT read an extract from a private letter just received from Professor FOXWELL, of the chair of political economy in the University of Cambridge, England, and a fellow of St. John's College in that University, in which he writes: "I always look on the work of American librarians with despairing admiration. Whatever else your country may or may not be destined to take the lead in, it is certainly easily first in bibliography and the management of libraries."

Mr. DEWEY.—One of the gratifying items, today, vouching for the value of our meetings, is the number I see present who had written me that it was quite impossible to get away this year from pressing engagements at home.

In the absence of Mr. Stephen B. NOYES, of the Brooklyn Library, his Report on Cataloging was read by Mr. W. I. FLETCHER, of Hartford.

(See p. 156.)

CHANGED TITLES.

Mr. J. L. WHITNEY, of the Boston Public Library, then read his paper entitled "A Modern Proteus."

(See p. 172.)

Judge CHAMBERLAIN. — Authors often have trouble in finding titles to their books after they are written, just as ministers find difficulty in finding texts for their sermons after they are written. Often publishers' whims change the titles. I remember on reading "The Cathedral," by James R. Lowell, that I was puzzled at not finding any reference to a cathedral in the book. I wrote to Mr. Lowell in reference to it, and in reply he wrote me that the title was not his own. You will recollect he takes up and describes "A Day in June," "A Day in Winter," etc., including "A Day at Chartres," where the old cathedral was, and "A Day at Chartres" was the title given by Mr. Lowell; but his publisher, Mr. James T. Fields, changed it to "The Cathedral." Mr. Lowell added that it was a mistake, and that when his works were collected he intended to restore the old title; but it has not yet been done.

INDEX OF ESSAYS.

The PRESIDENT then called upon Mr. Poole to open the "discussion of suggestions towards the project of a coöperative general index to the standard English literature of criticism, biography, history, and social science."

Mr. POOLE. — There is in our libraries a vast amount of valuable literature in the form of essays, miscellanies and collections, to which our catalogues give no clue, and hence is not available to the student. There are also topics treated in the standard works of literary criticism, history, biography, and other departments of knowledge which would be of great value to the reader if they were made accessible by means of a general index, such as we now have to periodical literature. At our last meeting, at Cincinnati, I suggested that the preparation of such an index by the members of this Association on the coöperative plan was practicable, and that if students, writers for the press, and men in literary pursuits, were ever to have

such a help, the work must be done by librarians, and by the coöperative method. It is too large an enterprise to be accomplished by any one man in our profession, whose only available hours for such work are those which other people use for rest and recreation. By combining our efforts under the management of a competent chief editor, and dividing the labor among us, the work can be done in a satisfactory manner, and within a reasonable period. At one time I had some serious intentions of assuming the labor and responsibility of conducting, for the second time, such an enterprise; but on further consideration I have thought it prudent and advisable to leave the task for some younger librarian to take up, and, by carrying it through successfully, make his name a household word with studious people. Having come to this decision, I can speak of the details of the scheme with more freedom; and as a *miles emeritus*, who has, with a valiant corps of associates, fought through one similar campaign, can make, perhaps, some practical suggestions which will not be inappropriate to the subject. Having given the matter some thought, I am convinced that there are no obstacles to the consummation of the project which were not met and overcome in making the "Index to periodical literature."

The first essential requisite is to find the proper man who will accept the position of chief editor, who will command the confidence of the profession, who will put his own individuality in the work, and conduct it with something of autocratic sway. Mr. Fletcher, if he will take it, will make an excellent chief editor, so would Mr. Foster, for they both have had experience in this kind of work. Committees can do some things admirably; so can town meetings; but they cannot conduct a campaign, or do anything which requires administrative ability and executive oversight. One mind must have full charge of the enterprise, and the rest of us will give him such help as he asks for.

The chief editor will not find the task an easy one or free from difficulties. The first edition, although very useful to readers, will be very unsatisfactory to himself. It will have annoying omissions, some errors, many anomalies, and will be open to captious criticism from those who love to find fault. It will have an unfavorable notice in "The Nation." It will

be the basis, however, on which he can make a much better book for the second edition. Its usefulness and importance as a bibliographical aid will then have been appreciated by scholars and writers, and they will have sent in to him their references after investigating and writing upon a topic, instead of destroying them, as is now done. The fact that such an index cannot be made complete, harmonious, and bibliographically accurate in the first issue, is, perhaps, one of the reasons why it has never been attempted.

Another difficulty will be in deciding how wide a range shall be given to the topics under which references shall be made. It is necessary that some limit should be fixed, and the idea of making a "Universal index"—as our friends across the water have been talking about—is not for a moment to be entertained. Perhaps the limit which was observed in the "Index to periodical literature" is a safe one, which excluded medical, legal, and other purely professional and scientific serials, the main purpose being to help general students and scholars, who are many, in preference to the specialists, who are few. The work can, therefore, be brought into reasonable limits. Critical, literary, artistic, unprofessionally-scientific, biographical, and historical subjects are those which are most sought for. If we take into consideration the class of persons who will buy the book,—for it must be made to sell and pay a copyright to the chief editor, and not be a financial burden to the Association,—we should not make any mistake in the class of books to be indexed. All the libraries in the land, students in the higher schools and colleges, writers for the press, and persons of literary pursuits, need such a manual, and publishers will be glad to negotiate for its publication. Let the range of topics be adapted to meet these popular wants, and, if the book be a success, the range of topics can be increased in future editions.

I have made these remarks hoping to inspire some one of my youthful colleagues who is competent to undertake it, to consent to assume the duties of chief editor, to lay out his plans, and to call upon us to assist him. The members of the Association I know, from the support they have given me in a similar undertaking, will cordially engage to coöperate in the execution of the scheme, and will faithfully fulfil their engagements.

Mr. EDMANDS was of the opinion that it would be a little book not worth making; he asked for a more definite idea of the size of the book.

Mr. POOLE.—I would make a book of 400 pages, worth \$3.00 or \$4.00.

Mr. GREEN.—Would you throw out such a subject as the telephone because it is scientific?

Mr. POOLE.—I would not, it being a popular subject.

Mr. GREEN.—I received, just before leaving home, an index somewhat of this kind, sent out by Mr. Griswold. I should like to ask Mr. Poole's opinion of that.

Mr. POOLE.—I think it, like all of Q. P.'s indexes, fearfully and wonderfully made.

Mr. DEWEY.—At least "he had the courage to print," which Mr. Poole has assured us is an important trait of the "coming indexer."

Mr. BISCOE, of Columbia College Library.—Q. P. attempts to make a very short catalogue. To do this he makes his entries so brief that the difficulty is to find just what you want without looking at a large number of useless references, many of which are to very small parts of articles. His index contains more in less space than Poole.

Mr. EDMANDS.—I hope the suggestions will be put into some practical form soon. We may take a lesson from the Q. P. indexes and the work of the London Index Society. The volumes they have published seem to me a waste of money and of time. We want not a multiplicity of little indexes, but something comprehensive in which by a single reference we may find what we want. Lay out the ground. Call for volunteers to perform the work, under the supervision of a single editor. The importance of such a large and comprehensive index cannot be over-estimated, and the need of it is exceedingly pressing. I think Mr. Poole is young enough to undertake this work, and that he will do it.

Mr. GREEN.—What would you give out to be indexed?

Mr. POOLE.—I would give Gibbon, Hume, sets of essays, etc., to individuals for indexing.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN.—Would you index critical books on Shakespeare? on the separate plays, say, on "Hamlet"?

Mr. POOLE.—Yes, I would index everything on "Hamlet." I would make a book they would cry for.

The PRESIDENT (aside). — A library soothing-sirup. (Laughter.)

Mr. FLETCHER. — This index can be made on one of two different plans: 1st, That certain subjects be taken and everything relating to them be looked up; this would be very difficult. 2d, That sets of books be taken, such as we know contain a great deal of matter of use, and indexed, without trying to hunt down all that there is on a subject.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN. — Why not let a committee be appointed to whom suggestive lists could be sent and so get together a list of books to be indexed, and then get persons to index them?

Mr. EDMANDS. — The scope of this index need not give us trouble. It will bring together the contents of books on given subjects.

Mr. LARNED. — Can we not take one practical step, and go so far as to appoint a committee to prepare a list of books to be indexed? And I would ask Mr. Poole and Mr. Fletcher if they would serve on a committee to select such a list?

Dr. BILLINGS. — I think we need rather more than Mr. Larned suggests. You want not only a list of books, but of subjects also; and you must limit yourselves. As Mr. Poole says, throw out law, medicine, and technological subjects. There are special workers in special scientific fields. Confine yourselves to general literature. There is great need of such an index for editors and others, but it cannot cover all fields. The man who makes the index gets the most good from it; it is bad for the man who uses it, for it gets him out of the habit of research.

Mr. FLETCHER. — I am sorry that Dr. Billings thinks those who use his admirable index are to be injured.

We would not take a book to index; if it had something in it on our selected subjects we would index what it contained on those subjects.

Mr. DEWEY. — I want to protest against Dr. Billings' idea that indexes are hurtful to users. I am a champion of every labor-saving device, and have no sympathy with the theory that students are made superficial and weak by having aids. There is plenty to investigate independently on every topic, after utilizing all the helps, indexes, etc., we have. This same objection has been made to all labor-saving machinery. Mobs destroyed it, because it was

going to ruin workmen; but wages went up. Railroads were to ruin the prices of horses; yet they sell higher than before. The arguments used against such indexes apply equally to all our catalogues, notes, and library aids. I contend that, for any real gain to the mind from hunting at random for matter wanted instead of using such helps, there is a hundred-fold injury in the delay and interruptions of the train of thought. To be sure one stumbles on many interesting items which he would not otherwise see; but to a mind intent on one subject every other item is at that moment a nuisance, and pernicious in proportion to its interest. We all *believe* in indexes, and all similar helps, — Dr. Billings himself as heartily as the rest. Indeed, his great medical index excels all similar works. He has inadvertently dropped this old dogma of the schools, which is utterly opposed to our ideas and work. As librarians, let us combat always this mediæval notion that labor-saving machinery is less desirable for the mind than for the hands.

Dr. BILLINGS. — I only made my remark incidentally, not to oppose the proposed work; but I think the difficulty will be to arrange a list of books, the abbreviations to be used, etc.

Mr. EDMANDS moved that the preparation of an index to general literature be referred to a special committee, to report a general plan sometime during these meetings.

Mr. POOLE. — There is not time to do this at this meeting. I do not believe in committees. I like to work alone, and report when I am ready. The time is coming when we shall have an index, and the Association will make it.

Mr. DEWEY. — I wanted to make the same motion. I think it is competent for us to appoint a committee to make a report at this meeting, if it be only that a committee be raised to report a detailed plan next year. The motto of this session is, "Do it now." Mr. Poole told us that he had been turning this Index over in his mind for many years. Many of the rest of us have thought, and talked, and written about it for years. If it is so important as we all agree it is, it seems nonsense to lose another year before getting started. A committee can certainly report to this meeting what is possible to be done. If we are to take a year to dream over every proposition about matters we have been thinking of for years we

shall rival the English chancery courts. Let us "do it now." I second and urge the passage of this motion.

The motion was carried unanimously.

Mr. EDMANDS. — I move Mr. Poole be chairman.

Mr. POOLE. — I must decline, if a report must be made at this meeting, for want of time.

Mr. EDMANDS. — We shall only expect such a report as can be made at this meeting.

Mr. DEWEY. — I should hope the committee might draft a scheme of a plan that may be referred to a committee of five to work upon during the year. I think we should plan to have the supplements to this new index and to Poole's all in one alphabet. In looking up a subject, who cares whether an essay on it was printed in a periodical or in a collection?

The PRESIDENT. — Is there any objection to a committee of five, to choose their own chairman? I hear none, and will name as that committee Messrs. Poole, Edmands, Billings, Fletcher, and Dewey.

CHANGED TITLES.

Mr. DEWEY. — What can we do in the matter of Mr. Whitney's paper? While you were laughing during its reading I was mourning. It is a matter "growing no better very fast," and bids fair to land all our catalogers in Bedlam. I think a resolution can be drafted to send to publishers with a copy of the paper, which would have some effect; request them courteously, for the good reasons given in the paper, to avoid the fault, and if this is unavailing we can ask a resolution of censure directed against those who are guilty of issuing books under more than one title.

Mr. POOLE. — Let us print the names of the publishers with this list.

Mr. CHRISTERN, of New York. — I find a great deal of trouble every day in this direction. I am asked for the original French, Italian, or German of some book, the title of the English translation of which gives no clue to the original foreign title. This might be obviated by saying on the title of the translation, "From the French, Italian, or German" so-and-so.

Mr. DEWEY. — I believe that a black-list should be prepared and published, with the

names of the publishers added to each title, to be made as complete as possible, and additions be made from time to time. This would serve as a check-list for buyers and as a warning for publishers.

On motion, Messrs. Whitney, Soule, and Linderfelt were appointed a committee to draft this resolution, and prepare the black-list.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Is Mr. Whitney's list to be printed?

The PRESIDENT. — I presume it will be.

Mr. EDMANDS. — Would Mr. Whitney like additional titles sent him?

Mr. WHITNEY. — Yes, the more the better.

Mr. C. Alex. NELSON, of the Astor Library, N. Y., called the attention of the Association to the fact that the *Chicago Bookseller and Stationer* had, in a recent issue (the June number), indirectly at least, advocated a measure that would go far towards remedying the evil of the issue of old books under new titles, in the editorial urging publishers to melt up the plates of such books as had had their sale; also, that the war waged by the same journal upon the trade sales would have a beneficial effect in the same direction, since it was through these very sales that many of the books complained of found their way into the market.

FINANCE.

Mr. GREEN, of the Finance Committee, reported that the treasurer's report had been audited.

The report was then accepted and placed on file.

Mr. LARNED. — The report of Mr. Green, as chairman of the Finance Committee, has been audited and found correct.

The report was accepted and placed on file.

The SECRETARY requested members to hand in in writing any question on any subject for the question-box.

Mr. LARNED stated that the rooms of the Decorative Art Society would be open to members of the Association during their stay in the city, and that the society extended a cordial invitation to all to visit them. He also announced the arrangements for the excursion down the Niagara river to-morrow afternoon.

Recess.

THIRD SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING.)

Meeting called to order at 10 o'clock.

MONTHLY PERIODICAL INDEX.

Mr. POOLE read his paper on "Plans for Supplements to the 'Index to Periodical Literature.'" (See p. 194.)

Mr. FLETCHER asked how much the Coöperative Index Supplements to the *Library Journal* were used; with a view to learning whether it paid to publish them.

Mr. FOSTER. — They are in constant use in our library until they are worn out. Several copies are taken. One copy is kept at the librarian's desk, but another is placed at once, on being received, between the leaves of the copy of Poole's Index, which is kept constantly lying on the counter in the public reading-room. Like Poole's Index itself it has become indispensable to the regular users of the library.

Mr. BISCOE. — They are much used at Amherst.

Mr. CUTTER reported to the same effect.

Mr. GREEN. — We want everything of that kind we can get.

WASHINGTON LIBRARIES.

Mr. WESTON FLINT, of Washington, not being present, and no paper having been received from him, the President called upon Dr. BILLINGS for an impromptu report on the special libraries of the Departments and Bureaus of the U. S. Government at Washington.

(See p. 199.)

Mr. SMITH. — We are much indebted to Dr. Billings for his statement, and I think he has clearly shown the necessity of supporting the special libraries independent of the National Library. We have in Philadelphia a good Law Library, supported by members of the bar; a good Medical Library; a very good Library on Natural History in the Academy of Natural Sciences; the Franklin Institute has the foreign patents, and a good collection; the Historical Society buys family genealogies and local histories, and relieves the Library Company in this direction, which, in turn, attends to the English county histories. All together they form an excellent set for the student.

The PRESIDENT. — Is there any provision to prevent duplication among the several libraries at Washington?

Dr. BILLINGS. — So far as the Medical Library was concerned there has been for some years an understanding between Mr. Spofford and myself that the former should purchase no medical books, but reserve all funds for the general collection. The only duplication, therefore, which occurs is that connected with the deposit in the Congressional Library of two copies of every medical book copyrighted in this country. A certain number of these books are also purchased by the Medical Library; and, in this way, there is a little duplication.

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

Mr. J. EDMANDS read the annual report on Library Architecture.

(See p. 201.)

Mr. EDMANDS read some extracts from a letter of Mr. SPOFFORD: —

"As matters now stand, and in special reference to the proposed new building for the Library of Congress, it appears to me this Association should take measures to make its views on the matter of library construction more widely known, and its influence felt in a more definite and emphatic manner. And it is quite certain that, with the prestige we have, it is possible for us largely to give direction to public thought on the subject, and, through the public, to the action of Congress.

"Both plans embodied the exterior plan of the building adopted by the committee, drawn by Mr. J. L. Smithmeyer, which is in the Italian Renaissance style of architecture, with central rotunda and skylight, corner pavilions, very slightly projected, to break the monotony of a long façade in one style, and a generally modest and plain treatment throughout. The interior was to be of iron and stone; the arrangements of reading-rooms, copyright department, shelf system, and alcoves, as well as the selection of the materials, whether granite or marble, to be ultimately agreed upon by the Commission, with the understanding that the librarian's judgment would be carried out as to details.

"This brings me to say how greatly I regret the vote of the Association condemning an interior plan, assumed by those who passed it to have been fixed upon definitely, when it was

merely provisional, and designed to get some kind of a building from Congress. Of course you could never get architects to agree upon what would be the proper interior, and, unless I greatly mistake, an agreement of librarians would be almost equally difficult to reach. (In any case, the scheme proposed by Mr. Poole would be wholly unsuited to a National Library building in many particulars.) Unlike the wants of a mere collection of books open to students, a National Library must embrace, —

"1. A grand central hall, sufficiently impressive in height and proportions to show at once, by its well-lined walls, the wealth of its literary stores, and to appeal to public taste as something worthy of the country.

"2. An Art Gallery, at least 300 feet in length, for the proper arrangement of the 30,000 specimens of the arts of design already received under the copyright law, and those which are to follow.

"3. A Map room of large dimensions, in which many thousand maps can be systematically arranged on spiral-spring rollers, to illustrate, by a complete and magnificent series, the entire cartography of America.

"4. Copyright record rooms, ample for the large clerical business and accumulated folios of a national office of public records.

"5. A spacious hall for bound newspapers, of which more than 12,000 volumes are already accumulated.

"6. Committee rooms and offices in adequate number and dimensions.

"7. Students' rooms for special investigations.

"8. All needful appliances of packing, binding, heating, and quick communication throughout the entire building.

"These being provided for and answered, and every reader furnished with a desk protected from his neighbor, and quiet in the main library hall secured by diverting the great sight-seeing public to the art-gallery floor, where they can look down upon the reading-room, and aloft to the graceful dome, I am ready to introduce all the economies of storage which the stack system or the most utilitarian scheme proposed by any of my very respected colleagues may involve. Until these objects are secured I am not willing to have the interior plans of a library building of national impor-

tance dwarfed to the dimensions of a prolonged series of packing-boxes."

Mr. POOLE. — Our thanks are due to Mr. Edmands for the very able and interesting report to which we have just listened. Its views on the subject of library architecture are in harmony with opinions and resolutions which, without a dissenting voice, have been expressed at the last three meetings of this Association, where it has been freely discussed. In the wide range of topics relating to our profession which have been considered at our meetings, perhaps there is no one on which there is such a unanimous concurrence of opinion as on this, — that the typical style of constructing library buildings in this country and abroad is very faulty, and needs to be reformed. The discussions we have held have directed public attention to the subject, and the reform has already commenced. No committee or board of trustees, who now have the charge of erecting a library building, would take their architect to Boston, New York, Baltimore, Philadelphia, Washington, or Cincinnati, and reproduce what they there found. Those buildings are all in the old conventional style, — a mediæval Gothic structure, with empty nave and aisles filled with books, from four to six stories high. At Boston, Judge Chamberlain would say to the committee: "Don't copy our plans; they will vex you as they have us. We have abandoned them ourselves in the new building we are about to erect." At Cincinnati, my friend, Mr. Merrill, would say, as he has often said: "Make your building as unlike ours as you can, and you will not make a mistake."

The problem of library architecture is not a difficult one to solve if we will abandon conventional and mediæval ideas, and apply the same common-sense, practical judgment and good taste which is used in the construction of houses to live in, stores to do business in, and hotels to accommodate transient visitors in. We want buildings for doing the work of a library in; for giving readers the best facilities for study; for storing books in the most convenient and accessible manner, where they will be secure from fire, and for doing everything in the best manner which pertains to the administration of a library. The architect is not qualified to decide what the requirements of a library are, for he knows nothing about the details of its administration. The librarian

should study out and design the original plan, and the architect should take these practical suggestions, harmonize them, and give to the structure an artistic effect. It would be well if librarians gave more attention to library construction. If left to architects alone, the business will run in the old ruts.

The conventional style of library architecture has come down through the centuries to our day under the supposition that it was beautiful. Committees start out with the single idea, and seldom get beyond it, that a library building must be, in any event, beautiful. It has been objected that a building constructed on the practical and utilitarian ideas which have been promulgated of late through this Association will not be beautiful. Beauty is that which pleases the sight or delights the esthetic faculty. That only is really beautiful which answers the purpose for which it was designed. Different persons have different esthetic ideas as to the same object. A stranger entering the Cincinnati Public Library, and gazing aloft at the ornamental skylight, and at the upper galleries filled with books, regards the building as beautiful; but the assistant who is obliged to climb four flights of stairs to get a volume sees no element of beauty in the arrangement; and when Mr. Merrill, on a summer day, finds that the sun streaming through that ornamental skylight has raised the temperature in the upper galleries to 140°, and that the bindings of his books are crumbling because they have been burned up by this excessive heat, the sight does not appeal to his esthetic faculty. No person who has had experience with buildings of this class will say they are beautiful, and for the reason that they do not meet the legitimate wants of a library.

We have naturally an interest in the plans which will be adopted in the construction of the two great library buildings soon to be erected in Boston and Washington, and chiefly that they will indicate the progress, if any, in library architecture. Mr. Edmands has given us such information concerning them as he could obtain, which is not very definite. With the plans for the Washington Library we have an especial interest, because it is the National Library. If this American Association of practical librarians is good for anything, it would seem that it ought to have some influence, by the way of advice, in determining what those

plans shall be. Hitherto its advice has been wholly ignored by the Congressional committee on that subject. The committee's plans were exhibited and explained by its architect, at our meeting in Washington, in February, 1881, and by resolution they met the disapproval of every member. They were in the old conventional style, with open nave, galleries six stories high, and skylights. They were condemned again the next year, at our Cincinnati meeting. No notice was taken of our action; and the question of adopting those plans coming before Congress, the bill was defeated, on a motion of Mr. Holman, of Indiana, that the expense of the building (estimated by the committee at about ten million dollars) should not exceed two millions. The question will doubtless come up again in the next session of Congress. Mr. Spofford, in his letter to the Association, which Mr. Edmands has just read, says it appears to him "that the Association should take measures to make its views on the matter of library construction more widely known, and its influence felt in a more definite and emphatic manner." This is the very thing we have been trying to do, and with very little success. "And it is quite certain," he adds, "that with the prestige we [the Association] have, it is possible for us largely to give direction to public thought on the subject, and through the public to the action of Congress." I think we ought to heed this good counsel, and suggest that we be heard by the committee when the subject next comes up for consideration in Congress.

I regard the adoption of Mr. Holman's resolution as a fortunate circumstance, for it makes the construction of a building, on the plans adopted by the committee, an impossibility, and indicates that the members of Congress propose to give to the matter some consideration. It affords the librarians of the country, also, an opportunity to express their views. As to what shall be the architecture of the exterior this Association has no interest, and hence has expressed no opinion; but with the construction and arrangements of the interior it has, by unanimous votes, expressed and reiterated decided opinions, first at Washington, in 1881, just after the committee's plans had been exhibited and explained to the Association, and in these words:—

"Resolved, That, in the opinion of this Asso-

ciation, the time has come for a radical modification of the prevailing typical style of library building, and the adoption of a style of construction better suited to economy and practical utility."

This resolution was repeated at Cincinnati, with some additional resolutions, among which were the following:—

"*Resolved*, That the plans submitted to this Association at the Washington meeting, by Mr. J. L. Smithmeyer, and adopted by the Joint Committee of Congress, embody principles of construction which are now regarded as faulty by the whole library profession; and, therefore, as members of the American Library Association, we protest against the erection of the building for the Library of Congress upon those principles.

"*Resolved*, . . . That it is of great importance to the library interests of the country that the old and conventional errors of construction be avoided in the interior plans of this building."

As these are the views on library construction which this Association has uniformly expressed, they must be the views which Mr. Spofford wishes "the Association to make more widely known, and its influence felt in a more definite and emphatic manner." I certainly am not inclined to shirk my share of this duty.

The only information we have as to the plans which are now in contemplation for the Congress library building is contained in Mr. Spofford's letter, which has just been read. In it he "regrets the vote of the Association condemning an interior plan, assumed by those who passed it to have been fixed upon definitely, when it was merely provisional, and designed to get some kind of a building from Congress." We were not told that the plans submitted to us for our information were provisional, and did not mean anything; and we never suspected that the committee had adopted plans simply "designed to get *some kind of a building from Congress*." Asking Congress for an appropriation, which involved an expense of some ten million dollars in carrying them out, had the appearance of business and serious intentions. We are now told that the interior arrangements, as well as the materials, were to be ultimately agreed upon by the commission, "with the understanding that

the librarian's judgment would be carried out as to details." It was not to the details, but to the general plan, that we objected. Hon. C. B. Farwell, of Chicago, who was a member of the committee, said to me that he was as much responsible for the adoption of the plans as any member. I asked him whether, in case Congress had enacted the committee's bill and made the appropriation, the commission could have essentially changed Mr. Smithmeyer's plans. "Not at all," he replied; "the bill carried the plans with it, and was drawn so intentionally."

So much for the past; now what of the future? A building contrived for show, such as the late committee proposed, cannot be built for \$2,000,000; but one sufficiently commodious, adapted to the practical wants of the National Library, and architecturally an ornament to the city of Washington, can be built for about that sum. No committee will be likely again to go before Congress with plans which have not been duly considered. If they consult the librarians of the country, and give any weight to the advice they receive, their plans will in some measure represent the views which this Association entertains and has expressed. The Librarian of Congress, who is one of our members, ought to have, and will have, much influence in determining what those plans will be. He was, when we met at Washington, cordially with us in condemning the conventional style of library buildings, and we have had no intimation, until we listened to his letter which has just been read, that there had been a change in his opinions. Recalling, Mr. President, the views he expressed to us when, with Mr. Cutter, we partook of his generous hospitality after the Washington meeting, I am surprised at the statement of his present views of what the interior of a National Library should be. It seems like falling back on Mr. Smithmeyer's plans. He says:—

"1. A grand central hall, sufficiently impressive in height and proportions to show at once, by its well-lined walls, the wealth of its literary stores, and to appeal to public taste as something worthy of the country."

Not a word or intimation is given as to the use to be made of this grand central hall, except that it impress the public as a show-room. Are there not show-buildings enough in Wash-

ington? A library is for the use of students and scholars, and should be quiet. It is the last institution in the world to be housed in a show-building. This central hall is to be of great height, and its walls lined with books, in galleries, of course, of which there were six tiers in Mr. Smithmeyer's plans. Possibly this number may be increased in a room of the height proposed. What is the purpose of all this? It is not a convenient mode of shelving books and making them accessible; and it is well known that the binding of books stored in galleries is destroyed by heat. Mr. Spofford here proposes to repeat and perpetuate the injury to books from heat which he experiences in his present library rooms, and which he so vigorously condemned at the Washington meeting. He said: "If you go into the upper galleries of the Library of Congress on any day of the winter, and take a book from the shelves, the chances are that it will almost burn your hand. It has often occurred to me that, if these warped and shrivelled and overheated volumes were not inanimate beings, — if they could only speak, — they would cry out with one voice to their custodians, 'Our sufferings are intolerable.'" Mr. Spofford now thinks that this arrangement "will appeal to public taste as something worthy of the country." To ignorant people who come to gape and stare it will be impressive; but to well-informed and educated persons it will be anything but an appeal to public taste. It will be pitiable, and positively discreditable to the nation. If these be really Mr. Spofford's present views of what the National Library ought to be, I regard his comments on some plans of library construction which I proposed at Washington as positively complimentary to them. "In any case," he says, "the scheme proposed by Mr. Poole would be wholly unsuitable to a National Library building." My scheme has certainly a very different purpose in view from his; and that I regard as its chief merit. The delectation of strangers and rural visitors is not the primary purpose of a library building. The Washington Monument, five hundred and twenty-five feet high, will soon be completed, and visitors from the rural districts can do their staring and wondering there. They can now roam through the Capitol, (which is a show-building), and with delight gaze aloft into the rotunda. They can visit

the Smithsonian Institution, the Patent-Office, the President's house, and admire the marble columns around the Treasury building. With these opportunities at sight-seeing, the National Library building ought not to be constructed for their special accommodation, in preference to convenience, common-sense, the quietude of readers, and safety of the books.

If I had not taken so much of your time, I should like to comment on some other features in the scheme of a National Library building which Mr. Spofford has laid before us. It seems hardly necessary, as my criticisms would be in the same line as those I have already made. I leave the subject here, hoping that the views of this Association will be represented in the plans which Congress in its wisdom shall adopt; and that the new National Library building will mark an era in the healthful progress of American library architecture.

It was proposed that the matter be referred to a committee of librarians and architects.

Dr. BILLINGS. — I think it would be best to refer these resolutions to a committee. I do not know what control we have over architects. What architect would do this free?

Mr. DEWEY. — I was glad to hear Mr. Spofford's letter. It is, I believe, the first word heard in our meetings on the other side of the building question. There has been nothing but abuse of the old buildings and their architects. I appreciate all the faults that have been pointed out. Also the great merits of the iron-stack system, and of the elaborate scheme so ably set forth by Mr. Poole at Washington. Yet are we not in danger of going to the other extreme in our recoil from the "great-hall" system? Though it deserves only execration for a public library with limited means, which aims only to deliver its seventy-five per cent. of fiction in the fewest possible seconds, may there not be circumstances where the great-hall plan is the best?

I could not conceive that Mr. Smithmeyer drew up these plans without repeated consultation with Mr. Spofford. The letter read shows that to be the case. We have no officer or member whose judgment commands more universal respect than Mr. Spofford's. No other member has had anything approximating his opportunities for deciding what is really needed for our National Library building. In view of these unquestioned facts it would be

a most remarkable proceeding to adopt resolutions pronouncing plans embodying very largely Mr. Spofford's ideas to be "the worst thing devised for five hundred years," etc. I, for one, am unwilling that any such vote should be passed, and do not believe that a majority of our members wish it. As I think of it more, I am inclined to agree more fully with Mr. Spofford. The United States can afford coal to warm a beautiful hall, and runners enough to get all the books promptly, and, if need be, elevators for the runners. The whole nature of the library is so different from those we have been discussing, that the rules applied to them do not hold. Such great halls, and vistas of books, and maps, and pictures, have a value, and, if they can be afforded anywhere, it is for the national collection. I must, for the present, vote with Mr. Spofford.

Dr. GUILD, of Providence. — I heartily indorse the remarks of Secretary Dewey. A library building should be constructed with reference to its special needs and surroundings, and not in accordance with a fixed and unalterable plan. The much-praised "stack plan" is admirable for the large library at Harvard, and for similar collections where the books are largely used for reference; Mr. Poole's plan is suitable for circulating libraries, where utility and use must be the main consideration. Neither of these plans would, however, answer for a great national collection at Washington, where beauty and taste must be consulted, and public sentiment, too, as well as utility. My own views, in regard to a college library especially, are in favor of the open alcove system, where the books can be classified according to subjects, and where the professors and students alike can have free access to the shelves. The new building of which I have the charge, at Brown University, was constructed in accordance with suggestions which I gave to the architects in order to carry out these views. The result has more than justified my most sanguine expectations. During the five years that it has been occupied not a complaint has reached me from any quarter. The building is a beautiful and costly structure, and the students are naturally proud of it, and pleased because they are allowed to use it so freely. During the past year the circulation of the library has been twenty-five per cent. greater than in any past year since the library was or-

ganized, and yet not a book has been lost. It is so perfectly ventilated that the temperature of the third or upper story is precisely the same as that of the lower floor, as I have frequently verified. I should be glad to have you all call upon me, when I will explain more fully the new and improved system of ventilation adopted for the building.

Mr. GREEN. — The feeling in favor of having regard to ornamental architectural effects, even at the expense of some inconvenience in the management of the library, is widespread. Mr. Rice, the member of Congress from the district in which Worcester is situated, had charge of the bill brought forward recently in Congress to secure a building for the Congressional Library, and he tells me that he is himself in favor of a handsome interior and exterior, even if sacrifices have to be made to attain such a result.

The United States can afford to pay less regard to cost of management than the managers of a city library.

Mr. Spofford may be trusted to have the best arrangements made in his building that it is practicable to secure. He has considered the views of librarians who have plans to show him, and now the matter should be left in his hands.

It is to be hoped, of course, that he may be able to secure a building which will not only please the eye, but which in its arrangements will be a model to persons from all parts of the country, and from foreign countries, who will visit it.

Mr. WARD, of the Grosvenor Library. — I move that these resolutions be referred to a committee, with instructions to report to this meeting at a later session.

This was voted. The President named Messrs. Chamberlain, Homes, Smith, Peoples, and Billings, as the committee.

Mr. WARD. — The report mentions the protection of floors laid on cement against vermin. I have vermin in my library. We have tight floors laid on cement, and can't understand how they can get in. Can anyone suggest?

Mr. FLETCHER. — They are there, and can't get out. (Laughter.)

Mr. MANN. — I understand by vermin — rats and mice, not insects. The cement floors are not a protection against insects.

Dr. HOMES, of Albany, then read his paper on "The arrangement on the shelves of the books in the N. Y. State Library."

(See p. 203.)

Mr. EDMANDS. — If the name of an author of an anonymous book becomes known, what then?

Dr. HOMES. — There are cross-references in the catalogue.

Mr. WHITNEY. — The same for pseudonyms?

Mr. PEOPLES, of New York. — Our plan is the same in the Mercantile Library, where the system works pretty well with 200,000 volumes; except where several books are wanted on the same subject; then one may be on the lower floor and the other under the roof.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — We have the same system, with two differences, in the St. Louis Public School Library. Our books have the great advantage of being closely classified. They are not lettered on the back, but by a label inside the cover. I thought I would learn all the new systems, but gave up in despair when I heard Mr. Poole say he couldn't understand them, as I didn't want to devote my whole life to them. We have close sub-classifications, and use the alphabet plan under each final classing.

Mr. WHITNEY. — Do you follow William T. Harris' system in St. Louis?

Mr. CRUNDEN. — Yes, and find it perfectly flexible.

Mr. WARD called attention to the desirability of arranging for the convenience of librarians, not of readers.

Mr. DEWEY. — The author arrangement *under close classification*, so far from being "old foggy," is the latest fashion. For the past five years I have noted its growing use, and always with satisfaction to the users. Since the plans of translating names into numbers, devised by Messrs. Schwartz, Cutter, and Edmands, came into use most of the difficulties of this plan are met, and it is now the growing method. While for the final arrangement after the books have been distributed into classes, divisions, sections, this seems best, care must be taken not to confuse this "alphabetical plan" with that used at the N. Y. State and N. Y. Mercantile libraries. Their plan puts all the Smiths, for example, that have written on all conceivable subjects, into one dreadful row from which to hunt out the Smith you want. It has all the disadvantages, great or small, of the relative location, and

very few of its advantages. To my mind, after special study of shelf-arrangement for ten years, the alphabetical plan under the final subject classes is the best, and the same plan for the whole library, without subject classing, is the worst with which I am acquainted.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — I am glad to know we have the latest and best. I do not think the alphabetical arrangement alone the best; there should be a classification even for beginners.

On motion of the SECRETARY, the PRESIDENT appointed as the Committee on Resolutions: Mr. Merrill, of Cincinnati; Miss Mary A. Bean, of Brookline; Miss Lucy Stevens, of Toledo; and on Nominations: Messrs. Larned, Crunden, and Soule.

DUTY ON BOOKS.

A communication from Mr. E. Steiger, of New York, relating to the abolition of the present tariff on books, was read by the Secretary, and referred to a special committee — Messrs. Homes, Foster, and Richardson.

Mr. CUTTER, before reading his paper on "The arrangement of the States (of the U. S.) and their notation in a system of library classification," made answer to some points in Mr. Perkins' paper.

The blackboard was used in connection with his own paper, and numerous questions answered.

(See p. 205.)

Mr. LARNED repeated the announcement of the excursion and reception this P.M., and distributed the tickets for the same.

A recess was taken at 1 o'clock P.M., to meet at 10 A.M. Thursday in McArthur's Hall.

RECREATION.

The manner in which the afternoon was spent was thus described in one of the Buffalo journals:—

"The afternoon and evening excursion given by the Young Men's Library Association and the Grosvenor Library yesterday afternoon (the 15th), was highly enjoyed by a party numbering about ninety, including twenty or thirty Buffalonians. Messrs. George Howard and S. S. Jewett placed their beautiful steam yachts, the "Orizaba" and "Titania," at the command of the party. They steamed down the Niagara

river and around the lower end of Grand Island, within two and one-half miles of the Falls (the spray rising almost alarmingly near to some of the timid ones of the party, who saw it for the first time), up the north branch of the river to the new and elegant club-house of the Falconwood Club (just erected on the spot where the old one was burned in the early spring). A most peculiar sunset, that attracted general attention; a well-served dinner, with music; a stroll through the charming grounds; a return by moonlight up the beautiful river—finished the day."

FOURTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY MORNING.)

The Association was called to order in McArthur's Hall at 10 o'clock. Ninety persons were present.

THE LIBRARY OF THE FUTURE.

Mr. CUTTER read his paper on "The Buffalo Public Library in 1983."

(See p. 211.)

The paper was received with great applause, and on motion of Mr. SMITH, of Philadelphia, the Association passed unanimously a vote of "thanks to Mr. Cutter for his instructive, entertaining, and valuable paper."

Dr. HOMES said that he hoped we should not have to wait till 1983 for many of these suggestions; we might see some of them carried into effect within a score of years. Some persons might think them Utopian, but from Utopia came many useful things.

Mr. GUILD. — Who was librarian? and who had charge of the study room for the night?

Mr. MERRILL. — What was his salary?

THE READING OF THE PRESENT.

The PRESIDENT. — From 1983 we will come back to see how they read in 1883.

Miss MARY A. BEAN, of Brookline, Mass., then read her paper on "The Reading of the Young."

(See p. 217.)

SMALL LIBRARIES.

Miss THERESA H. WEST, of the Milwaukee Public Library, read her paper on "The Usefulness of Libraries in small Towns."

(See p. 227.)

ESSAY INDEX.

Mr. EDMANDS reported from the committee which was appointed to take into consideration the preparation of an Index to English literature, that they had decided that the work must be done, and the doing should begin at once. The committee were of the opinion that the matter should be put in charge of an individual who could be relied upon to manage, direct, and superintend the work, with such a general outline as was furnished by the committee or the Association. The coöperation of all the libraries would be had, and they thought that a competent editor could be obtained. They were not aiming to make an exhaustive index of English literature, but it was to be so defined as to be practical and its accomplishment feasible. It should consist of essays, collective works, and works of a general character similar to a collection of miscellaneous essays. If the Association approved their suggestions, they would go ahead and arrange further details.

Mr. GREEN, as Chairman of the Finance Committee, asked whether the report of the committee, if accepted and adopted, pledged the Library Association to any pecuniary support, stating that it had been the uniform practice of the Association not to undertake the work of publishing.

Mr. DEWEY. — There are two ways of making this Index. One, for the Association to control plans, execution, and publication, doing the work through a committee. The other, and, as it seemed to our special committee, the better plan, is to agree on what we want, and how much work we are willing to give to secure the Index; then to select a man in whom we all have confidence, and promise him our support, both in doing indexing and in giving our influence to advance the repute and sales of the book. Either plan will work well. The latter is the simpler for the Association, and we think will ensure the earliest publication.

Mr. FLETCHER. — We wish to feel the pulse of the Association as to its preference for either plan.

Rev. Dr. B. K. PEIRCE moved as an amendment that the report be approved and recommended to the same committee, with power to carry out the suggestions submitted in the report.

Dr. HOMES. — Is it to contain one hundred or five hundred volumes?

Mr. GREEN. — We might approve the plan, but not give power to act.

Mr. SMITH. — It is a slur on the committee not to intrust the whole matter to it. We can give power to act — power to represent the Association in the whole matter.

Mr. DEWEY. — In voting this the Association intrusts the whole matter to the editor selected as an individual.

Mr. POOLE. — I think there is no danger in this line, and this committee can safely be trusted to carry out its plan. There is no such thing as dictation in this Association. Leave the matter to our committee.

Mr. GREEN. — What kind of a vote does Mr. Poole want?

Mr. POOLE. — Almost any vote will answer. This committee have done more work than I thought they could. Now let them go ahead.

Dr. PEIRCE's amendment was adopted unanimously, and the motion as amended was passed.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

Mr. MERRILL moved the adoption of the following resolution:—

Resolved, That, in the opinion of this Association, library assistants and attendants should be selected, so far as possible, by competitive examinations, and that a preference should be given, when practicable, to those possessing a knowledge of more than one language."

Mr. DEWEY. — What qualifications are to be required? We are in danger of superficial and confusing action unless we define our terms. I heartily favor action, but I want it more explicit. We are a unit in opposing all library appointments for political and social reasons rather than fitness. (I don't forget that good social standing helps to make a man fit.) We agree that some sort of examination is necessary to ascertain fitness; but is it to be written, oral, or both? formal or informal? pedantic on a series of questions on algebra and grammar, etc., suitable for a teacher and utterly unimportant in a library, or is it to be controlled by sanctified common-sense, and aim to find out, in the surest and quickest way, whether the candidate has the various needed qualities, tastes, training, knowledge, etc., that are needed on the library staff? We can do good service by preparing such a sensible scheme, both to libraries who will use it and to the

large class who wish to fit themselves for library work and do not know what is requisite.

Mr. WARD. — Who is to make the examination?

Mr. MERRILL. — We have a plan by which we appoint first and examine afterwards. I simply wished to draw out an expression of opinion.

Mr. GUILD. — I wish that every librarian could appoint his own assistants; but I suppose this is in some cases impossible.

Mr. FOSTER. — I appreciate the difficulty which has occasioned this resolution, but I am confident that it will not meet the whole case. It will certainly tend to reduce the number of incompetent employes, but it will not secure the employment of competent ones, so long as the salaries in many libraries remain as low as they are at present. I do not make any motion, for I do not consider this a matter on which we should take action, but I call the attention of the Association to the matter.

Mr. FLETCHER. — It seems to me that this is a fragmentary resolution, that opens up only one phase of a very important subject. Would it not be better to have the whole subject taken up in a paper, and followed by a full discussion?

Mr. MERRILL. — I have brought this matter up in two conferences, but have never been able to get any action taken.

Mr. DEWEY moved to refer the resolution to a committee on requirements for library positions, with a scheme for examinations, to make a full report at our next annual meeting.

Mr. CRUNDEN favored the reference to a committee, and thought that if any action were taken, fitness for the position should be made the sole test.

Mr. FLETCHER. — I think a committee could report some resolutions to-morrow morning, and I suggest that we refer the subject to such a committee.

Mr. EDMANDS. — I doubt whether it is wise to make any reference at this time to the matter of salaries. That belongs to trustees and directors, who will very naturally be jealous of any apparent trenching upon their prerogatives. And it is really outside of the proper province of this Association to express an opinion on the subject. We should carefully guard against any action that will put us even in seeming opposition to those who have the

control of the libraries. It seems to me much more prudent to limit the resolution to the qualifications of assistants.

Mr. DEWEY. — I am in favor of the suggestion that the committee report resolutions tomorrow. I am freer to speak of this matter, because in my own library we have already adopted the plan of filling each vacancy with the best incumbent we can find, fitness for the place, determined by informal examination by the chief librarian, being the sole ground of appointment.

Mr. PEOPLES, of N. Y. — Does Mr. Merrill think it absolutely necessary for all of his fifty assistants to be acquainted with more than one language?

Mr. DEWEY. — I move to refer the whole matter to a committee of five to report tomorrow.

The motion was passed, and Messrs. Merrill, Crunden, Fletcher, Foster, and Dewey named as the committee by the President.

On motion of Mr. DEWEY it was voted to meet this afternoon at 3, instead of 2 o'clock.

LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN, for the Committee on Library Architecture, reported the following resolutions: —

Resolved, That it is the opinion of the American Library Association that a suitable building for the accommodation of the National Library; and also a separate fire-proof building for the Medical Library and Museum of the Surgeon General's Office, should be provided with the least possible delay.

Resolved, That the Executive Committee is instructed to prepare a memorial setting forth the necessity of such provision, and to present this to Congress, urging speedy action, at the same time offering in behalf of the Association to furnish any information or assistance in its power which may be called for by the Congressional Committee charged with the consideration of the subject.

Mr. POOLE. — I should like to embody in these resolutions that we desire to be heard.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN. — Would not this be a repetition of what we have done in previous meetings?

Mr. SMITH. — This matter was fully discussed in the committee, and it was decided that the

expression of this desire should not be put in; it would hardly be respectful.

Mr. NELSON. — It seems to me that this desire is fully expressed in these resolutions; the first declares the opinion of this Association to be in favor of the immediate erection of suitable buildings; and the presentation to Congress of the memorial provided for in the second will be *prima facie* evidence of our desire to be heard; and this desire can be expressed in the memorial.

Mr. EDMANDS. — I want a stronger expression. There would be no disrespect involved. I move the resolutions be referred back to the committee with a request to incorporate this desire.

Mr. CRUNDEN seconded the motion.

Dr. BILLINGS. — The committee were influenced by the different views expressed in the Association when this question was discussed before. If included, this would imply a definite desire on the part of the whole Association; but it seems to be quite uncertain whether or not all are willing to make so strong an expression.

Mr. SOULE. — This is a question of considerable delicacy. I think that these resolutions are most carefully worded, and the best that we can submit in dealing with a legislative body. There are differences of opinion at Washington to be considered. As the Assistant Secretary has said, the desire is implied in the resolutions, and can be embodied in the memorial. We can influence our individual members of Congress in our several districts also.

Mr. POOLE. — This Association has never committed itself to any plan for these buildings, but has given a general expression of dissatisfaction with old methods. I shall be satisfied if this memorial shall say that this Association has expressed its views previously.

Mr. WARD. — Before we vote on this we ought to know what has been previously voted.

Mr. EDMANDS withdrew his amendment.

The resolutions were then adopted.

DUTY ON BOOKS.

Dr. HOMES, chairman of the committee appointed to consider the matter of the abolition of duty on books, reported that it was best, in the opinion of the committee, that some action of the Association on the matter should be taken, and he therefore offered a

resolution, "That in the opinion of the Association the duty on books and other printed matter imported was anomalous, unnecessary, and unjust; that a memorial be sent to Congress on the subject, and the Secretary request librarians to sign similar memorials."

Mr. F. W. CHRISTERN. — The duty on periodicals has been abolished. Everything published regularly, even if only once a year, is considered a serial. Agents abroad have put on my invoices books published in numbers, but these are not serials, and I have struck them off.

Mr. GREEN. — Libraries get books free now, and I should rather give my individual signature to a memorial than pass a vote of the Association.

Mr. BOWKER. — I feel that I ought perhaps to say a word on this matter, because I happen to have some specific knowledge of the subject; on which it is to be understood that I speak, not as an advocate of the present duties, since I am myself a free-trader, and, in fact, an officer of the free-trade organizations. But I desire to point out that the proposed action begins at the wrong end, and would produce an effect which this Association—which would scarcely desire to give its *dictum* on such a topic hastily, or unadvisedly, or superficially—would not, I think, wish to see produced. To remove the duty on books without removing the duty on the materials of books would leave American publishers at a disadvantage of from 25 to 35 per cent., as against English publishers; and while I believe that Americans should be, and are, able to hold their own in competition with other nations on even terms, certainly a system which gives our friends across sea an absolute advantage over our own countrymen, would not meet the approval of any believer in fair play. And while I expressly wish it to be understood that I speak only for myself, I do not hesitate to say that the result might be the serious one of compelling American publishers to do much of their manufacturing abroad. While, as a free-trader, I should be glad to see all duties taxing knowledge removed or reduced, I think no plan should be approved which, by upside-down measures, works against Americans.

Mr. RICHARDSON. — Is not copyright sufficient protection? I think this Association is unwilling to put itself on record for free trade.

Mr. EDMANDS. — This matter is clearly and wholly outside of the proper sphere of our work as a Library Association, as really as any other provisions of the tariff act. We can import all the books we want for libraries free of duty, and private individuals can import such as have been printed more than twenty years. I hope the whole matter will be dropped.

Dr. HOMES. — We are willing to withdraw our resolution.

Dr. BILLINGS moved to refer the resolution back to the committee, with Messrs. Bowker and Edmands added.

Mr. GREEN. — I move to lay the whole matter on the table.

The latter motion was seconded and carried. Recess at 12.40.

FIFTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY AFTERNOON.)

The Association met again in MacArthur's Hall, and was called to order at 3 o'clock.

LETTERS.

The SECRETARY read letters of congratulation and regrets, expressing hearty interest in the A.L.A., from A. R. Spofford, Library of Congress; R. C. Davis, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; S. B. Noyes, Brooklyn Library; J. H. Barbour, Trinity College, Hartford; E. W. Hall, Colby University, Waterville, Maine; J. Schwartz, Apprentice's Library, New York; W. B. Clarke, bookseller, Boston; Mrs. E. M. Bosworth, Harris Institute, Woonsocket, Rhode Island; F. Saunders, Astor Library, New York; R. B. Pool, Young Men's Christian Association of New York; J. N. Dyer, Mercantile Library, St. Louis, Missouri; G. Hannah, Long Island Historical Society, Brooklyn, New York; Ja. Bain, Jr., Public Library, Toronto, and others.

Mr. R. B. FORBES, of Milton, Mass., wrote: "At the age of nearly seventy-nine, I feel constrained to stay at home for want of strength."

Mr. H. F. BASSETT, of the Silas Bronson Library, Waterbury, Connecticut, wrote: "While the members, generally, will be having a good time at Buffalo, I shall be transferring our 30,000 volumes to the new addition to our library building."

Mr. WESTON FLINT, Librarian of the Scientific Library, United States Patent-Office, wrote: "The absence of two of my assistants, and the extra work in printing our supplementary catalogue (of which the last signature came to-day), and the Index of French patents, make it impossible for me to attend the annual meeting of the A.L.A., this week, or to fully prepare the paper on the departmental libraries of Washington, which I greatly regret. I trust this small break in your excellent program will not be noticed. Please say this much for me, and in extenuation you may also state, *pro bono publico*, that the complete subject-matter Index of the French patents (*Brevets d'invention*), down to 1878, will all be published in about a month.

"The Index to Italian patents is nearly ready for the printer, and we hope to have indexes of the Belgian and German patents prepared the coming year.

"As many questions have been asked in regard to the index to Dingler's *Polytechnisches Journal*, I am glad to add, that the manuscript to that will be revised as soon as the French Index is completed, and it will be brought down to the end of this year, or nearly so, and sent to the printer. We expect to complete the indexing of all the foreign patents in the Library, and print them within two years. I send by mail some signatures of the Index to the French patents, that the Association may see what we are doing; as these indexes will, it is hoped, be of special value to libraries having sets of foreign patents, because one single index will bring any subject from the commencement nearly to date.

"I hope the matter of indexing will have its proper place in your meeting, and when some future Poole shall give us a complete index of scientific periodical literature, and the Index Society carry its vast scheme of "Indexes to the subject-matter of the sciences," some hurried searcher after facts will be thankful for efforts of the plodding indexers of this day, who began the work and made it possible, and more thankful for such organizations as the A.L.A., who created the indexers."

Mr. J. HALLAM, Chairman of the Toronto Library Board, wrote: "On behalf of the Library Board of the city of Toronto, I beg, through you, to extend an invitation to the As-

sociation to organize the meeting for 1884 in our city.

"The recent passage of the free library bill for the province of Ontario has stimulated many municipalities to action, and we have in Toronto already commenced operations. The influence of the Association in strengthening this feeling throughout the country would be very great, and materially assist the cause of free libraries.

"Toronto is conveniently situated, has cheap railway and steamboat communication with all parts of Canada and the United States, and is the seat of law, literature, and education for Canada. Its population is 100,000.

"As the next meeting of the British Association is to be held in the city of Montreal, during the month of August, 1884, arrangements, no doubt, could be made for the presence of a number of the English librarians, thus rendering the meeting of 1884 a truly international one.

"I need hardly say that the Library Board will provide all necessary rooms, and will do all in their power to make every member welcome."

Mr. R. R. BOWKER wrote: "The English librarians thought that a dozen or more might come to our 1884 conference, if held at convenient place and time, provided expenses were moderate. They would evidently prefer Boston, if your hospitality could be so soon repeated and the West would postpone its claim. The ocean passage (excursion) is \$180, downwards. I find regular fares, Boston and New York (Fall River boat), taking in Newport, thence Hudson River, Saratoga, Lake George, Niagara, Buffalo, Chicago, Cincinnati, Washington, Philadelphia, New York again, would come to about \$90; hotels, four weeks, as much more,—a total of \$360. I think this may be reduced to \$300, or £60. I would suggest a committee to arrange, with power to fix the date of the conference."

FICTION.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN presented a verbal report on "Fiction in Public Libraries."

(See p. 205.)

President WINSOR. — In 1873 the ratio of fiction to the whole circulation was 82 per cent.; in five years it was reduced from 82 per cent. to 69 per cent.

LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS.

Mr. GREEN read a paper on "Coöperation of Public Libraries and Public Schools."

(See p. 229.)

When he had finished reading his paper, Mr. GREEN stated that he had received from Leeds, England, a newspaper cutting, a column in length, which describes work just being undertaken there to connect the public library and schools. The plan adopted there consists in extending the branch system so extensively used in Leeds to the extent of placing little branch libraries in some of the school-houses. Much information is given in the article that is taken from a little volume which Mr. Green prepared and which was recently published by Mr. Leyboldt, entitled, "Libraries and Schools," and it is stated in it that although the kind of work undertaken is experimental in England, much of it has been done in America.

Mr. POOLE. — The experiment of bringing the work of the Public Library and the Public Schools nearer together has been made with some success, in Chicago, during the past year. In my last Annual Report, issued in June, I gave a general statement of the methods adopted; and Miss Bean, in her report on "The Reading of the Young," has made such a liberal extract from the same, it will not be necessary for me to repeat those details.

Our Public Libraries and our Public Schools are supported by the same constituencies, by the same methods of taxation, and for the same purpose; and that purpose is the education of the people. For no other object would a general tax for the support of public libraries be justifiable. If public libraries shall, in my day, cease to be educational institutions, and serve only to amuse the people and help them to while away an idle hour, I shall favor their abolition. The work of the libraries is a necessary and logical supplement to the work of the grammar schools, the high schools, and the colleges. Carlyle has expressed the idea in this way: "After all that the professors may do for us, the real university is a collection of good books." The true relation of public libraries to general education is getting to be better understood; and the fact that the subject received such earnest consideration at our meetings last year, at Cincinnati; was again assigned a place in our program here, and is on the mind of thoughtful educators and librarians

in all parts of the land, is evidence of public interest in the matter. Wherever the idea has got abroad among the people, the public libraries have had larger appropriations; and where no public libraries exist steps have been taken to establish them.

As librarians, we can do little in bringing about a closer relation between our libraries and the schools unless we secure at the start the cordial support of the teachers; for it is their work more than ours, and upon them devolves the labor of carrying out any plan which may be devised. They must, therefore, be consulted and their sympathy secured before any other steps are taken in the matter. Like the rest of us, teachers are very human and sensitive beings; and, whatever plan be adopted, it is well to bring it before the public as a proposition from the teachers.

That is the best plan which will best succeed in bringing the pupils of our schools in contact with good books and their making the best use of them. Pupils above the age of ten and many still younger are reading something, and too many of them are reading a low grade of books and flashy serials which do them positive injury. This reading cannot well be prohibited, but it can be supplanted if the assistant teachers who have the immediate charge of rooms will interest themselves in the reading of the children, will direct their attention to, and furnish through the Public Library, better books. Nothing they can do for the children would exert such a beneficial influence on their future lives. A large portion of the pupils come from families where there is little or no literary culture, and they drop out of school before they have half finished the public course of instruction. The only opportunity these children have of ever getting some friendly counsel in their reading is while they are in school. Children will be better pleased with good books, if they knew what they were, than with bad ones. This precious opportunity of learning something about good books they now lose. It is a fact to be regretted that many of the subordinate teachers in the public schools know little about books suitable for children, or books of any kind outside the narrow range of text-books they are required to teach; and hence they are not competent to have the oversight of the reading of their pupils. When the duty of supervising the

reading of the children under their immediate charge is laid upon them by school committees and boards of education, and is made one of the tests in their examination for positions, this incapacity will soon be rectified. The lists which Miss Hewins and Mr. Larned have prepared and printed will furnish teachers with the titles of books which they can safely recommend. These books the teachers should read themselves in order to talk about them intelligently to their pupils.

More than a year ago I met the principals of the public schools in Chicago at one of the meetings of their association and suggested what might be done in directing the reading of their pupils, and what the Public Library was ready to do if we could have their sympathy and support. My suggestions were very cordially responded to by the leading principals, and a committee was appointed to consider and report on the subject. The Board of Education was later invited to meet the Library Board, and at the meeting a scheme for joint action was unanimously approved, after a full discussion. A joint committee of both boards was appointed to confer with the committee of the principals and draw up a code of rules which should be satisfactory to all concerned. Such a code of rules has been adopted. They provide that any principal of a high, grammar, or primary school may make a requisition on the Public Library for any number of books needed, to be retained one month, and subject, in other respects, to the regular rules of the library, — the principals being personally responsible for the proper use and return of the books, except in cases of fire, burglary, and other causes over which the principals have no control. The Board of Education, however, guarantees the return of *all* books taken out by the principals, even in cases of loss where the latter are not responsible.

The scheme in practical operation has given great satisfaction. One teacher whose class is studying Africa makes a requisition for fifteen or twenty books on African exploration. These books are given out to the pupils to be read and talked about in the class. Another teacher wants twenty-five books on American biography which furnish the subjects for brief written exercises. Another teacher calls for twenty books on United States history, to be read in connection with the text-books on history.

A requisition comes for a score of juvenile story-books, which are used in reading exercises instead of the school-readers which the pupils know by heart. They are then given out to be read at home, and when the proper time for the exercise comes, each pupil tells what his story-book was about, what there was in it which was pleasing or otherwise. Each instructor exercises his or her own judgment as to the best methods of using the books. Teachers who have put the scheme in practice say that it has worked admirably, and has awakened an interest in their classes which they have never seen before. These teachers also talk to their pupils about the Public Library; how they can get access to it; what it contains which will interest them; show them the printed finding-lists, and how to use them. We have had recently a large accession of young persons to our army of book-borrowers.

We never supposed that with one hundred thousand volumes we had books enough to supply our twenty-five thousand regular book-borrowers, and all the schools of the city to the extent which the scheme above described would indicate. The result which was anticipated has already appeared. The schools are providing themselves with libraries, and are partly relieving the Public Library of the duty of supplying their books. Several of the grammar schools have within a year been furnished by the private subscriptions of citizens with excellent libraries, and others are moving in the same direction. A principal called on me recently, and said he had subscriptions to the amount of \$1,700 for his school library, and he wanted \$2,000. I saw, in glancing over his list, that some of the most liberal men in his district had not been seen, and that he was likely to raise \$3,000. Such subscriptions could not have been raised before public attention had been directed to the benefits of a systematic oversight and instruction in reading in the public schools.

Before starting the Saturday-morning classes at the Public Library, of which mention was made in my report, I consulted with the principals and teachers of the three high schools, and they very cordially approved of the plan, and promised me their support. The interest in these classes has been constantly increasing, and the results are seen in the large number of high-school pupils who frequent our reference

tables and make a scholarly use of the library. Having studied some subject of history, literature, or science, in their text-book, it is to them a genuine surprise to see the works on that same subject which we lay before them at these classes; and it impresses them, as nothing else could, as to the resources of the library and the help it will be to them in their education. A student can learn something of botany from his text-book; but in having two or three hundred volumes on the subject, many of these expensive and illustrated works, laid before him, with an explanation of their individual characteristics and merits, the special department of the science which each covers, and the best methods of studying them — his view widens, he gets some conception of what the literature of botany is, and is inspired to make use of these books in making special investigations for himself.

In my informal talks to the classes from the high schools, I have endeavored to instruct them in the methods of making the investigation of subjects independently of their teachers or any outside help, and to form habits of study which they will carry with them through life. Their real education, if they are to be educated persons, commences when they leave school, and when books take the place of living teachers. All their previous study has been simply a preparation for a wider and broader culture, which they must acquire for themselves by fixed and systematic habits of study, whatever their calling in life may be. There is no other education in the larger sense than self-education; and there is no other investment of human effort which pays so large a dividend of happiness to the individual and usefulness to the community as the systematic effort put forth in self-training. The educated man is immeasurably superior of the uneducated man, not simply because he has acquired more knowledge, but chiefly because he *knows how* to acquire knowledge, how to investigate thoroughly any subject, and where to find what the most eminent writers have said upon it. The uneducated man knows not how to begin the investigation.

Whoever expects, therefore, to be a scholar, must cultivate the acquaintance of books, and learn how to make the best use of them, for they are the tools of his trade. This familiarity with books he cannot acquire in the schools, but

may in a library; and the larger the library the better will be his opportunities. It cannot be taught by lectures or didactic instruction, but must be gained by the actual use and handling of books with the serious purpose of study and investigation. The purpose of these Saturday classes is: First, to show the resources of the library. We have laid before the class the books on a single topic only. We can show as many and as valuable books on a hundred other topics. After the exercise is over we take the class through the rooms and show the books which are not here on exhibition, and also the catalogues, and the methods on which we do our work. We hope in this way to impress upon the pupils of the high schools the value of the library, and its facilities for helping them in their education. Second, to give the class some instruction as to the best methods of using these books, and of investigating special subjects. We also extend the most cordial invitation to the class to make the freest use of all these privileges, and to come to us for advice or help whenever it is needed. Third, to give some special instruction on the topic of the day, and especially in connection with the books which are before them, — pointing out the relative merits of each, and how the subject may be best studied.

It has been my custom, after a familiar talk, — something in the line which has been sketched, but varied as occasion may require, — to take up some subject, perhaps the one which is the topic of the day, and show the method by which this, or any other subject, may be looked up, and the best information upon it found. The chief impression I have endeavored to make upon the minds of the pupils is to incite them to become familiar with the principal works of reference, and to cultivate a taste for books, and a facility in the independent and scholarly use of them. It is a satisfaction to feel that these efforts have not been in vain. I know of no pleasanter or more profitable duty in which a librarian can engage than work of this kind. The success which has attended the experiment in Chicago has been largely owing to the cordial support given it by the accomplished teachers of the high schools, who have accompanied their classes and addressed them on the special subjects of the day. These addresses have been scholarly and entertaining, and would be acceptable to any audience of

cultivated persons. Several of the principals of the grammar schools have brought their seventh and eighth grade pupils to the library, and have participated in exercises similar to those which have been described. Other principals have expressed their intention to do the same, and during the coming year all will have the opportunity to bring their higher classes. We have had many applications from citizens to attend these exercises; but our limited accommodations did not permit it. In the new library building, which we hope is in the near future, a spacious room will be assigned to this work, and it then may be extended to the public.

Wherever a scheme, having such a purpose in view, is put into successful operation, there will be no lack of public interest in sustaining a good library. It will be more effective in securing liberal appropriations than begging, scolding, or preaching. Some librarians complain of the want of public appreciation of their library and their work. If they will try this experiment they will have no further occasion for complaint, and will be surprised at the generous appropriations the library will receive. This work can be done most effectively in large libraries, but it can be well done in small libraries. Many communities have stock or subscription libraries which their managers would be very glad to turn over to the public if the public would consent to tax itself for their support. Let their librarians or managers quietly start such a work as this in coöperation with the teachers of the public schools, and there will soon be public libraries well supported in those communities.

MR. FOSTER. — I have preferred in presenting my share of this discussion to wait until I had heard what was brought forward by my associates who have preceded me (Mr. Green and Mr. Poole). I have, therefore, noted down a few points in their accounts, and will endeavor not to tread upon their heels, nor to follow exactly the lines which I have followed in treating this subject elsewhere.

In the first place the library which I represent differs from that of Mr. Green in having been very much less adequately endowed, and from that of Mr. Poole in being in a very much smaller community. I shall aim to show that while the specific methods which appear in

their accounts (the large number of copies of books furnished to schools at the same time, the lectures to pupils at the library, etc.) are exceedingly desirable if circumstances will admit of them, yet there are many features entirely feasible in a library with limited resources.

I will state that my first aim in entering on this work at Providence was to interest the teachers in it, and to make their acquaintance, so far as was possible. First, the masters of the schools, and through them the various subordinate teachers. Also to make the acquaintance of as many of the pupils themselves as possible, in order that the work might be as largely as practicable an individual one.

In the case of libraries so inadequately supplied with resources and apparatus, it is all the more necessary to make the most constant and vigilant and unremitting use of such as are available. Let every new teacher coming into the place be welcomed to the public library, and be made acquainted with its opportunities for usefulness. Let every parent, so far as possible, be brought to take an interest in the reading of his child. Let every instrumentality of newspaper, church, or debating society be turned to this common end.

Mr. Foster then touched briefly upon the features which have characterized the development of this coöperative work in Providence, mentioning the interesting fact, that here, as well as in other connections, the individuality of the various schools has been clearly manifest in the peculiar forms taken by this work in different schools. In one school, for instance, the coöperation has manifested itself more in the visiting of the library by the teachers with the pupils than in any other way. In another it has been chiefly manifested in the sending of pupils by their teachers for works on specific subjects. In another it has been manifested in a very striking specific plan of training in reading. (As these points have been explained elsewhere¹ by Mr. Foster, the description is not reproduced here.)

Mr. Foster closed by drawing attention to the necessity for libraries generally, taking up

¹ See the report of Miss Hewins, in 1882, and of Miss Bean, in 1883. See, also, his paper before the Boston Conference, in 1879 (*Library Journal*, 4: 319-25); his two papers in Mr. Green's "Libraries and schools"; some of the chapters of his own "Libraries and readers"; and his five annual reports.

the most comprehensive schemes of coöperation which they may find practicable. As in physical science, the existence of a necessity for developing a certain function will in time secure the needed medium through which it is to be exercised, so in library economy the existence of the need for coöperation will develop the methods of coöperation. And in some cases the desire for more specifically intelligent use of the library may itself be found to create such use.

Remarks on the same subject were made by Mr. C. W. MERRILL, and Mr. K. A. LINDERFELT. Both related some curious experiences, and they agreed that the public libraries were daily becoming most important adjuncts to the educational forces of the country.

Mr. GREEN said that, so far as possible, it seemed to him best to try to interest teachers in the work of availing themselves of facilities offered by libraries, rather than to use compulsion, by working on them through superintendents and committee-men.

Mr. GREEN then called attention to some fine work which had been done by the librarian at Gloversville, New York, in making his library useful to schools, and moved that he be requested to describe the work done by him in the *Library Journal*. The motion was carried.

(*The account is given at the end of these Proceedings, p. 135.*)

On motion of Secretary Dewey it was voted to meet Friday, at 9 A.M., because of the large amount of unfinished business.

A recess was then taken until 3 P.M.

SIXTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY EVENING.)

The Association was called to order at 8 o'clock, in the Executive Committee-room of the Y. M. Library.

President WINSOR presented his paper on the "Early cartographical history of America," with blackboard illustrations.

SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY.

Mr. DEWEY. — Before beginning my paper, it has occurred to me within a few minutes, that those present would be interested in an experiment we hope to try at Columbia. The plan was outlined in the annual report to the trustees, and they have referred it to a commit-

tee of seven, to report what can wisely be done. To save time I will read from the report, as extempore my interest will lead me to use too much time for our crowded program. Let me warn you that I am reading the first rough draft; that we propose, not to do some specific thing, but to do what shall seem, after consultation, the wisest and most helpful thing to the library interest. We are committed to no special plan. We feel that *something* ought to be done, and wish to feel our way. We shall attempt at first less rather than more than is wanted, and increase our scope as experience proves the need of it. I submit the outline so much before we propose to begin work, to give more time for suggestions and consultation. I hope within three years we can start our first class, and that to our modest beginnings we shall add each year what proves to be needed.

In outline¹ the instruction proposed might embrace the following particulars:—

1. Practical Bibliography proper: To teach what author and treatise is wanted.
2. Books: To teach what edition is best to buy or borrow, whenever there is a choice of editions.
3. Reading: To teach how to get from the book what is wanted, and no more, most quickly and most easily.
4. "Literary methods" (for want of a better name): To teach how to remember, record, classify, arrange, index, and in every way make most available for future use, what has been gotten from the books.

Without attempting any antiquarian or technical instruction, much can be done under "Bibliography," in giving a working knowledge of what reference books there are, their comparative merits in respect to given subjects, and how to use them to the best advantage. The average college student, not to say graduate, is ignorant of the greater part of the bibliographical apparatus which the skilled librarian has in hourly use to enable him to answer the thousand queries of the public. A little systematic instruction would so start our students in the right methods that for the rest

¹What follows is reprinted from the annual report of the Trustees of Columbia College.

of their lives all their work in libraries would be more expeditiously accomplished and vastly more efficient. In fact it is hardly an exaggeration to say that now students often, if not usually, spend half their time in the library in finding out what they *don't* want to know, and the remaining half in getting confused notions of what they *do* want to know.

In many cases, after knowing the author and work wanted, there is room for large choice in editions. This instruction is also especially valuable as an aid in buying books, — an item of no small importance to the average college-bred man. Such questions as size of type, leaded or solid composition, color and quality of paper, binding material, method of sewing, lacing in boards, head-bands, lettering, illustrations, foot-notes, index, and all the details which go to make up a perfect book, have been studied and worked out to valuable results, which can be cheaply and quickly imparted to the learner. As all of literary life is based on books and reading, it is certainly a wise investment to make of the little time needed to acquire so much information on these topics as is practically useful to an educated reader, though he may not attempt to follow out details valuable only to the printer, binder, or publisher.

After choosing wisely author and edition, a more important thing for practical training is the best methods for use in reading. Some men, by long years of experience and practice, acquire the art of getting at the heart of a book in one-fifth of the time taken by most readers; and this not in a merely superficial way, but so as to have juster ideas of the author's meaning than those who have spent the longer time. Much of this art depends upon personal quickness, but enough of it can be imparted to any youth of ordinary ability to enable him to start in life with books, aided by all the good methods that have been developed in the experience of others.

Finally, and perhaps most important of all, is the aid that may be given in preserving readily for future use all the results of this reading. This involves a great many little details, which in the aggregate are important, and concerning which all needed instruction and suggestion may be conveyed in little time. Note and scrap books, index rerums, card catalogues, card indexes, and the hundreds of

appliances and methods that have proved of use to people who have perfected their modes of working with them, may be made quickly familiar. As a rule all these schemes, as started by college youth, *break down* after a few years, and the material becomes like so much "pi," in a printer's office, worthless. But it is equally true that, with proper guidance and suggestions at the first, these could be made a complete success. No one questions the importance of such record and preservation, and the fact of failure as a rule only emphasizes the importance of giving proper instruction in regard to them in the beginning.

It is not proposed that the plan any one man has found best for himself shall be taught uniformly to all our students, ignoring the personal equation of each; but simply that the results of all experience in these directions be focalized and digested, and the results of each laid fairly before the students, showing its strong and weak points, and thus enabling them to decide, at the outset of their literary lives, in the light of the experience of others, these many questions that they can now decide as wisely only at the end of a life of costly and disheartening experience of their own.

In the past few years the work of a librarian has come to be regarded as a distinct profession, affording opportunities of usefulness in the educational field inferior to no other, and requiring superior abilities to discharge its duties well. The librarian is ceasing to be a mere jailer of the books, and is becoming an aggressive force in his community. There is a growing call for *trained* librarians, animated by the modern library spirit. A rapidly increasing number of competent men and women are taking up the librarian's occupation as a life-work. Thoughtful observers say that public opinion and individual motives and actions are influenced now not so much by what is uttered from the rostrum or the pulpit as by what is read; that this reading can be shaped and influenced chiefly and cheaply only through the library, and, therefore, that the librarian who is master of his profession is a most potent factor for good.

In our colleges every professor and every student, in whatever department, necessarily bases most of his work on books, and is, therefore, largely dependent on the library.

Recognizing the importance of this new

profession, and the increasing number of those who wish to enter it, we are confronted by the fact that there is absolutely nowhere any provision for instruction in either the art or science of the librarian's business. Prominent library officials tell us that it is no uncommon occurrence for young men and women of good parts, and from whom the best work might fairly be expected, to seek in vain for any opportunity to fit themselves for this work. It is simply impossible for the large libraries to give special attention to the training of help for other institutions. Each employé must devote himself to the one part of the work that falls to his share, so that he can know little of the rest, except what he may learn by accidental and partial absorption of their methods. There is a constantly increasing demand for *trained* librarians and cataloguers, and there is no place where such *can* be trained. A limited number may be here and there found who have had certain *experience* in parts of library work, but few who have been *systematically trained* in any, and fewer still who have had such training in all. The few really great librarians have been mainly self-made, and have obtained their eminence by literally feeling their way through long years of darkness.

It is possible, in connection with a library like ours, already respectable in the number of its volumes, yearly growing and destined to be great, to supply this want at a cost trifling compared to its importance. No instruction in languages, literature, history, science, or art, now given in any of our various schools, need be duplicated for this purpose. No expensive apparatus is needed to accomplish it. The necessary library, in operation as a basis for study, is already provided, and other libraries in which to study and compare various systems of administration are at hand in the metropolis of the country as nowhere else.

[In saying this I do not raise the question of the merits of N.Y. libraries or methods. Sometimes it is more useful to study the things to avoid than those to imitate.]

The instruction and needed inspiration for the work can be given best by lectures by the recognized authorities in each special department of library work.

Inquiry among several leading members of the profession has uniformly shown great interest in the project of such a school, and a universal willingness to assist it in every way.

The course need not be greatly extended, as only the technical parts of the work would require treatment in it.

Such a school is called for, not only by the inexperienced who wish to enter upon library work, but by a growing number of those already engaged in it. Of the five thousand public librarians in the United States not a few would gladly embrace such an opportunity to bring themselves abreast of modern library thought and methods; and their employers would find it economy to grant them the necessary leave of absence to enable them to do so. If it be true, as is so often stated, that ten thousand volumes catalogued and administered in the *best* way are more practically useful than thirty thousand treated in an unintelligent or inefficient manner, then it is of the greatest importance to advance by every possible means the general standard of library work throughout the country. As those best qualified to judge, who have given the subject their attention, agree that such a school once established and properly conducted is sure to succeed, and as it is now practicable for us to assume the leadership in this department and to offer such instruction, the undersigned would respectfully recommend to the Trustees that they should take into serious consideration the expediency of opening here at an early day a school such as is above described.

A few copies of the above outline of plans, which it is hoped the Trustees of the College will adopt and put in operation in connection with our newly organized University Library, are reprinted by request, and will be mailed to any one specially interested.

Fitting up the new building, moving, and consolidating into one the five present libraries, classing closely on the shelves, and making Accession, Shelf, Author, and Subject catalogues, besides the usual work of the Reference, Loan, and Administration departments, will crowd our time at present. Should the Trustees approve, as is hoped, the Professorship of Bibliography and the School of Librarianship, though kept steadily in mind, must follow the above work. Meanwhile we wish suggestions, opinions, and criticisms of the plan. All such will have careful attention, and we earnestly ask the reader not to neglect or delay sending anything of interest. We

shall specially value notes on minute details, liable not to be sent because of their comparative unimportance. If each one interested, without waiting to accumulate matter and so forgetting all, will send promptly each idea or suggestion *when it occurs*, if only on a post-card, we shall have a mass of just such minute details as in the aggregate will contribute much to the complete success of the school, should the scheme, as we hope, receive the sanction of the Trustees.

In asking thus earnestly this coöperation we hardly overrate the importance of the proposed undertaking to the library interests of the entire country, in raising our work to the full rank of a regular profession, with its recognized courses of instruction, its certificates and degrees conferred by the University, and chiefly in providing for the new libraries opening almost daily, and for the old ones taking on new life, men and women trained in the best methods, and full of that potent influence which we call "the modern library spirit."

MR. SMITH. — I think there can be but one opinion in the minds of all present. We have all felt from our experience the want of systematic instruction in the best methods of performing the duties of librarians. Such instruction is very much wanted. I am sure I express the opinion of many, if not of all here, in saying that it is a *desideratum*; and I have confidence in the gentleman who is to undertake it.

A VOICE. — "So say we all of us."

MR. DEWEY. — I think it would be well to appoint a committee, to report in the morning if found desirable, a resolution expressing the interest of this Association in the proposed experiment. As I said before, my object in bringing up this preface to my paper was to elicit as much criticism as possible, as your strictures on this outline will have great value, as we come to decide the details of our proposed school. I urge that all doubts and fears may be expressed with the utmost freedom.

MR. POOLE. — As Mr. Dewey has asked for suggestions and criticisms on his plan, I will say that I think he is in error in stating that there is now no institution in this country for educating librarians. I have the impression that there is an excellent one in Boston, known as the Boston Public Library; there is another in Boston, called the Boston Athenæum, and still another in the adjacent city of Cambridge,

called the Harvard College Library. There are in different parts of the country still other institutions which are doing good work in this department of education. We are doing something in this line at the West, — in Chicago, St. Louis, Milwaukee, and Peoria. In Chicago we have trained some assistants who, as skilful, practical bibliographers, will compare favorably with any in the land. In fact, I have entertained the idea that practical work in a library, based on a good previous education in the schools, was the only proper way to train good librarians. The information cannot be imparted by lectures; and who, that is competent, has the time to do the lecturing? Considerable experience in library work is necessary before the pupil will be able to appreciate oral instruction, or even understand the nomenclature and phraseology of our profession. New libraries are springing up all over the Western States, and librarians are appointed from the local candidates, who have had no library experience of any sort. Scarcely a day passes in which one or more of these tyros does not come to my library for information; and I am always glad to give them such help as I can — but how little they can take! They have the impression that they can learn in one day all they need to know. I have spent an hour in explaining the simplest details of library management, and then found, by putting some test question, that the person I had been trying to instruct had understood little or nothing of what I had been talking about. I usually tell these people frankly, at the start, that they will not understand the explanations I should make until they have had some practical experience in library work. If they will come to the library and work for a month, reading up in the meantime the theory of the subject, they will be in a condition to receive some oral instruction. Several persons have accepted this proposal, and have worked without pay in our regular corps of attendants. At the end of a month they have begun to appreciate how much there is to learn in order to be a competent librarian, and are put in a way of making some progress by themselves. There is no training-school for educating librarians like a well-managed library. There is a dearth at present of trained librarians, who, at moderate salaries, are willing to take charge of small libraries, and grow up with them. Of trained cataloguers there is a

still greater dearth. I am constantly receiving applications for them, and they are not to be found. The few persons in the country who follow this work as a specialty are constantly engaged. It is a duty, I think, which the larger libraries owe to the profession to attach to their cataloguing departments a corps of competent young persons to learn the art of cataloguing; for the work can be learned nowhere else than in a large library. The service they would render would be sufficient to pay for their instruction. We can scarcely blame the managers of libraries for appointing as their librarians persons who have had no experience in library work, when there are not trained librarians enough to supply the demand. We cannot blame them for not having their libraries catalogued, when there are not cataloguers enough to do the work. I do not wish to throw cold water upon the scheme —

Mr. GUY A. BROWN. — It seems to me that the gentleman has thrown a whole pool. (Laughter.)

Mr. POOLE. — I am not throwing cold water upon Mr. Dewey's scheme; for I do not precisely understand what he intends to do, if anything, beyond what I have stated as desirable to be done, and what every large library ought to be doing. I have the impression, however, that his plan includes something more, such as giving systematic instruction by means of lectures to classes in bibliography, and making it a part of the curriculum in the optional course of studies in Columbia College. Imparted to us as information, it is certainly interesting; and if the scheme shall be put into operation and shall succeed, it will be a very great credit to its author. The scheme, however, at present, is only talked about, — it is in the air. This Association, with the little information it has, cannot be expected at this time to express any opinion as to the practicability of the scheme. When Mr. Dewey has put it in successful operation, and has educated some librarians, the Association will be the first to indorse his methods and commend them to the public.

Mr. WARD. — Is this education to be gratuitous?

Mr. DEWEY. — As I said at first, this scheme is not elaborated. It would be two or three years before we begin. Probably there will be a moderate fee for instruction, as in the other departments of the university.

Mr. MANN. — I have lived in Cambridge and Boston fourteen years, and have tried to learn all the details of library work in vain. I would be delighted to have the opportunity to question Mr. Dewey, Mr. Cutter, and others, each one hour, and pay for it. I feel that this is the opportunity wanted.

Mr. WHITNEY. — Perhaps we should have taken more readily the idea of this scheme if Mr. Dewey had begun at the other end: had his library finished, his assistants engaged, his scheme of instruction laid out, etc. It is an endless trouble to instruct volunteers one at a time. I have found it a weariness and a loss.

Mr. HOMES. — How far advanced in education should persons be who should attend this school? I should think they ought to be graduates, at least, of a high school.

Mr. DEWEY. — Any one, young or old, of sufficient intelligence to get good from the course ought to have the chance. We hope for educated candidates, especially the undergraduates of Columbia College. Some people of leisure in the city we hope will be drawn in. But all this is assuming that I have a detailed plan to submit. I only give an outline of a plan I may be able to submit next year or year after. What Mr. Whitney says of weariness and loss of time is true, and one of the reasons for our school.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN. — We are asked to express our opinion that there is a need of this school proposed at Columbia College, and that it would be useful. Useful to whom? I can't express an opinion at half an hour's notice. We are asked to express an opinion, but who knows? I do not. There may be two opinions whether this school will be so efficient as to induce librarians to take assistants thus educated.

Mr. CUTTER. — While agreeing with Mr. Poole as to the excellence of libraries as schools of library economy, I think we can go one step farther.

I have trained many assistants at the Boston Athenaeum; but I find one objection to considering our library as a training-school for the supply of other libraries. Young women have come to me with that idea, — of learning a profession, and then getting a place elsewhere; but the result has generally been that they stayed with me, and supplied the gaps caused in the ranks of the older workers by death and marriage; or, at most, that they went to the

Boston Public Library. It is only of late years that we have fallen into the way of having a larger corps than we need, several of whom are usually away, — different ones at different times, — cataloguing libraries, private and public, making indexes, and the like.

Undoubtedly it is well that a librarian should have worked in a library; there are some things which he will never understand unless he has. But any one merely employed as assistant in a large library is likely to be assigned to one particular department, and to understand that only. And, even if his chief takes care that he shall have variety of work, he only learns the methods of one establishment; and as those are probably all determined upon before he goes there, he only learns them by rote, and, unless he is unusually philosophic, never thinks of the reasons for them. No one is thoroughly fit to have charge of a library who has not pursued some comparative study, and learned to reason about what he does.

This discussion reminds me of something that occurred lately in our town.

A young man in Winchester wished to become a civil engineer. When he left the High School he was advised by his uncle, who was himself a civil engineer in Buffalo, to come here and begin at the bottom of the profession, that is, as chainman, and gradually work up, if he could. He did so. At the end of a year his uncle said to him, "You know now what engineering is; you have become familiar with the practical details, and you have begun to find out how little you know and what you need to know. Now go to a professional school, and study the theory." There are men of both sorts among us, — those who have learned only by practising the profession, and those who have been taught in the schools; and I have always noticed that the regularly educated men get the best positions and the best salaries.

Mr. MERRILL. — I have been surprised at the remarks of Messrs. Poole and Chamberlain. Lawyers said the same things twenty years ago against law schools. This objection was raised against professional schools for instructing in the management of machinery, and yet they are successful abroad and in this country. Dr. Billings will say the same is true in medicine. I should have been glad to have been told

things I have had to learn by experience. Our teachers are taught in Normal schools; let us have librarians taught in a Library school.

Dr. BILLINGS. — I can appreciate the feelings of Messrs. Poole and Chamberlain against calling on an association for an expression of opinion on a plan not yet worked out. I think less of lectures than of laboratory work. I do not think there is any short cut. I feel reluctant to give an indorsement when the course of instruction is not elaborated nor the plan laid out. Johns Hopkins University might ask for the same as well. I move the appointment of a committee to consider what resolution, if any, could be presented for action.

Mr. H. J. CARR, of Grand Rapids. — My stand-point is different from that of all others present. I have taken time to attend this Association for instruction and information, and I have always been repaid. If it were possible I am sure that I should like to attend a course of instruction in the proposed school of librarianship. I am by profession a skilled accountant. I have never had any instruction in a business college; but I would advise a young man to go to one. This training is more needed in library work than most others, and this proposed instruction would be a life-long benefit to any librarian.

Mr. CRUNDEN. — In saying that this school is desirable, we are not called upon for anything further, as to qualifications for entrance, etc. This friction that we have had will produce a healthy reaction from the cold water.

Mr. GREEN. — This is not a new idea. The same thing was talked over on our way to England, and in repeated meetings among prominent librarians. It is desirable that some first-class institution should take up this matter. A school of apprenticeship is also needed in connection.

Mr. DEWEY. — The laboratory is to be a central and essential part of the scheme, — thus giving Mr. Green's apprenticeship. We plan to have actual work done under the careful personal supervision of an expert who excels in explanation.

Dr. BILLINGS' motion was seconded and carried.

The PRESIDENT named Messrs. Cutter, Chamberlain, Mann, Carr, and Merrill as the committee.

Mr. DEWEY, on account of the time con-

sumed in the discussion, and the pressure of unfinished business, announced a meeting after adjournment, to inspect Mr. Larned's application of the Amherst or Dewey classification, and withdrew his paper from the program.

A recess was taken till Friday.

SEVENTH SESSION.

(FRIDAY MORNING.)

The meeting was called to order at 10 o'clock.

PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

Mr. GREEN, of the Committee on the Distribution of Public Documents, after reading a joint resolution passed by Congress last year, said that the committee had unanimously agreed to report that Congress be asked to pass the following resolution, instead of presenting the petition recommended in their first report on Tuesday morning:—

Resolved, By the Senate and House of Representatives in Congress assembled, that any State or territorial library, or any one of the libraries designated by a Senator or Representative, according to law, to receive sets of public documents, shall, on the payment of \$25 to the public printer, before the beginning of a session of Congress, have sent to it by the said public printer a copy of every document, as soon as it is stitched, that Congress has ordered to be printed during the session.

The report was accepted, and the committee was instructed to present the request.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

Mr. MERRILL, for the Committee on the Examination of Library Assistants, reported that the committee recommended the adoption of the following resolution:—

Resolved, That efficiency in library administration can best be obtained through the applications of the cardinal principles of an enlightened civil service, viz., the absolute exclusion of all political and personal influence; appointment for definitely-ascertained fitness, promotion for merit, and retention during good behavior; and

Resolved, That, in the opinion of this Association, in large public libraries, subordinate employes should, so far as possible, be selected by competitive examination, followed by a probationary term.

Dr. HOMES objected to the word "competitive," and moved that it be dropped.

Mr. MERRILL. — I am sorry an attack is made on this word, which contains the gist of the resolution. Examinations not competitive amount to nothing anywhere. Without them favoritism will still be retained. We want the best-qualified persons for our assistants.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN remarked that the resolutions were clearly divisible. The first was against political influence and preference; the second in favor of competitive examination. He moved to amend by striking out all after "and that in the opinion."

This amendment was lost.

Dr. HOMES renewed his amendment, which was also lost. The original resolution reported by the Committee was then passed.

THE NEXT MEETING.

The SECRETARY called the attention of the Association to the invitation from the Library Board of the city of Toronto to meet in that city next year, and asked for some action in reference to the same.

Mr. BOWKER moved that the invitation be accepted, and that the Executive Committee be charged with inviting the visiting librarians from England to meet with us next year.

Mr. MERRILL moved as an amendment that the selection of a place for holding the meeting next year be left to the Executive Committee, with full power.

The amendment was accepted, and the motion passed.

On motion of Mr. BOWKER, the thanks of the Association were voted to the Toronto Library Board for their kind invitation, and it was referred to the Executive Committee for their favorable consideration.

On motion of Mr. DEWEY, the invitations from St. Louis and New Haven were referred to the same committee.

VOTES OF THANKS.

Mr. MERRILL, for the Committee on Resolutions, presented the following, which were unanimously adopted:—

Resolved, That the thanks of the American Library Association are hereby tendered to Mr. James W. Ward and his associates on the Committee on Reception and Arrangements, and to Mr. J. N. Larned and his associates on

the Committee on Program, for their kind and successful efforts to render pleasant the visit of the members of the Association to Buffalo; to the Executive Committee of the Young Men's Association of Buffalo, and the Trustees of the Grosvenor Library, for very numerous courtesies of hospitality; to the Hebrew Young Men's Association, for the use of its hall; to Mr. Sherman S. Jewett and Mr. George Howard, for the beautiful trip down the Niagara river upon their steam yachts; to the Falconwood Club, for its generous hospitality; to the Buffalo Fine Arts Academy; the Society of Natural Sciences; the Buffalo Historical Society; the German Young Men's Association; the Catholic Institute, and the faculty of Canisius College, for courteous invitations to visit and inspect their valuable collections, and to the press of Buffalo, for its very complete reports of the proceedings of the Association.

Mr. BOWKER presented, and Mr. DEWEY seconded, the following resolutions, which were voted on separately, and unanimously passed:—

Resolved, That the American Library Association records its thanks to Mr. W. F. Poole, alike for the magnificent service accomplished for libraries and scholarship in general by the completion of his Index, and for thus proving the possibility of the largest coöperative enterprises in the future; to Mr. W. I. Fletcher, for his admirable editorial administration of the practical details of the work during the five years of patient preparation, and to Messrs. James R. Osgood & Co., for the excellence with which they have accomplished its publication; and

Resolved, That while commending this work to the support of librarians and students in general as a labor-saving tool, the A.L.A. particularly recommends its purchase by smaller libraries, as a key, not simply to such periodicals as they may have on their shelves, but also as a guide for individual readers to the material to be found elsewhere.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Mr. LARNED reported, for the Committee on Nominations, Messrs. Winsor, Dewey, Whitney, Cutter, and Green, Executive Committee. The report was accepted, and, on motion of

Mr. Edmands, this Executive Committee was unanimously elected.

Mr. LARNED made an amendment in reference to the price of return tickets to the West, and the steps to be taken by members to obtain them, and distributed tickets for the afternoon's excursion to Niagara Falls.

Mr. DEWEY.—The publishers and book-sellers, Peter Paul & Bro., whose store on the street floor underneath this hall will repay a visit, because of its arrangements, have sent, with their compliments, copies of the "Guide to Niagara," to supply all our members.

Mr. CUTTER moved, and Mr. Dewey seconded, that the Finance Committee invite Mr. Leypoldt to print the records of this meeting of the Association in the *Library journal* on the same conditions as last year. Voted unanimously.

Mr. LINDERFELT moved that a full list of the members be printed with the report, with marks showing their status as active or associate members.

Mr. MANN moved as an amendment that the names of members who have resigned be omitted. The amendment was accepted and the motion passed, with instruction to the Secretary and Treasurer to drop from the list names of those more than two years in arrears.

RULES FOR CATALOGING, ETC.

Mr. CUTTER made a verbal report for the Coöperation Committee on Catalog Rules.

On motion of Dr. BILLINGS, the report was accepted, and the committee were instructed to print their rules in the *Library journal*.

(See p. 251.)

Mr. DEWEY moved that the Coöperation Committee be requested to prepare and print in the *Library journal* a code of rules for the transliteration of titles from languages not using the Roman alphabet.

Mr. NELSON seconded the motion, and said that, in his own experience, he had found a great need of definite rules for transliteration; that a perplexing want of uniformity obtained in all cases that had come under his observation, and that he had requested the Secretary to bring this matter up, in the hope that a committee of this Association might, perhaps, with the coöperation of eminent authorities in this country and abroad, fix upon a series of

rules for transliteration, which would be recognized and adopted as the highest authority.

Mr. BOWKER suggested that the committee be requested to add Mr. W. P. Garrison,¹ of New York, to their number, a gentleman who had given a great deal of attention and study to this subject.

The motion was passed.

SCHOOL OF LIBRARY ECONOMY.

Mr. CUTTER, for the committee on the proposed school for librarians at Columbia College, presented a majority report, agreed to by four of the members. He said: We were ordered to draft a resolution expressing the feelings of the Association in regard to the proposed school for librarians at Columbia College. It appeared in the discussion, last night, that a large part of the members of this meeting are warmly interested in the proposal, and hope much from it; but when it came to giving voice to this feeling the committee were divided. We all saw that we were not called upon to approve any plan, for none had been presented to us. We were also agreed that whatever plan might hereafter be adopted the result was uncertain, as we knew neither how many persons would avail themselves of it, nor what instructors could be found to teach them, nor how much could be taught in so new a branch of learning. This ignorance seemed to one member of the committee sufficient reason for saying nothing at all. To the other four, however, it was evident that we never can know any of these things till the experiment is tried, and they esteemed it in the highest degree fortunate that a body has been found which is willing to make the trial. It seemed to them that the best the Association can do is to greet this disposition with the assurance of its interest and approval, and therefore they recommend the adoption of the following resolution, in which, for the sake of the doubters, we have not committed the Association to any prophecies:—

Resolved, That this Association desires to express its gratification that the trustees of Columbia College are considering the propriety

¹ It was found later that Mr. Michael Heilprin, not Mr. Garrison, was the author of the articles in the *Nation* to which Mr. Bowker alluded, and, by general consent, he was appointed in Mr. Garrison's place.

of giving instruction in library work, and hopes that the experiment may be tried.

Judge CHAMBERLAIN presented as his minority report the following:—

Resolved, That this matter be referred to a committee to report more definitely at the next meeting of the Association.

He opposed the resolution as coming before the Association so late as to preclude examination, and objected to the Association sending out any unconsidered resolution. It would be like the trade dollar, of light weight. We ought not to pass a hasty utterance.

Mr. GREEN.—I think that Judge Chamberlain is mistaken in his views. Having come so recently into the management of a great library, and attended so few of our meetings, he has perhaps not learned that we are not forming judgments in regard to this matter hastily. I remember that the matter of trying to have facilities provided for training and educating persons wishing to become librarians was talked over at length by the gentlemen and ladies who went to the conference of librarians in London, in 1877. They held long conversations on shipboard regarding the subject, and it was generally considered very important that such facilities should be somewhere provided.

On our return I wrote to Professor Winsor, urging him to try to make use of the opportunities afforded by his connection with Harvard College to interest that great institution in undertaking such a work, and his connection with librarians to interest in the scheme the managers of libraries in Boston and its neighborhood, thus securing the means to seekers after information of getting at the experiences of librarians through lectures, etc., and practical training in libraries.

The matter now under consideration has been frequently discussed at meetings of this Association; if not publicly, certainly in the conversation of librarians attending them, and by librarians when they have met on other occasions than these meetings.

It is very desirable that there should be some such school as that the establishment of which is contemplated by Columbia College.

I am surprised to hear librarians say that instruction should be given exclusively in libraries.

Mr. Dewey, not long since, asked my opinion in regard to the establishment of courses of

lectures at Columbia College. I answered that I thought it very important that such courses should be established somewhere, and asked him if it was not possible to combine with them a system of apprenticeship, so that actual library work might also be done by students in different libraries in or near New York city, or at a distance from the city.

There certainly can be no doubt that it would be of solid advantage to persons wishing to become librarians to have the opportunity of listening to the experiences of the best librarians, speaking on their specialties. It is better that their instruction should come from several rather than from one librarian, and that they should be protected from narrow views, which would follow instruction in a single library.

Columbia College, one of the great universities of the country, can certainly be trusted, if it undertakes to give instruction, to give good instruction.

Dr. BILLINGS.—I don't see why we should limit this to Columbia College; why not make it a general declaration?

Mr. HARRIS, of Cornell University Library, thought that the resolutions should be made to cover other universities, and moved the adoption of the resolution for a fuller report next year.

Mr. BOWKER.—It is the business of the librarian to educate the people.

The question of the adoption of the minority report was then put and lost.

Dr. BILLINGS.—Have the trustees of Columbia College taken a preliminary step towards establishing such a school?

Mr. SMITH.—They have already taken such a step.

Mr. DEWEY.—That is the fact, and that is the reason why Columbia should be named, to the exclusion of other universities which have as yet signified no interest in establishing such a school.

In view of the totally unexpected and protracted discussion I may be pardoned a few personal remarks. Several speakers seem utterly to forget my first statement, that it was on the spur of the moment that I read, as a matter of interesting news, an outline which I had printed to send to members, so they might at leisure think over the subject and send in suggestions that would help to elaborate the plan; that all was in a formative stage, and that we wanted to do simply what might be

needed. These speakers assume that a plan is submitted for the endorsement of this Association; that we had a fixed plan, which there was no time to examine and pass upon at this meeting. I never dreamed of anything of the sort. I hope we may have something more definite at another meeting, when all this discussion will be in order. A committee could secure and tabulate opinions, and perhaps suggest in outline the course of instruction. We at Columbia wish to do the most useful thing, and this Association can help us to find out what is most needed.

As to the "cold water," its effect is wholly tonic. When I proposed, in 1876, to organize this Association, and to found the *Library journal*, I was assured, by the same element that question the school idea to-day, that there was no room for either; they were not needed except in my very excellent theory of their usefulness, and could not be sustained. But the *Library journal* is in its eighth volume, and has done much good, and the A.L.A.'s influence and usefulness are growing each year. I have not the slightest doubt that the experience will be repeated with the Library School. I recall an incident at our first meeting in Philadelphia, which amused me so much that I noted the exact words. A leading librarian came up with cordiality, and said, "Well, Dewey, if you wasn't very good-natured you would kick me for the way I threw cold water on this conference idea. Isn't it a glorious success?" And to-day, as I look at the chief hydraulic factor in this discussion, I can say of the episode in 1876, "Thou art the man."

For the unexpectedly cordial words and promises of support so many of you have extended me during these meetings, excursions, and social hours, thus early in the new enterprise, I am very grateful. They give me new courage to work out the idea.

The majority report was then adopted, with only one dissenting voice.

On motion of Mr. BOWKER, seconded by Mr. DEWEY, the president was directed to appoint a committee to take into consideration during the year all projects and schemes for the education of librarians, and to report in detail at our next meeting.

OFFICERS.

Mr. J. N. LARNED, of the nominating com-

mittee, reported in favor of the reelection of the following officers as a nucleus for the executive committee: Justin Winsor, Harvard University; Melvil Dewey, Columbia College; James L. Whitney, Boston Public Library; S. S. Green, Worcester Free Library; C. A. Cutter, Boston Athenaeum. Mr. Green suggested that some western men be put on the committee; but the report was adopted, and the gentlemen named duly elected.

SWEDISH LIBRARIES.

The PRESIDENT stated that for want of time the paper on "Two Swedish Libraries," by Miss Mary A. Browne, would be read by title, and printed in the Proceedings. (*The paper was subsequently lost in sending from Buffalo to Boston to be printed.*)

STATE LIBRARIES.

Mr. GUY A. BROWN, of the State Library, Nebraska, read his paper on "State Libraries, their Management and Support."

(See p. 245.)

Mr. BROWN prefaced his paper by saying that looking at the proceedings of the Association in the past, as reported in the columns of the *Library Journal*, and seeing so much learning there displayed, it had seemed to him as if it would take considerable courage for western people to appear before the Association, and somewhat of the spirit of a Spartan hero to address its members upon any subject; but since arriving here, with other representatives from Nebraska, and hearing some one gravely inquiring about the locality of the "State of Omaha," and how many days' stage journey it took to come from there; and reflecting also upon the fact that within the last three months the State library at Lincoln had received from one of the learned departments at Washington a package addressed "Territorial Library, Omaha, Nebraska Territory," he had changed his opinion. And now that Mr. Cutter had kindly placed this State as "93," in his system, he thought they were no more than ordinary mortals with similar hobbies, foibles, and what not, with a disposition to talk around a point and not at it, and that in the library

world, and among librarians, human nature was the same as elsewhere.¹

Mr. C. C. SOULE, of Boston.—This Association of earnest workers has had an admirable effect upon the library methods of America, but there is a vast amount of work yet to do. There is one class of large libraries—perhaps the most important in the United States—upon which your influence has hardly been felt, that is, the State libraries. Every State and territory has at least one library, often two or three. Sums amounting to over a hundred thousand dollars are spent annually in buying books for them. In many States there are practically no other libraries. Although their law departments are usually prominent, they include all classes of books. They have a large field of usefulness. In the older States, where libraries abound, they should be storehouses of information for the judicial, legislative, and executive branches of the government. In new communities, and in the States where there are few libraries, they might furnish, also, the means of developing scholarship, and science, and literature. Everywhere they should be reservoirs of local literature and local history, both in its materials and its results. Their accumulations of books should be thoroughly classified and catalogued. Their purchases should be intelligent and systematic. Their librarians should be men of ability, trained or apt to the duties of their position, competent to guide the growth of their libraries wisely, and to bring them into useful relations with the other libraries of the State.

Such should be the State library and the State librarian. What are they in reality? As a rule, the libraries are more or less complete collections of law-books, vast useless stacks of public documents, and fragmentary scraps of general literature. There is often lack of system in arrangement, lack of thoroughness in cataloguing, lack of intelligence in utilizing the books. The librarians are either burdened with the duties of other offices, which they hold at the same time, or they are public pensioners, who are

¹ Note by Mr. Brown, made at Lincoln, Oct. 23, 1883. — "To the members of the A. L. A.: Pity me! I have just received a note from Mr. Cutter, in which he says, 'I sent you a letter yesterday, and very appropriately (considering how you began your paper) addressed it to Omaha.'"

good custodians and good exhibitors of the books, but nothing more. The few exceptions — those State librarians who bring to their duties fidelity, energy, and brains — know better than any one else the lack of interest among many of their brethren in other States. There are enough good librarians, in these positions, if they could be brought together for conference and methodical work, to leaven the whole body. There is good material, moreover, among the State librarians, who are now librarians merely in name, being without the influence of example or the stimulus of professional feeling. They only need quickening. Some one must do missionary work among them. Cannot this Association undertake it? Can we not send out a special invitation next year to the State librarians? If the subjects that interest them are in part different from those which interest town and city and college libraries, cannot some plan of section work be devised, which would assign specialties to groups, and matters of general interest to meetings of the whole Association?

There is a field here for telling work. By such an effort you may reach, year by year, a widening circle of State librarians. Starting with those who are already doing good work, you can awaken, through the whole body, sympathy with the system and enthusiasm which are ennobling your occupation into one of the learned professions. Your interest may suggest to Governors and Legislatures the need of selecting librarians as carefully as they select judges. You may help to make the State libraries centres of intelligence and educa-

tion in new and unliterary communities. You can try to bring these great libraries into some useful relation with each other, and with the libraries around them, and can especially aid them in collecting and arranging the bulky raw material of American history.

With these worthy ends in view, I would urge that an effort be made to bring the State librarians to future meetings of this Association.

FINAL PAPERS.

Mr. R. R. BOWKER read his paper on the work of the librarian of the 19th century, and what the librarian of the 20th century will have to do, first read by him at Cambridge, England.

(See p. 247.)

Mr. EDMANDS explained, by the aid of the black-board, the system of numbering congressional documents in his library.

(See p. 250.)

Mr. FOSTER read his report on aids to readers.

(See p. 233.)

Mr. CUTTER. — I desired to call upon Mr. Soldan to give some statement as to his "Purchasing Union, but there is not time." The Coöperation Committee will consider it, and report in the *Library journal*.

Mr. DEWEY gave, by request, a five-minute description of the new Columbia College library buildings.

The Association adjourned *sine die* at 12 o'clock.

APPENDIX I.—THE WORK AT GLOVERSVILLE.

BY A. L. PECK, LIBRARIAN.

IN compliance with the request of the A. L. A., at its conference held in Buffalo, N. Y., August 14-17, 1883, I submit herewith a brief account of the manner in which the Levi Parsons Library of Gloversville and Kingston, N. Y., endeavors to fill its mission.

This institution opened on January 3, 1881, with 3,980 volumes, and contains at present 5,594.

The public is invited to the free reading-room by placards placed in prominent places, shops, and hotels.

Monthly reports are published in the village papers, showing the amount and character of the reading.

An annual discourse on reading and the use of libraries is given at the different churches by the pastors.

Special privilege cards, entitling the holder to more than the usual number of books, are issued to professional readers.

Library cards at reduced rates are offered to clubs, and the formation of library clubs is solicited in churches and factories.

Employers are invited to aid such clubs by subscribing for cards for their employes.

And the library endeavors to aid the public schools in the following manner:—

In primary departments: Teachers read to their scholars such library books as are adapted to their ages.

In intermediate departments: A weekly lesson is given on topics independent of school-work. These topics are selected by the teacher and worked up in the library by the scholars.

The teachers bring to school those reference and other books which furnish the desired information, and show how index, dictionary, and cyclopædia are used.

Brief reports on books read by the scholars

are required in place of compositions. The books for these reports are selected or approved by the teacher or the librarian.

In the grammar and high school: Pupils are required to give, once a week, the information on the subject in hand gained at the library.

Each term, at least one composition, containing a brief synopsis of a book read during that time, is written, and the pupils are encouraged to express an opinion with regard to the style and character of the book.

In the study of English and American literature the student is brought into direct contact with the works of the author, and is required to read selections and to memorize extracts from the best writers; the class having free access through its teacher to the books of the library.

A monthly lesson on current events is given, and the scholars are required to render an account of their reading of newspapers and periodicals.

The librarian visits each department of the school at least once a month, talks to the scholars on a topic of their own selection, calls their attention to those books in which additional interesting information may be found, and invites the scholars to frequent the reading-room and library.

Classes of children visit the library accompanied by their teacher, to see valuable illustrated books and engravings. At these visits a topic is suggested by the teacher, and the manner in which information on the subject may be gained from books contained in the library is shown and explained by the librarian, with especial attention to the proper use of reference-books and catalogues.

The following figures taken from the annual and monthly reports of the library will show some of the results:—

	No. of Readers.	No. of Reference-books consulted.	History and Biography.	Travel and Adventure.	Prose, Fiction, and Juvenile.	Total No. of Books delivered.
Jan. 3, 1881, to June 15, 1881.	641	73	742	727	7,227	10,653
June 16, 1881, to June 15, 1882.	664	101	1,013	938	12,680	17,199
June 16, 1882, to June 15, 1883.	1,051	225	1,260	1,104	12,211	17,270
Month of October, 1883. . . .	1,120	123	109	127	1,240	1,697

APPENDIX II.—COMPENDIOUS CATALOGUING-RULES FOR THE AUTHOR-CATALOGUE OF THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY.¹

TITLE.

1. The title is to be an exact transcript from the title-page, not amended, translated, or in any way altered, except that mottoes, repetitions, and matter of any kind not essential, may be omitted—omissions to be indicated by a group of three dots (...); but the name of an author or editor, if it occur on the title-page in the same form as in the heading, may be omitted if no ambiguity be occasioned hereby; and forenames which are given in full in the heading may be represented by initials in the entry of the title. The typography and punctuation of the title need not be strictly adhered to. All anonymous works of which the author is known are to have the abbreviation "anon." added in square brackets.

2. The titles of works especially valuable for antiquity or rarity may be given in full, with all practicable exactness.

3. In English, initial capitals are to be given to proper names of persons and personifications, places, societies, noted events, and periods; to adjectives and other words derived from proper names when they have a direct reference to the person, place, etc., from which they are derived; and to the first word of every quoted title of a work.

4. In other languages the use of capitals is to follow the local practice.

5. In doubtful cases capitals are to be avoided.

VOLUMES, PLACE, DATE, SIZE, ETC.

6. Other particulars are to be given after the title, in the following order:—

(1) The edition as specified on the title-page.

(2) The number of volumes, if more than one.

(3) The place of publication—followed by the place of printing, when different from that of publication—in brackets. In the case of books of the 15th and 16th centuries, or of special value or rarity, the names of the publisher and printer are to be added after the above entries, respectively.

(4) The date as given on the title-page, in Arabic figures.

LANGUAGE OF TITLE AND IMPRINT.

7. Title and imprint entries are to be as far as possible in the language of the title, but additions are to be in English, enclosed in brackets.

CONTENTS AND NOTES.

8. Contents of volumes are to be given when expedient.

9. Notes, explanatory or illustrative, or descriptive of bibliographical and other peculiarities, including imperfections, are to be added when necessary.

HEADINGS AND CROSS-REFERENCES.

Books are to be entered:—

10. Under the surnames of authors, when stated on the title-page or otherwise certainly known, followed by the forename and other necessary prefixes in round brackets.

11. When only the initials or pseudonym of an author occur in the book, it is also to be regarded for the purpose of headings as anonymous; and a cross-reference is to be made from the initials or pseudonym to the first heading, the last initial being placed first, followed by the others in round brackets.

12. Under the pseudonyms of the writers, unless the book be already entered under two headings, in which case a cross-reference is to be made from the pseudonym to the first heading.

13. Under the names of editors of collections, and under the catch-titles of such collections; the parts are to be at the same time sufficiently catalogued under their own headings.

14. Under the names of countries, cities, societies, etc., which cause them to be published.

15. Under the chief word or words of the titles of periodicals.

16. Under the chief subject-word or words of the titles of anonymous works, with a cross-

¹ As these rules have never been printed in this country, they are given here as an appendix to the report of the Cooperation Committee. It may be noted that some of the directions belong to the subject rather than the author or title catalogue.

reference, where advisable, from any other noticeable word or catch-title. If the name of a writer occur in a work, but not on the title-page, the work is also to be regarded for the purpose of headings as anonymous.

17. Commentaries with the text, editions of the text, and translations, are to be entered (1) under the heading of the original work, and (2) under the name of the commentator, editor, or translator; commentaries without the text are to be entered under the same two headings, the second being placed first.

18. Editions of the entire Bible, with or without the Apocrypha, are to be entered under the word *Bible*; editions of parts of the Bible comprising more than one book under the words *Testament (Old)*, *Apocrypha*, *Testament (New)*, or lesser divisions, such as *Pentateuch*, *Historical books*, *Hagiographa*, *Prophets*, *Gospels*, *Paul the apostle*, *Epistles (General)*.

19. The Talmud and Koran (and parts of them) are to be entered under those words.

20. The sacred books of other religions are to be entered under the names by which they are generally known.

21. Service and prayer books of the Church of England are to be entered under the names by which they are commonly known, such as *Prayer (Book of Common)*, *Baptism (Order of)*, *Communion (Holy)*, etc.; those of the Church of Rome in like manner under *Missal*, *Breviary*, *Hours*, etc., with a sub-heading of the use. Service-books of other religious communities are to be entered under the head of *Liturgies*, with a sub-heading of the religious community.

22. Books having more than one author or editor are to be entered under the one first named in the title, with at least sufficient cross-reference.

N.B. Separate musical compositions, accompanied by words, are to be entered under the names of the authors and translators of the words (unless these are taken from the Bible or a public-service book) as well as under those of the authors and editors of the music.

23. Names of translators, commentators, editors, and preface-writers, if they do not occur in the title-page, may be added in brackets, a further heading or cross-reference being made when necessary.

24. In the case of an academical thesis the *præses* is to be considered as the author, unless the work unequivocally appears to be the work of the respondent or defender.

25. Reports of civil actions are to be entered under the name of the party to the suit which stands first on the title-page. Reports of Crown and criminal proceedings are to be entered under the name of the defendant. Admiralty proceedings relating to vessels are to be entered under the name of the vessel.

26. Catalogues are to be entered under the name of the compiler; also, as circumstances require, under the names of one or more of the institutions or persons now or formerly owning the collection, and, where desirable, under the name of the collection itself.

27. Noblemen are to be entered under the title, except when the family-name is better known; a cross-reference from the one to the other being made in every case.

28. Ecclesiastical dignitaries, unless popes or ruling princes, are to be entered under their surnames; their current and highest subsequent title to be added.

29. All persons generally known by a fore-name are to be so entered, the English form being preferred in the case of ruling princes, popes, Oriental writers, friars, and persons canonized.

30. Married women and other persons who have changed their names are to be put under the last well-known name, with a cross-reference from other authorized names.

31. In the headings of titles the names of authors are to be given in full, and in their vernacular form; but authors generally known under their Latin or Latinized names may be entered under those names, a cross-reference being made from the vernacular form.

32. English and French surnames beginning with a prefix or prefixes are to be recorded under the first prefix, and surnames in other languages under the word following the last prefix,—except that French names beginning with *de* or *d'* are to be entered under the word following *de* or *d'*.

33. English compound surnames, not connected by a hyphen, are to be entered under the last part of the names; foreign ones, with or without hyphens, under the entire compound name, cross-references being given in all instances.

34. When an author has been known by more than one name, references are to be inserted from the name or names not used as headings to the one used.

35. A society is to be entered under the leading word or words of its corporate name, with cross-reference from any other name by which it is well known.

MISCELLANEOUS.

36. A dash ordinarily indicates the omission of the preceding heading or title, but following a number it signifies continuation.

37. Entries under the surname only are to precede fuller entries under the same name; where the initials only of the forenames are given, they are to precede fuller entries with the same initials. Dashes or asterisks in names and titles are to precede letters of the alphabet.

38. M^e and Mc, and the prefixes s., st., ste., m., mme., mlle., messrs., mr., mrs., dr., are to be arranged as if written in full, Mac, sanctus, saint, sainte, monsieur, madame, mademoiselle, messieurs, mister, mistress, doctor.

39. The works of an author, and other books capable of similar treatment, are to be arranged in the following order, an index or conspectus of the entire article being prefixed when expedient:—

- (1) General cross-references.
- (2) Collections of *all the works* of the author in the original language, whether including or excluding fragments, and whether with or without translations or commentaries.
 - (a) Dated editions in chronological order.
 - (b) Editions without date and without conjecturally supplied date; but if known to be of the 15th century they are to precede the dated editions.

But new editions of a work by the same editor are to succeed the first entry of the edition.
- (3) *Translations* without the text, of collected works, in alphabetical order of languages, cross-references being inserted in this series to all editions which contain the original text as well as a translation. Polyglot editions are to precede all others.
- (4) *Commentaries*, without the text, on

collected works, in chronological order. Scholia are to precede all other commentaries.

- (5) Selections from collected works.
- (6) Collections of *two or more works* of the author, in alphabetical order of the general title of the collection; or, if there be none, of the first work of the collection. In special cases entries which would in strictness fall under this division may be placed in the succeeding paragraph, with a cross-reference.
- (7) *Separate works*, or entire parts of a separate work, in chronological order of the first issues of the works; in any difficult cases an alphabetical or other special arrangement is to be made.
- (8) *Fragments* of the author; but when a work exists only in fragments it may be entered under preceding paragraphs.
- (9) (a) Lexicons, (b) Indexes and concordances.
- (10) Dissertations, treatises, imitations, etc., which do not fall under preceding heads, in chronological order.
- (11) Biographies.
- (12) Bibliographies.

N.B. The principles of arrangement in the preceding paragraphs are to be used, where applicable, in other articles.

40. Biographies are to be entered under the subjects of them, as well as under the writers.

41. The order of alphabetization is to be that of the English alphabet, except that, in general, I and U before a vowel are to be arranged as J and V, and J and V before a consonant as I and U, with such cross-references as may be necessary.

42. Headings composed of more than one separate word are not to be regarded for purposes of arrangement as a single word.

43. Names of places are to precede similar names of persons.

44. Titles in foreign characters may be transliterated.

45. The German *ä, ö, ü*, are to be arranged as if written out in full, *ae, oe, ue*.

46. Arabic figures are to be used rather than Roman; but Roman figures may be used after the names of ruling princes and popes, or to designate the number of a volume or chapter

when followed by a page [or division] number in Arabic figures.

47. Designations are to be added to distinguish writers of the same or similar name.

48. Prefixes and titles indicating the rank or profession of writers may be added in the heading when they are part of the usual designation of the writers, or occur on the title-page.

49. The languages in which a book is written are to be stated when there are more than one and the fact is not mentioned in the title-page.

50. Word-books, grammars, and alphabets are to be entered under the names of the languages to which they relate, as well as under the names of their compilers and editors—except that, where a word-book relates to two languages, or dialects, of which one is modern literary English, no separate entry needs be made in respect of the latter.

51. Long and important articles are to have an index prefixed, and sub-headings may be added to the main heading in the same line, for convenience of reference.

52. Among the abbreviations allowable in ordinary entries are: *afterw.* (afterwards); *anon.* (anonymous); *Anfl.* (Auflage); *Ausg.* (Ausgabe); *Bd., Bde.* (Band, Bände); *ed., ed.* (edition, edited, etc.); *fasc.* (fasciculus, etc.); *fol.* (folio); *fol.* (folios, followed, following); *herausg.* (herausgegeben); *illustr.* (illustrated); *Lief.* (Lieferung); *p., pp.* (page, pages); *pseud.* (pseudonym, pseudonymous); *publ.* (published); *repr.* (reprint, reprinted); *sign.* (signature); *tom.* (tomus, tome); *tr.* (translated, translation, traduit, etc.); *vol.* (volume, volumen); also, *bp., prof., rev.*; and in an imprint *n. d.* (no date), *n. pl.* (no place).

53. The general rule regulating the use of brackets is that round brackets include notes derived from the work itself, while square brackets include notes of which the matter or form is independent of the work.

54. Single sermons are to have a note of the text added.

EDWARD B. NICHOLSON,

Librarian.

Oct., 1882.

LIST OF PERSONS PRESENT.

Owing to the neglect of many who were present to sign the roll, their names are not included in the following list. The editor has supplied the omissions, so far as was possible, from other sources. When a library is mentioned in connection with any one's name, he is the librarian, unless otherwise designated.

- Harriet A. Adams, Somerville (Mass.) P.L.
 Jessie Allan, Omaha (Neb.) P.L.
 Ja. Bain, Jr., Toronto P.L.
 E. M. Barton, Am. Antiq. Soc., Worcester (Mass.)
 Emma J. Bean, cataloger, Andover (Mass.) Theol. Sem. L.
 Mary A. Bean, Brookline (Mass.) P.L.
 I. L. Beardsley, Cleveland (O.) P.L.
 Daniel Beckwith, Prov. (R.I.) Athenæum.
 J. S. Billings, U.S. Surgeon General's Office.
 W. S. Biscoe, Columbia Coll. L., N.Y.
 Guy A. Brown, Lincoln (Neb.) State L.
 Martha A. Bullard, Auburn (N.Y.) Seymour L.
 R. R. Bowker, Editorial Rooms, Harper Bros., N.Y.
 H: J. Carr, Grand Rapids, Mich.
 Mellen Chamberlain, Boston (Mass.) P.L.
 F. W. Christern, N.Y., bookseller.
 Emily A. Clark, 217 Eagle st., Buffalo, N.Y.
 Emery Cleaves, with Lockwood, Brooks, & Co., 17 Franklin st., Boston, Mass.
 F. M. Crunden, St. Louis (Mo.) Pub. Sch. L.
 C: A. Cutter, Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
 Melvil Dewey, Columbia College L., Mad. ave. & 49th st., N.Y.
 Miss Sarah F. Earle, Asst., Worcester (Mass.) Free P.L.
 J: Edmands, Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
 W: I. Fletcher, Asst. Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn.
 W: E. Foster, Providence (R.I.) P.L.
 S: S. Green, Worcester (Mass.) Free P.L.
 Reuben A. Guild, Brown Univ., Prov. (R.I.)
 John Hallam, Chairman, Toronto P.L.
 Mary C. Harbaugh, Assistant Ln., State L., Columbus (O.)
 G. W: Harris, Asst., Cornell University L., Ithaca, N.Y.
 Frank P. Hill, Lowell (Mass.) City L.
 W. J. Hills, Bridgeport (Conn.) P.L.
 H: A. Homes, N.Y. State L., Albany, N.Y.
 W. Hutchinson, Dominion L., Ottawa, Can.
 Wm. Ives, Young Men's L., Buffalo, N.Y.
 F: Jackson, ex-Supt., Newton (Mass.) Free P.L.
 H. J. Kerling, Thornton L., Winnipeg (Manitoba.)
 A. G. Kimberley, Y.M.C.A.L., Berwick, Pa.
 J. N. Larned, Young Men's L., Buffalo, N.Y.
 K: A. Linderfelt, Milwaukee (Wis.) P.L.
 G: T. Little, Bowdoin Coll., Brunswick, Me.
 B. Pickman Mann, U.S. Dept. Agriculture, Washington, D.C.
 Grace Mason, Lincoln (Neb.) State L.
 Chester W. Merrill, Cincinnati (O.) P.L.
 Louise Moore, 243 Elk st., Buffalo, N.Y.
 Ezekiel W. Mundy, Syracuse (N.Y.) Central L.
 C: Alex. Nelson, Astor L., N.Y., Brooklyn (N.Y.)
 Dr. E: J. Nolan, Acad. of Nat. Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.
 A. L. Peck, Levi Parsons L., Gloversville, N.Y.
 Bradford K. Pierce, Supt., Newton (Mass.) Free L., Editor *Zion's Herald*, Boston.
 W. T. Peoples, Merc. L., New York City.
 W: F. Poole, Chicago (Ill.) P.L.
 Mrs. W. F. Poole.
 Miss Mary Poole.
 E. C. Richardson, Asst., Theol. Inst. L., Hartford, Ct.
 N. S. Rosenau, Hebrew Y.M.A., Buffalo, N.Y.
 Miss Mary E. Sargent, Middlesex Mechanics' L., Lowell, Mass.
 J. C. Sickley, Po'keepsie City L.
 Medora J. Simpson, Chelsea (Mass.) P.L.
 Eva Smith, Germantown, Phil., Pa.
 H. E. J. Smith, Germantown, Phil., Pa.
 Lloyd P. Smith, Library Co. of Philadelphia.
 Fred. J. Soldan, Peoria (Ill.) P.L.
 C: C. Soule, Publisher, Boston, 37 Court st.
 Miss Lucy Stevens, Toledo (O.) P.L.
 G. N. Stowits, Buffalo, N.Y.
 Edith Wallbridge, Springfield (Ill.) State L.
 Jas. W. Ward, Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N.Y.
 Theresa H. West, Deputy, Milwaukee (Wis.) P.L.
 Jas. L. Whitney, Asst., Boston P.L., Concord, Mass.
 Justin Winsor, Harvard College L., Cambridge, Mass.
 R. C. Woodward, Springfield (O.) P.L.

OFFICERS AND EXECUTIVE BOARD
OF THE
AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

1882-83.

President.

JUSTIN WINSOR . . . LIBRARIAN HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Vice-Presidents.

A. R. SPOFFORD . . . Librarian of Congress, Washington, D.C.
W. F. POOLE . . . Librarian Public Library, Chicago, Ill.
H. A. HOMES . . . Librarian New York State Library, Albany, N.Y.
LLOYD P. SMITH . . . Librarian Philadelphia Library Company.
D. C. GILMAN . . . President Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md
JULIUS DEXTER . . . Ohio Historical and Philosophical Society, Cincinnati, O.

Secretary.

MELVIL DEWEY . . . Chief Lib'n Columbia College, Mad. av. and 49th st., New York.

Treasurer.

JAS. L. WHITNEY . . . Ass't Librarian Boston Public Library.

Finance Committee.

S. S. GREEN . . . Librarian Worcester (Mass.) Free Public Library.
J. N. LARNED . . . Superintendent Young Men's Library, Buffalo, N.Y.
W. E. FOSTER . . . Librarian Providence (R.I.) Public Library.

Co-operation Committee.

C. A. CUTTER . . . Librarian Boston Athenæum.
S. H. SCUDDER . . . Lib'n American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Boston.
C. B. TILLINGHAST . . . Ass't Lib'n Mass. State Library, Boston.

Councillors.

J: S. BILLINGS . . .	Librarian National Medical Library, Washington, D.C.
R: R. BOWKER . . .	Editorial Dep't Harper Bros., Franklin sq., N.Y.
M. CHAMBERLAIN . . .	Librarian Boston Public Library.
ROBERT CLARKE . . .	Publisher, Cincinnati.
F. M. CRUNDEN . . .	Librarian St. Louis Public School Library.
J: N. DYER . . .	Librarian St. Louis Mercantile Library.
J: EATON . . .	U. S. Commissioner of Education, Washington, D.C.
J: EDMANDS . . .	Librarian Mercantile Library of Philadelphia.
WESTON FLINT . . .	Librarian U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D.C.
Miss C. M. HEWINS . . .	Librarian Hartford (Conn.) Library.
ALEX. HILL . . .	Cincinnati.
FREDERICK JACKSON . . .	St. Paul, Minn.
Miss HANNAH P. JAMES . . .	Librarian Newton (Mass.) Free Library.
J: W. M. LEE . . .	Librarian Mercantile Library, Baltimore, Md.
F: LEYPOLDT . . .	Publisher of the "Library journal," 31 to 32 Park Row, N.Y.
K. A: LINDERFELT . . .	Librarian Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library.
C. W. MERRILL . . .	Librarian Cincinnati Public Library.
J: M. NEWTON . . .	Librarian Cincinnati Mercantile Library.
S. B. NOYES . . .	Librarian Brooklyn Library.
F: B. PERKINS . . .	Librarian San Francisco Public Library.
Miss LUCY STEVENS . . .	Librarian Toledo (Ohio) Public Library.
ADDISON VAN NAME . . .	Librarian Yale College, New Haven, Ct.
A. E. WHITAKER . . .	Librarian San Francisco Mercantile Library.

Nearby Reporters.

Legislation	W: F. POOLE.
Buildings	A. R. SPOFFORD.
Shelf-Classification	F: B. PERKINS.
Cataloging	S. B. NOYES.
Aids and Guides	W: E. FOSTER.
Reading of the Young	Miss MARY A. BEAN.
Fiction	MELLEN CHAMBERLAIN.
General Interests	JUSTIN WINSOR.

Committees on the Annual Meeting, 1883.

Reception and Arrangements.

JAMES W. WARD,	E: B. SMITH,	J. JEWETT,
T: KEAN,	F. M. HOLLISTER,	W. S. BISSELL,
D. H. McMILLEN,	H: A. RICHMOND,	E. T. EVANS,
J: H. COWING,	P: PAUL,	E: S. WHEELER.
J. N. LARNED,		

Program.

J. N. LARNED,	C: A. CUTTER,	J. W. WARD.
---------------	---------------	-------------